



Combined Meeting of the  
Operations Committee &  
Audit, Finance and  
Administration Committee  
January 24, 2020  
8:30 AM

## Open Session Agenda

## Notice of Meeting and Agenda

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee Meeting  
Friday, January 24, 2020 at 8:30 a.m.  
Headquarters - Board Room, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
One Metropolitan Square, 211 N. Broadway, Suite 650  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102**

**This location is accessible to persons with disabilities. Individuals with disabilities needing information or communication accommodations should call Bi-State Development at (314) 982-1400, for TTY access, call Relay 711. Sign language interpreter services or other accommodations for persons with hearing or speech disabilities will be arranged if a request for such service is made at least two days in advance of the meeting. Large print material, Braille material or other formats will also be provided upon request.**

| <b>Agenda</b>   | <b>Disposition</b> | <b>Presentation</b>  |
|---|--------------------|--|
| 1. Call to Order  | Approval           | Chair Holman   |
| 2. Roll Call  | Quorum             | M. Bennett   |
| 3. Public Comment   | Information        | Chair Holman   |
| 4. Approval of the Minutes of the October 18, 2019 Combined Operations and Audit, Finance & Administration Committees, Open Meeting | Approval           | Chair Holman   |
| 5. Loop Trolley – Approval of Sustainability Plan and Management Agreement  | Approval           | T. Roach /<br>Mokhtee Ahmad, FTA<br>Regional Administrator<br>for Region VII |
| 6. Contract Award – Microtransit Pilot Project  | Approval           | J. Mefford-Miller /<br>L. Jackson / J. Gershman                              |
| 7. Contract Award – Gillig, To Purchase 4 Battery Electric Buses  | Approval           | J. Mefford-Miller /<br>L. Jackson / D. Curry                                 |
| 8. Contract Award – Construction of Charging Infrastructure for Battery Electric Buses  | Approval           | C. Poehler / G. Smith  |
| 9. Contract Award – Transit and MetroLink Station Advertising Services  | Approval           | T. Zimmerman   |
| 10. Bi-State Development Research Institute Pilot Food Kiosks Donation  | Approval           | J. Langa   |
| 11. Contract Award – Design Services for Repurposing of Tucker Theater at the Gateway Arch  | Approval           | L. Jackson / C. Baragary /<br>G. Smith                                       |
| 12. Police Assistance Services Agreement with the St. Louis City Metropolitan Police Department                                     | Approval           | T. Roach / S. Berry  |
| 13. Sole Source Contract for Temporary Financial Consultant   | Approval           | M. Vago  |
| 14. Appointment of Successor Trustee for Light Rail Vehicle Lease Transactions  | Approval           | M. Vago / T. Fulbright /<br>J. Terry   |
| 15. Contract Modification – Extension of Contract with Arthur J. Gallagher  | Approval           | C. Stewart / D. Toben /<br>G. Smith  |

| Agenda   | Disposition | Presentation      |
|--|-------------|-------------------|
| 16. Operations Report  | Information | J. Mefford-Miller |
| 17. 2019 Pension Valuations Update   | Information | C. Stewart        |
| 18. 401(k) Plan Audit Update   | Information | C. Stewart        |
| 19. Financial Statements   | Information | M. Vago           |
| 20. Treasurers Report  | Information | T. Fulbright      |
| 21. Procurement Report 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter – FY20  | Information | G. Smith          |
| 22. SSO-Accident & Incident Investigations Audit   | Information | J. Cali           |
| 23. Treasury Safekeeping Report 09/30/2019   | Information | J. Cali           |
| 24. IAD Follow-Up 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter FY 2020  | Information | J. Cali           |
| 25. IAD Status Report 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter FY 2020  | Information | J. Cali           |
| 26. IAD SSO Status Report 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Calendar Year 2019   | Information | J. Cali           |
| 27. President/CEO Report   | Information | T. Roach          |
| 28. Unscheduled Business   | Approval    | Chair Holman      |
| 29. Call for the Dates of Future Board & Committee Meetings  | Information | M. Bennett        |
| 30. Adjournment to Executive Session**   | Approval    | Chair Holman      |
| 31. Reconvene to Open Session  | Approval    | Chair Holman      |
| 32. Adjournment  | Approval    | Chair Holman      |
| <p><i>**If such action is approved by a majority vote of The Bi-State Development Agency’s Board of Commissioners who constitute a quorum, the Board may go into closed session to discuss legal, confidential, or privileged matters pursuant to Bi-State Development Board Policy Chapter 10, Section 10.080 (D) Closed Records: Legal under §10.080(D)(1); Real Estate under §10.080(D)(2); Personnel under §10.080(D)(3); Health Proceedings under §10.080(D)(4); Employee Negotiations under §10.080(D)(5); Data Processing under §10.080(D)(6); Purchasing and Contracts under §10.080(D)(7); Proprietary Interest under §10.080 (D)(8); Hotlines under §10.080(D)(9); Auditors under §10.080(D)(10); Security under §10.080(D)(11); Computers under §10.080(D)(12); Personal Access Codes under §10.080(D)(13); Personal Information under §10.080(D)(14); Insurance Information under §10.080(D)(15); Rail, Bus, or Facilities Safety and Accidents under §10.080(D)(16) or Protected By Law under §10.080(D)(17).</i></p> |             |                   |

**\*Note:** Public comment may be made at the written request of a member of the public specifying the topic(s) to be addressed and provided to the Agency’s information officer at least 48 hours prior to the meeting.

No public comment shall be allowed by parties or their legal counsel in connection with any matter involving a pending bid protest, litigation, or legal matter. The following rules shall be observed: 1) All individuals shall state their name, address and topic for comment; 2) All individuals shall address the Chair and shall not proceed with public comment until recognized by the Chair; 3) No disrespectful language may be used or comments with respect to personalities shall be made; 4) An individual called to order by the Chair shall immediately desist from speaking until permitted to continue by the Chair; and 5) Public comment by an individual shall be limited to five minutes, unless permission to continue is given by motion adopted by the Board.

**Open Session Item**

**4**

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
COMBINED OPERATIONS / AUDIT, FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION  
COMMITTEE MEETING  
OPEN SESSION MINUTES  
October 18, 2019**

**Operations Committee Members in Attendance**

Michael S. Buehlhorn  
Derrick Cox – via phone  
Irma Golliday – via phone  
Vernal Brown  
Rose Windmiller

**Audit, Finance & Administration Committee Members in Attendance**

Aliah Holman, Chair  
Justin Zimmerman – via phone  
Herbert Simmons – via phone (8:10 am)  
Fred Pestello  
Constance Gully – absent

**Staff in Attendance**

Taulby Roach, President and Chief Executive Officer  
Barbara Enneking, General Counsel and Deputy Secretary  
Myra Bennett, Manager of Board Administration  
Jim Cali, Chief Audit Executive  
Mark Vago, Sr. VP Chief Financial Officer  
Brenda Deertz, Administrator & Executive Assistant  
Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director Metro Transit  
Larry Jackson, Executive Vice President Administration  
John Langa, Vice President Economic Development  
Patti Beck, Director Communications  
Mary Lamie, Executive Director Multi Modal Enterprises  
Diana Bentz, Vice President Talent Management  
Kathy Brittin, Director Risk Management Safety & Claims  
Chris Poehler, Asst. Executive Director Engineering Systems  
Matthew Hibbard, Social Media Communications Manager  
Kent Swagler, Director Corporate Compliance & Ethics  
Tamara Fulbright, Sr. Director Financial Planning & Treasury  
Angela Staicoff, Sr. Internal Auditor  
Kelli Fitzpatrick, Sr. Internal Auditor/PT  
David Toben, Director of Benefits  
Trenise Winters, General Manager MetroBus

Kerry Kinkade, VP Chief Information Officer  
Darren Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer  
Geoffrey Bullock, Superintendent Signal Maintenance  
Michael Gibbs, Manager Financial Operations-Admin & Business Operations  
Jeff Braun, Director of Real Estate  
Carmen Brothers, Retirement Plan Manager  
Anita Dunn, Health & Welfare Plan Manager  
Ted Zimmerman, Vice President Marketing & Communications  
Vicki Potter, Controller  
Tim Nittler, Director Capital Projects  
Amy Parker, ADA Coordinator  
Andrew Ghiassi, Director Safety/Chief Safety Officer  
Stephen Berry, General Manager Public Safety  
Virgie Chaffen, Director Labor Relations

### **Others in Attendance**

Renita Duncan, Rubin Brown  
Kaleb Lilly, Rubin Brown

1. **Open Session Call to Order**  
**8:00 a.m.** Chairman Holman called the Open Session of the Combined Operations / Audit, Finance & Administration Committee Meeting to order at 8:00 a.m.
2. **Roll Call**  
**8:00 a.m.** Roll call was taken, as noted above.
3. **Public Comment**  
**8:01 a.m.** Chair Holman noted that no speaker cards were submitted for today's meeting.
4. **Minutes of the August 20, 2019 Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance & Administration Committee, Open Meeting**  
**8:01 a.m.** The minutes of the August 20, 2019, Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance & Administration Committee, Open Meeting were provided in the Committee packet. A motion to approve the minutes was made by Commissioner Windmiller and seconded by Commissioner Buehlhorn. **The motion passed unanimously.**
5. **Amended Agreement between Saint Louis County and Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (Metro) d/b/a Transportation Management Association**  
**8:01 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, a request to renew the annual, Intergovernmental Agreement with Saint Louis County on behalf of its Department of Human Services Office of Family and Community Services Veterans Program and Bi-State Development Agency of the

Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (Metro) d\ba Transportation Management Association. Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director Metro Transit, provided an overview of this issue.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Pestello and seconded by Commissioner Brown. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**6. Parkway Interlocking / Richmond Heights Turnout Design Services**

**8:03 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, a request to enter into a contract with STV Inc. dba STV Engineers, Inc. to provide Parkway Interlocking/Richmond Heights Turnout Design Services. Chris Poehler, Assistant Executive Director Engineering Systems, provided an overview of this issue. He noted that Metro Transit has determined that the construction of an additional power crossover and turnout is necessary to achieve reliable levels of service during the future rehabilitation of the Skinker Tunnel and Big Bend Tunnel. The additional power crossover will be added to the existing single crossover Parkway Interlocking, located west of the Forest Park – DeBaliviere Passenger Station, near the Cross County MetroLink line. The new Richmond Heights Turnout will be located adjacent to the existing Richmond Heights Passenger Station, near Cross County. The turnout will consist of roughly 300 feet of unelectrified storage track, and will allow for the storage of work trains and equipment during revenue service near the respective tunnels. Mr. Poehler noted that this will be a negotiated contract, and those negotiations are ongoing. Final numbers will be presented to the Board of Commissioners at the November meeting. Commissioner Cox asked for clarification of the funding source for this project, and it was noted that the project is funded by a grant.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Brown and seconded by Commissioner Buehlhorn. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**7. Contract Award: New Flyer, for the Purchase of 14 Battery Electric Articulated Buses**

**8:06 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, an authorization to award a contract to New Flyer for the purchase of fourteen (14) Battery Electric Articulated buses, to replace the Diesel Articulated buses currently in operation on the Grand Line. Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director Metro Transit, provided an overview of this issue. Board of Commissioner discussion was held relating to the number of buses being purchased, future of the previously used buses, and the number of miles the battery electric buses would be capable of traveling per day. It was noted that the previously used buses would be retired and not refurbished, due to the fact that they are at the end of their useful life; the new buses will be capable of traveling 200 miles per day. Commissioner Golliday stated that she is excited to see this change. Commissioner Simmons noted that the Agency may see an increase in the cost on the front end; however, there will be a cost savings over time with the use of electric buses.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Buehlhorn and seconded by Commissioner Pestello. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**8. Airport Terminal Rehabilitation / Replacement**

**8:14 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, a request for an internal loan, in an amount not to exceed \$850,000, from Bi-State Development (BSD) Executive Services to the St. Louis Downtown Airport (Airport) for the rehabilitation or replacement of the Airport Terminal. Mary Lamie, Executive Director Multi Modal Enterprises, provided an overview of this issue, noting that the St. Louis Downtown Airport Terminal Building (Terminal), which was constructed in 1982, has had consistent ceiling and wall water leaks. The leakage is attributed to several factors that include faulty windows, porous plaster siding, and/or exposed wood under the eaves. Improvements to repair the leakage have included crack and roof repair, structural changes, and caulking. Past repairs have provided temporary relief but have been unsuccessful in correcting the problems beyond a few years. The leakage has resulted in damage to walls, damage to ceiling tiles, and flooring problems; it is imperative that the leak issues be properly addressed, in order to maintain the building and prevent additional safety issues.

Ms. Lamie stated that the desired approach for repair is to conduct a Request for Proposals (RFP) from engineering/construction firms to enter into a Design/Build contract for the total repair of the Terminal. If during the building assessment, which will require portions of the roof and siding to be removed, it is determined a total replacement is more economical, the rehabilitation contract would be terminated and a new option would be developed. It was noted that up to \$850,000 will come from BSD Executive Services funds, which shall be offset by an increase in the Fuel Flow Fee of \$0.05 to \$0.15 from \$0.10. In addition to this increased fee, an additional Terminal Facility Fee shall be assessed, which will be \$10.00 for all aircraft using the East Apron at the Airport Terminal. It is anticipated that the increased fees will generate an additional \$80,000 in fuel flow fees and \$28,000 in Airport Terminal Facility Fee. The Airport has not increased the fuel flow fee for five years, and it is expected that increasing the fee as described above is not expected to cause the Airport to be less competitive than other Airports in the region. If current economic conditions continue, the loan will be paid off within 10 years. However, the Airport shall monitor fuel flow fees, total fuel flow, and Airport operations and may suggest a possible decrease in fees if needed in the future in order to meet market demands, which may extend the loan payback period.

Board discussion was held relating to the loan structure, time frame for repayment of the loan, and current financial standing of the Airport. Commissioner Holman requested that additional financial information be provided to the Board regarding these issues, prior to a decision being made at the November Board meeting.

A motion to forward this agenda item to the Board of Commissioners for consideration and approval at the November meeting, was made by Commissioner Buehlhorn and seconded by Commissioner Windmiller. **The motion passed. Commissioner Pestello abstained from the vote.**

**9. St. Louis Downtown Airport Surplus Property Holdings**

**8:25 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, the report reaffirming and declaring that the properties located at the St. Louis Downtown Airport (Airport) as portions of property identified by locator

numbers 07-06.0-300-045, 07-06.0-300-043 and 07-06.0-400-033, as indicated in the briefing paper, are not required for BSD purposes and may, therefore, be declared surplus and conveyed to a successful offeror, selected through a competitive process. Mary Lamie, Executive Vice President - Multi Modal Enterprises, and John Langa, Vice President - Economic Development, provided an overview of this issue. Ms. Lamie referred to Exhibit 1, included with the briefing paper, and noted that at present, there is development interest from Sauget Properties (Developer) to acquire Property A in conjunction with a commercial development for a truck stop. It was noted that the next steps would be to conduct a survey and appraisal of the property, and accept bids. Mr. Langa noted that the approximate costs for the next steps is estimated to be approximately \$27,000. Commissioner Buehlhorn asked if Bi-State Development would attempt to recoup those costs, and Mr. Langa stated that the Agency would ask for reimbursement of those expenses. Commissioner Cox asked if Bi-State Development has any plans for the use of the property, and Ms. Lamie replied that it does not.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Brown and seconded by Commissioner Buehlhorn. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**10. 2019 Annual Surplus Property Holdings**

**8:28 a.m.** A briefing paper and supplemental items were provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, the report reaffirming and approving that the properties included in Table 1 are not required for BSD purposes, and may, therefore, be declared surplus and subject to sale, lease, or the grant of other property rights. John Langa, Vice President - Economic Development, and Jeff Braun, Director of Real Estate, provided an overview of this issue. Mr. Langa noted that an update is given annually, regarding Bi-State Development surplus property holdings. This year, there are 94 surplus properties noted, which are outline in Table 1. Commissioner Windmiller asked if the properties are marketed. Mr. Langa noted that they are; however, some of the properties are only remnant parcels. Commissioner Buehlhorn commended John Langa and Jeff Braun for their work on compiling these annual reports.

A motion to approve the agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Simmons and seconded by Commissioner Brown. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**11. North Hanley MetroLink Station Development Proposal**

**8:34 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, the updated North Hanley Transit Oriented Development (TOD) project, to reconfirm: (1) conveyance of properties via lease, sale, joint development buyout, or other alternative acceptable to BSD, the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) and Bywater Development (Developer) based on the Developer's TOD proposal (Proposal) - conditioned upon St. Louis County (County) and other approvals as needed for development; (2) declare the BSD property in question as an incidental, non-transit use (as described in FTA Circular C 7050.1) and declare the BSD property, proposed for development, as excess property (BSD Board Policy Section 40.050); and, (3) herein authorize, BSD's President and CEO to finalize and execute documents and agreements in support of the project. John Langa, Vice President - Economic Development, provided an overview of this issue, noting that this item was previously approved by the Board of Commissioners; however, the Developer has

submitted a revised request, to increase the size of the development area. The project is moving through the zoning process with St. Louis County, and staff is asking that the Board reaffirm the project, to include the new acreage.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Pestello and seconded by Commissioner Holman. **The motion passed. Commissioner Buehlhorn abstained from the vote.**

**12. On-Call Real Estate Brokerage Services**

**8:36 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, an authorization to hire CBRE for on-call real estate brokerage services. John Langa, Vice President - Economic Development, provided an overview of this issue, noting that BSD's Economic Development Department uses on-call real estate brokerage services, as needed, to support BSD's overall operations and requirements. He stated that currently, BSD is contracted with the firm Avison Young for these services, and that contract expires on January 19, 2020. Given Avison Young's upcoming contract expiration, in July, BSD Procurement sent RFP's to 11 area brokerage firms for on-call brokerage services and undertook an evaluation process in August to review the qualifications of the responding firms. From that overall effort, three (3) firms responded and BSD staff is recommending CBRE's hiring. The term would be for two-years, starting in January 2020, with one-option year. CBRE, the largest brokerage firm in the world, has a full service office in St. Louis with expertise in office, industrial and retail property in Missouri and Illinois. President and CEO Roach noted that he asked that Avison Young be excluded from consideration, due to the fact that his daughter is an employee of that company in North Carolina.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Buehlhorn and seconded by Commissioner Windmiller. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**13. Contract Modification: Additional Funds for Broker of Record Services**

**8:39 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, an authorization to a request for additional funding for the current McGriff, Seibels & Williams Broker of Record Services contract #17-RFP-103939-SG. Kathy Brittin, Director – Risk and Absence Management, provided an overview of this issue, noting that on February 27, 2017, Bi-State Development (BSD) awarded a three (3) year contract, with two (2) option years, to McGriff, Seibels & Williams to provide insurance brokerage services, where they secure insurance coverage on behalf of BSD. The period of performance includes three (3) base years and two (2) option years (February 2017– February 2022), for an amount of \$498,750. Bi-state Development is in the final year of the base years; however, a contract modification has been executed to include three (3) new/additional coverages (law enforcement legal, environmental and management liability). Ms. Brittin stated that since additional coverages were secured, the contract will exceed \$500,000 for a competitive negotiation procurements, which will require Board approval. Additional funding in the amount of \$56,000 is needed to complete Contract Year 5. Commissioner Buehlhorn asked if there is money in the operating funds to cover this cost. Ms. Brittin indicated that funds are available.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Buehlhorn and seconded by Commissioner Holman. **The motion passed unanimously.**

**14. Update on Drug & Alcohol Policy & Plan**

**8:41 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, regarding a request to refer to the Board of Commissioners, for approval, a request to authorize the President & CEO to approve the Drug & Alcohol Policy & Plan (Policy & Plan) revisions. Kathy Brittin, Director Risk & Absence Management, provided an overview of this issue. She noted that the primary Policy & Plan revisions being implemented are as follows:

- The Policy & Plan will be signed by President & CEO, and the Board of Commissioners will be notified of any major revisions; and
- 49 CFR 655.45 which requires BSD to random test 50% of safety sensitive employees in lieu of 25% per calendar year; and
- 49 CFR 655.33 (b) which deals with alcohol consumption while on call and allows the employee to acknowledge use and be excused from the on call duty; and
- Updated Supervisor Testing Authorization form which will help in the proper selection of the a DOT or Non-DOT test; and
- Implementation of oral rapid (saliva) test devices for Non-DOT test screening.

Ms. Brittin commended Ed Kramer, Drug & Alcohol Program Manager, for his work on the proposed revisions to the Policy & Plan.

Commissioner Buehlhorn asked if the differences in Missouri and Illinois regarding the legalization of cannabis would affect the Policy. Ms. Brittin indicated that it would not have an impact, due to the fact that these policies fall under Federal guidelines.

A motion to approve this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Brown and seconded by Commissioner Windmiller. **Motion passed unanimously.**

**\*\*\* Commissioner Simmons, who had been participating in the meeting via phone, arrived at the meeting at approximately 8:43 a.m.**

**15. Brentwood Bus Garage, Surplus Property**

**8:44 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet as an information update on the Brentwood Bus Garage Surplus Property Project. John Langa, Vice President Economic Development, provided a brief overview of this issue. He stated that, in March 2019, Ameren put the Ameren Property under contract ((0.69 +/- acres at \$1.57 per square foot, (based on the most recent appraisal), or \$47,100)). In addition to this acreage, Ameren will have to acquire access easements as noted in the contract (likely in the 0.20 +/- acreage range). It is likely Ameren may close on the Ameren Property this fall after gaining all necessary site development permits. In recent conversations with the City (City Administrator), the City is indicating that at some time in 2020 it could be interested in acquiring a portion or all of the remainder Surplus Property (Remainder Property), estimated at some 6.5 +/- acres, with recently enacted City sales-tax funds for a conservation and park area that would be created in conjunction with Great Rivers Greenway and the Deer Creek Watershed Alliance. Mr. Langa stated that, if, as the Remainder

Property is reappraised and is determined to be approximately \$1.57 per square foot, that sale could be in the \$440,000 range, a disposition amount higher than either the BSD President and CEO or BSD Vice President, Economic Development may approve; however, given the Board's November 2018, Resolution, the BSD President and CEO would be able to negotiate and finalize the documents to convey this Property on their behalf. Mr. Langa noted that, as with the Ameren Property, if there is an offer on the Remainder Property, BSD would advertise for competing interests, re-appraise the Remainder Property and work with the Federal Transit Administration to gain its approval on this disposition. This item was presented for information only.

#### **16. Operations Report**

**8:46 a.m.** An operations report for Metro Transit was included in the Committee packet. Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director of Metro Transit provided a summary of the report for the Committee. This item was submitted as information only, and no action is needed by the Committee. Ms. Mefford-Miller noted that Metro Transit continues to suffer a work force shortage and unauthorized absences have increased. With regard to MetroReimagined and the changes that were made to bus routes, evaluation of the changes is an ongoing process with minor adjustments to the routes being made based upon input from front-line staff and from riders. Metro will continue to collect input from customers and additional modifications will be made in March, 2020. Metro will also be working to bring service levels back up in St. Louis County. She further noted that a limited pilot program is being implemented with Lyft, in order to look at options supplying the right size of service to meet the needs of the ridership. Commissioner Holman asked how the feedback process is being explained to customers. Ms. Mefford-Miller stated that this is being accomplished through communications with Metro Customer Service, operators and other front-line staff, and the Communications Department. Commissioner Windmiller posed questions regarding the Lyft pilot program. Ms. Mefford-Miller stated that the current pilot program is very limited; however, Metro is planning a larger program to be implemented later this month. She noted that Metro has only a limited partnership with Lyft at this point. Commissioner Buehlhorn asked for an update regarding Route #80, and the issues that were brought to the Combined Committee meeting by the public in September. An update will be provided at the next Operations Committee meeting.

**\*\*\* 9:00 a.m. Commissioner Zimmerman, who was participating via phone, left the meeting.**

#### **17. Pension Audit Updates**

**9:04 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided in the Committee packet, providing an informational update on the results of the 2019 audits for all pension plans. David Toben, Director of Benefits, and Carmen Brothers, Retirement Plan Manager, provided a brief overview of this issue. It was noted that the Pension Data Audit, issued by Bi-State Development's Internal Audit Department in March 2012, identified policy, procedure, recordkeeping and internal control deficiencies that affected both financial reporting and the general administration of the pension plans. A major recommendation made by Internal Audit was for the pension trustees to engage an independent certified public accounting firm to perform an annual financial statement audit. It was noted that the recommendation was implemented, and the audit reports referenced reflect compliance through the most recent plan year. Ms. Brothers noted that all three pension plans received unmodified, "clean" audit opinions for plan years ended 2019.

**18. IAD Follow-Up Summary – 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter FY 2020**

**19. IAD Status Report – 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter FY2020**

**20. IAD SSO Status Report – 3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter CY2019**

**9:06 a.m.** Briefing papers were provided in the Committee packet, regarding Items #18, #19, and #20. These items were presented for information only. Chair Holman asked Jim Cali, Chief Audit Executive, if he had any additional comments regarding these items, and asked if there were any questions from the Committee regarding these reports. Being no questions, Chair Holman moved to the next agenda item.

**21. President/CEO Report**

**9:08 a.m.** Bi-State Development President and Chief Executive Officer, Taulby Roach, addressed the Committee, noting that a partial budget has been approved by the St. Louis County Council, on an amended basis. He noted that additional approval would be sought in December, 2019, and would be dependent upon the Agency's submittal to the County Council of a joint security plan and modifications to the MetroReimagined plan. Mr. Roach noted that he would like to receive input from the Board of Commissioners regarding the security plan, at the upcoming Security Sub-Committee meeting. Commissioner Cox thanked Mr. Roach for his continued work with St. Louis County regarding these issues.

**22. Unscheduled Business**

**9:10 a.m.** A briefing paper was provided to the Committee, regarding a request to accept, and refer to the Board of Commissioners for approval, authorization of the President and CEO to award a sole source contract to Raineri Construction, LLC, to provide the necessary work required to remove and replace the existing concrete sidewalks, installation of concrete bus deployed wheel chair ramp pads, concrete bus shelter pads, ADA curb ramps, site restoration, and other miscellaneous items to improve St. Clair County Transit District bus shelters at nine locations, in an amount not to exceed **\$128,691.50**.

Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director Metro Transit, and Chris Poehler, Assistant Executive Director Engineering Systems, provided an overview of this issue.

A motion to accept this agenda item, as presented, was made by Commissioner Brown and seconded by Commissioner Buehlhorn. Commissioner Simmons and Commissioner Cox abstained from the vote. **Motion passed.**

**23. Adjournment to Executive Session – If such action is approved by a majority vote of the Bi-State Development Agency's Board of Commissioners who constitute a quorum, the Board may go into closed session to discuss legal, confidential, or privileged matters pursuant to Bi-State Development Board Policy Chapter 10, §10.080(D) Closed Records; Legal under §10.080(D)(1); Real Estate under §10.080(D)(2); Personnel under §10.080(D)(3); Health Proceedings under §10.080(D)(4); Employee Negotiations under §10.080(D)(5); Data Processing under §10.080(D)(6); Purchasing and Contracts under §10.080(D)(7); Proprietary Interest under §10.080(D)(8); Hotlines under §10.080(D)(9); Auditors under §10.080(D)(10); Security under §10.080(D)(11); Computers under §10.080(D)(12); Personal**

**Access Codes under §10.080(D)(13); Personal Information under §10.080(D)(14); Insurance Information under §10.080(D)(15); Rail, Bus, or Facilities Safety and Accidents under §10.080(D)(16) or Protected By Law under §10.080(D)(17).**

**9:13 a.m.** Committee Chair Holman requested a motion to allow the Committee to move into closed session as permitted under Bi-State Development Board Policy, Chapter 10, Section 10.080, (D) (1) - Legal and (D) (10) – Audit.

A motion to move into Executive Session was made by Commissioner Simmons and seconded by Commissioner Brown. A roll call vote was taken as follows:

Aliah Holman – Yea  
Vernal Brown – Yea  
Fred Pestello – Yea  
Rose Windmiller – Yea

Michael S. Buehlhorn – Yea  
Derrick Cox – Yea  
Irma Golliday – Yea  
Herbert Simmons – Yea

**Motion passed unanimously, and the Committee moved into Executive Session at 9:13 a.m.**

**24. Reconvene to Open Session**

**10:14 a.m.** The Committee reconvened to the Regular Meeting at approximately 10:14 a.m. Chair Holman noted that, per recent changes to Board Policy, no final action votes will be taken in a closed meeting or closed, executive session. She noted that, for items requiring final action, a roll call vote shall be taken in Open Session.

Commissioner Simmons made a motion to approve the minutes from the August 20, 2019 Executive Session of the Combined Operations & Audit, Finance, and Administration Committee meeting, and that these minutes shall remain a closed record of the Agency. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Brown.

Aliah Holman – Yea  
Vernal Brown – Yea  
Fred Pestello – Yea  
Rose Windmiller – Yea

Michael S. Buehlhorn – Yea  
Derrick Cox – Yea  
Irma Golliday – Yea  
Herbert Simmons – Yea

**The motion passed.**

Commissioner Buehlhorn made a motion to accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, the Draft Financial Audit for Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2019. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Brown.

Aliah Holman – Yea  
Vernal Brown – Yea  
Fred Pestello – Yea  
Rose Windmiller – Yea

Michael S. Buehlhorn – Yea  
Derrick Cox – Yea  
Irma Golliday – Yea  
Herbert Simmons – Yea

**The motion passed.**

Commissioner Simmons made a motion to accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, the Draft ADA No-Show Policy Audit, as presented. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Windmiller.

Aliah Holman – Yea  
Vernal Brown – Yea  
Fred Pestello – Yea  
Rose Windmiller – Yea

Michael S. Buehlhorn – Yea  
Derrick Cox – Yea  
Irma Golliday – Yea  
Herbert Simmons – Yea

**The motion passed.**

**25. Adjournment**

**10:16 a.m.** Chair Holman asked if there was any further business. Being no further business, Commissioner Windmiller made a motion to adjourn the meeting. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Buehlhorn. Unanimous vote in favor was taken. The motion passed, and the meeting was adjourned at approximately 10:16 a.m.

---

Deputy Secretary to the Board of Commissioners  
Bi-State Development

**Open Session Item 5**  
**Attachment 1**

# Loop Trolley Information Prepared for Bi-State Development's Board of Commissioners



## Table of Contents

- I. Plan Narrative
- II. Answers to December 10, 2019 Board of Commission Question
- III. List of Exhibits
  - 1. Budget
  - 2. Draft Management Agreement
  - 3. Request to East-West Gateway Council of Governments
  - 4. Memo from Executive Staff regarding Operating
  - 5. Memo to FTA and Email Response
  - 6. Petition for Creation of TDD
  - 7. Bylaws of the Loop Trolley TDD
  - 8. Jim Brown's email regarding Fort Worth

# Bi State Development Plan Loop Trolley Stabilization

- Enter into a management agreement with Loop TDD to manage Loop Trolley for four years
- Complete financial support provisions for Federal funds (operating support \$1.1 million Reserve capital \$800,000)
- Narrow budget parameters aimed towards sustainable financial trajectory
- Expand Trolley hours and service aimed at increasing ridership and sustained impact
- Evaluate and complete renovation & maintenance standards to operate a reliable and robust system performance

## 1. Management Agreement

In order to limit long term liability and to complete a fair analysis of the capabilities of this asset within these parameters, the best course of action is to enter into a Management Agreement with the TDD to operate the system for four years. This would simply keep the obligation of the grant within the hands of the TDD and limit liability to BSD. The FTA region 5 is in concurrence with this plan and has agreed to this provision provided that the Management Agreement is formalized. A draft of an expanded Management Agreement is attached under Exhibit #2.

## 2. Financial Support

A preliminary plan has been negotiated with the FTA which includes the recategorization of uncommitted federal legacy funds. These are residual funds left from already completed projects which have been packaged to support Trolley operations. It is highly unusual for the FTA to agree to recategorize these funds to support operating funds. Currently there are two separate tranches which have been established to support operations as follows:

- \$1,100,000 operating support to be used to fund the current operating deficit
- \$800,000 capital reserve support to be used to fund Metro equipment standards

A key step towards completion of this Federal allocation is requesting a revision to the regional Transportation Investment Plan (TIP) which is administered through East West Gateway Coordinating Council (EWG). Assuming Board approval for the Management Agreement, this is the next step for finalization of the FTA fund transfer.

### **3. Narrow Budget Parameters**

A preliminary budget has been drafted and is attached hereto under Exhibit #1. This budget shows an annual operating deficit of approximately \$240,000. The goal is to narrow and stabilize this budget over four years by using the efficiencies of Metro transit existing operating capacities and increase the revenues created by the existing TDD.

- A. Metro Transit currently holds several structural capacities in operations that should allow us to add expertise and costs saving associated with Trolley operations. This includes existing talents in safety oversight, rail operations, and managerial capacity.
- B. TDD revenues have been growing at a greater rate than the regional economic growth. Additionally, there are several projects in construction or nearing construction that will further drive TDD revenue up. This includes the Building complex at Skinker and Delmar (which includes a CVS) and the Transit Oriented Development by Pearl along DeBaliviere Avenue from Forest Park to Waterman.

This could leave the Trolley in a situation where the revenues are very close to covering budgeted expenses within the proposed four year period of stabilization.

### **4. Expand Service hours and consistency**

Transit principals demand minimum concepts of consistent service and integration with a comprehensive system. The current operating profile of the Trolley does little to address either of these principals. In order to have a reasonable opportunity for success and sustainability, ridership and application to these transit principals must be developed. Initially, this would mean incorporating this asset into the detailed plan of Metro Transit and relaunch the asset to incorporate these issues. There are other details which would need to be worked through including fare media and ridership targeting. Imperfect as the current alignment may be for transit operations, the key to success is to maximize every aspect of ridership. This should be confronted on several levels including the following:

- a) Incorporation into existing transit network, therefore driving ridership through existing transit pass holders (especially WU pass program)
- b) Develop a pass program using TDD revenue to provide existing Loop business owners who would sponsor (require?) employees to hold monthly transit passes designed to park remotely from the Loop and take the Trolley to/from their shifts.
- c) Incorporate the Trolley into a pass system which will include the Zoo-Museum Taxing District (ZMD). Especially in the summer months, employment at the Zoo represents a strong ridership potential from youth employed at seasonal positions at the Zoo. These are important aspects of interconnected economic opportunities for all involved – most critically, it builds ridership. All aspects of strengthening the value of these public assets should be exploited to help Trolley operations.
- d) Develop a “City Pass” for tourists which includes access to all of the various St. Louis attractions including the Trolley, MetroLink, Zoo, Museums, Science Center, the Arch, etc. Again, perhaps requiring the CVCC to financially and logistically support such an idea is a reasonable request given the nature of public support for these ventures. Developing strong ties between these publicly supported assets is a strong indication of regional policy goal setting and cooperation.

## **5. Evaluate Trolley stock and bring to Metro Operating standard**

A sound operating budget as designed is dependent on the condition of the existing rolling stock. Unfortunately, we cannot be assured that this assumption is correct due to age and lack of information available at this time relative to the condition of the trolley’s major components. Our initial assessment team has included Scott Grott, General Manager – MetroLink; Darren Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer, and Marc Cruz, Superintendent of LRV Maintenance among others. This group has made inquiries about the current condition of the trolleys and associated infrastructure with existing Loop Trolley Company staff as well as Mike Collins of WSP who has been assisting the LTC and the District with trolley refurbishment decisions.

Two trolleys were delivered and put into revenue service approximately one year ago and the third trolley is not yet available due to compatibility issues between the trolley wheels and track. The responsibility of correcting the wheel issue of the third trolley rests with the rebuild facility but there is concern whether they will be able to effectuate a proper remedy.

Therefore, although staff has evaluated the rolling stock on a preliminary basis, a thorough ramp up period for further study and subsequent repair is critical. At a minimum this should be 60 days.

### Conclusion

This memo and the attached exhibits are an attempt to put a difficult policy decision in front of the Board of Commissioners. Unquestionably, this is a troubled project in need of a major reevaluation. I am hopeful that I have provided the Board with adequate information to decide a path forward. There are additional considerations of risk, reputation, and public perception that are not fully addressed. I would share in the uncertainty of the outcome and effect of these factors. I stand by the plan set forth as a reasonable chance for success, and therefore, respectfully ask your approval to move forward.

Respectfully Submitted,

Taulby Roach  
President and Chief Executive Officer

## Board Questions Regarding Loop Trolley from the December 10, 2019 Special Meeting

- 1. Buehlhorn – What are the “elected’s” position on this issue? Mayor, County Executive, Councilmen Trakas and Fitch (Doesn’t want us to be “penalized” for our involvement with this project.)**

Before proceeding on this project, I consulted with each elected to be sure that they were in support of BSD looking at the project. Each agreed to working on this solution, however, each has expressed concern about the viability of the project. It would also be accurate to say that County Executive Page stressed to find a solution that did not require any additional County funding. (The current negotiated plan does accomplish this goal (of no additional local dollars) for the 4 years.)

- 2. Buehlhorn – Will the Board get to vote at a later meeting on any agreements/plans?**

Yes, the December 10<sup>th</sup> meeting request was to allow BSD to enter into negotiations for a Management Agreement with the Loop TDD. Today, we are asking for the Board’s authorization to execute this Agreement. Subsequently, a request will go to EWGCC to endorse the revision to the regional transportation investment plan (TIP) to complete the regulatory requirements which allows for the federal supporting dollars to be properly allocated.

- 3. Golliday – Three cars to run on Trolley? Possible expansion of the current 2.2 mile system? Can it be integrated into transit system?**

- A. Ideally three cars are required to run the system. Complete analysis of the cars is incomplete, however, preliminary analysis has been performed by Metro staff. Based on this analysis I have negotiated the \$800,000 capital reserve which can be used for necessary repairs and/or improvements to rolling stock to bring the assets to Metro’s standard of operating minimums. (This is more thoroughly highlighted in memo Exhibit #4.)
- B. Expansion of the system is not realistic at this time, however an inherit weakness of the system is a diminished operating reach – especially when considering the potential represented by the Forest Park institutions.
- C. Integration into the greater transit system is a key component to success, other comparable trolley systems across the country illustrate that incorporation into the greater transit system is critical to successful ridership.

- 4. Windmiller – Who is responsible in case of a “debt default”? Grant default, other debt? Specific terms of a recapture provision? Time frame?**

Current grant default would be the responsibility of the TDD. The current grant obligation runs through 2046. The current plan proposed does not include the formal transfer of assets, and the

FTA has agreed to this concept. Consequently, BSD/Metro would only manage this asset for a period of four years.

5. **Pestello – Potential consequence for tax payers if this does not move forward? What are the consequences to tax payers if it does move forward?**
- A. If there were to be a default on this grant, it could have dangerous reputational damage on our region’s capacity to cooperate and complete a difficult project. “Institutional or structural capacity” is a point of evaluation on federal assessment criteria for a wide variety of competitive grant requests. A default is a discernable and unavoidable mark against our regional reputation.
- B. The consequence to the tax payers would be to evaluate the merit of the project after the four year BSD management plan. At that time the same debate and decision will be upon us as a region, however, hopefully we will have a better indication of the success of this course of action.
6. **Cox – Do you have any information to back up that the FTA would withhold future funding, if trolley fails? Can’t FTA decide to not give funds for a number of reasons? How is this a “transit” issue? Numbers do not show people are riding it. Can “real money” be brought in by the trolley? TDD is currently “on the hook” financially if the trolley fails. Would BSD be “on the hook” if there is a takeover that fails? Can the issue of the TDD be placed back on the ballot at any time? Can TDD dissolve? Costs to get the project up and running, \$800,000?**

I have provided the opinion of our Washington Lobbyist to support the concern I have for the region should a default occur. For clarity, I do want to restate that this is my professional opinion, I cannot point to a specific statutory reference about default. I have asked the FTA regional administrator to attend the meeting on the 24th if you require further clarity from him, however, I believe the focus is on avoiding default not diving into the possibilities. Technically, I believe that the administrator is required to declare a grant default and report the default to the justice department to analyze the legal ramifications of such.

The current management plan does avoid making BSD liable for the grant. It is entirely possible and a laudable goal to have the Trolley find more private sector support through sponsorship or other marketing cross benefits. The obstacle to pursuing private sector funds is the lack of reasonable operating success. This four year management could stabilize the operations and make such solicitations possible.

7. **Zimmerman – Any evidence or prior information regarding FTA withholding funds for an area for a previously failed project? Have we seen the budgets for the Trolley? Are salaries, liability insurance, etc., included in the proposed budget figures by Bi-State? Are we charging the Trolley for our staff time? By what means will the maintenance costs for the Trolley be paid... could be quite costly? Have inspections been conducted? Future ridership estimates, whose are they, how calculated? Overhead? Not only on direct wages but BSD staff time and**

**expenses. Liability issues – insurance, operational exposure, trolley debt, TDD debt? What is the time frame for the “recapture” period? What level of service will be considered “satisfactory”? More due diligence, what responsibility is BSD taking on?**

I have no written evidence of FTA withholding funds as referenced, but I stand by my concerns and reference back to the earlier answers provided herein. However, please continue to reference the email provided by our colleague and lobbyist Jim Brown highlighting the Fort Worth example.

The current budget projection is based on review of financials from Loop Trolley Company (LTC) and have been reviewed and analyzed by BSD staff from both an operating and accounting side. (Exhibit #1)

This budget does not include the normal charges for staff overhead as I approached this project as an emergency assignment from our regional partners aimed at saving a critically troubled asset. Should we gain financial stability, normal overhead and staff charges should be applied.

The maintenance costs are to be covered through the normal operating budget along with the special capital funding (\$800,000) negotiated for such purposes through the FTA. The projected operating deficit of \$240,000 would be covered by the \$1,100,000 negotiated with the FTA.

- 8. Windmill – Confirmation of number of service hours projected...61 hours per week? Would like specifics regarding budget figures, hours of service. Can hours of service be expanded for more ridership? What are the associated costs for more hours?**

The proposed service hours (projected at 61) is a preliminary estimate based on BSD operating professionals estimating a minimum to achieve functional efficiency within a transit based criteria. After making a more thorough analysis of integration into the Metro system this may need periodic review and adjustment. Service hours could be further expanded if we can assure the rolling stock performance capabilities and show the associated market need.

- 9. Pestello – Are you confident that the Trolley could run at “break even” or better, after the initial 4 years?**

I think that the current plan gives the Trolley the best opportunity for success, however, I would stress that the management of this asset needs to be responsive to changes within the community and market shifts. (This is similar to the changes associated with Metro Reimagined.)

- 10. Holman – We have not been asked by the public, at large, to support this project; however, the public has asked that Bi-State address other issues, such as bus routes and security. Obviously we have ability to move money around. If we can get creative with this project, can we get creative in some of the other areas? If project moves forward, would need Bi-State to focus on social equity issues throughout the transit system.**

While I concede that it is true that the public at large has not necessarily called for us to take this on, there are impacts to the region that demand that we at least address this issue. Additionally, as the region's professional organization to provide public transportation, it makes sense to bring our expertise to bear. However, there are impacts of this proposed plan, and they should be analyzed within the context of the organization and the community we serve. I have done my best to give the BOC an assessment and path forward, but I defer to your judgement as to the adequacy of the effort.

Our partners at FTA are also cognizant of the short falls of the Trolley and problems associated with early start up. Therefore to avoid default, they are willing to take the extraordinary step to allow for additional operating dollars. These dollars are restricted to specific use and cannot be transferred to other operating uses. However, from a public perception standpoint this is a difficult distinction to explain. Therefore, the public animus towards this project is a relevant and important consideration towards the acceptance of the proposal.

**11. Zimmerman – Public support of Bi-State is important, and we are dealing with some important issues such as the budget and union negotiations. This project does not fit where we are going. What do budget projections look like for the coming fiscal year? Isn't this a burden to place on staff/operating departments when their budgets are cut or no-growth?**

See answer to #10. Yes, this project will add burden and additional work for staff. Currently, I do think we have adequate resources budgeted to handle this load with existing staffing and budget. However, once a more stable operating profile is developed additional financial support of overhead costs should be considered (ideally after the four year trial period).

BSD is in the middle of the FY2021 budget process. It is accurate to say that we are working hard to keep transit expenses level from FY2020 – this is a significant challenge. As of today, our current FY2021 operating increase is 2%. This is largely due to the new labor rates associated with the new three year ATU contract.

**12. Cox – Trolley is not a transit issue, why would FTA hold it against BSD? At best efforts, Bi-State looks to lose \$250,000 per year?**

Just to clarify, under the negotiated plan for Federal support, there are no negative impacts within the proposed four year Management Agreement. The \$1,100,000 of re-categorized funds would be used as operating support to fill the operating deficit and the separate \$800,000 capital funding would support capital items should they be needed.

**13. Windmiller – Will there be a period of the time that the Trolley will not run, while these issues are being looked into? What is timetable to provide agreements/documents for consideration? Implementation of takeover, trolley up and running again?**

Provided that the BOC authorizes the Management Agreement, the next necessary step is revision of the TIP through EWGCC. Subsequently, the necessary federal dollars would be available. Therefore, a spring reopening of March or April would be realistic, however, that is BSD's position and needs to be clarified with the FTA.



**12 month Projected Budget**

**61 Hours of Service**

| <u>Income</u>                                    |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| Sales Tax less TDD Administration                | \$ 790,000                 |
| Farebox Income                                   | \$ 50,000                  |
| <b>Total Income</b>                              | <b>\$ 840,000</b>          |
| <u>Expense</u>                                   |                            |
| <b>Wages</b>                                     |                            |
| Dir. of Operations (FT)                          | 81,800                     |
| 2 Serv. Mgr./Dispatcher (PT) & FT                | 78,720                     |
| Maint. Leader (FT)                               | 64,418                     |
| Trolley Op. 2 Cars (PT)                          | 166,086                    |
|  | <u>\$ 391,024</u>          |
| FICA/Insurance/Benefits/Taxes                    | \$ 156,410                 |
| Professional Services                            |                            |
| Marketing and Public Relations                   | 10,000                     |
|  | <u>\$ 10,000</u>           |
| <b>General Operations</b>                        |                            |
| Security   | 67,890                     |
| Payment Processing & Cash Collection             | 1,200                      |
| Communication Fees/Licenses                      | 2,312                      |
| Shop Supplies                                    | 3,000                      |
| Cleaning Contract: Facilities & Trolleys         | 10,000                     |
| Trash Removal                                    | 1,200                      |
| Grounds Maintenance                              | 1,200                      |
| Uniforms & Tools                                 | 1,200                      |
| Utilities for Building (includes Traction Power) | 60,000                     |
| Telephone/Internet                               | 7,632                      |
| Building Maintenance                             | 1,836                      |
| General Office Supplies                          | 1,200                      |
| Computer Hardware & Software                     | 1,200                      |
| Travel & Recruitment (Allowance)                 | 1,000                      |
| Postage & Printing                               | 1,200                      |
|  | <u>\$ 162,070</u>          |
| <b>System Maintenance</b>                        |                            |
| Maint. Contracts (Vehicles, OCS, Track)          | \$ 38,800                  |
| Motor Vehicle Maintenance                        | 1,800                      |
| Vehicle Parts                                    | 40,000                     |
| System Parts                                     | 25,000                     |
| Pay station Parts & Maintenance                  | 2,500                      |
| Fare Collections System                          | 12,000                     |
|  | <u>\$ 120,100</u>          |
| <b>Insurance</b>                                 |                            |
| Workers' Compensation/Premiums/Losses            | 248,480                    |
|  | <u>\$ 248,480</u>          |
| <b>Total Expense</b>                             | <b>\$ 1,088,083</b>        |
| <b>Income/(Loss)</b>                             | <b>\$ <u>(248,083)</u></b> |



## INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT MODIFICATION

THIS INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT MODIFICATION (“Modification”) is made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ Day of February, 2020 between the LOOP TROLLEY TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT (“District”), a political subdivision duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Missouri, located at 6504 Delmar Blvd., St Louis, Missouri 63120, and THE BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS METROPOLITAN DISTRICT, (“BSD/Agency”), an interstate compact authority established pursuant to Section 70.370 *et seq.*, of the Missouri Revised Statutes and 45 Illinois Compiled Statutes 100/1 *et seq.*, as a body politic and corporate, located at 211 North Broadway, Suite 700, St Louis, Missouri 63102.

WHEREAS, the City of St Louis, Missouri applied for and the Federal Transit Administration (“FTA”) awarded \$24.99 million in Section 5309 Funds (“Grant”) for the construction of an in-road trolley car system and other improvements to run and be located east-west along Delmar Boulevard from Approximately Trinity Avenue to DeBaliviere Avenue, north-south along DeBaliviere Avenue from Delmar Boulevard to the History Museum in Forest Park (the “Project”), and

WHEREAS, the District desires to continue to contract with the Agency to provide additional assistance to the Project and to provide operational, organizational and technical capacity and capabilities of the Agency to the District in order to implement and operate the Project; and

WHEREAS, the District and Agency executed an Intergovernmental Cooperative Agreement (“Agreement”) on February 1, 2017 for a term of twelve (12) months and subsequent extension effective February 1, 2018 for a term of twenty four (24) months; and

WHEREAS, the District and the Agency wish to modify the Agreement to include operational assistance not initially envisioned in the Agreement and to extend the Agreement for an additional term of \_\_\_\_ months as provided in Section 1. – Term of the Agreement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promised made herein, the parties agree that the following paragraphs of the Agreement shall be modified as follows:

I. **TERM**

The term of this Agreement Modification shall commence on February 1, 2020 and shall expire \_\_\_\_\_ following its commencement on January 31, 20xx. Following the expiration of this term, the term may be extended as needed by the written agreement of the parties.

Either party may terminate this Agreement with or without cause by providing written notice to the other party thirty (30) days in advance. Said notice may be waived by the mutual written consent of the parties hereto.

II. **SCOPE OF WORK**

The Scope of Work section (Section II) defined in the Agreement entered into on February 1, 2017 shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

The District hereby engages BSD, and BSD agrees to assume responsibility for all tasks related to FTA technical oversight as required by the Grant Agreement (FTA G-18, October 1, 2011), the

Master Agreement, Federal Transit Administration Best Practices Procurement Manual, and all applicable Federal laws including but not limited to C2010.1D, C9300.1B, C A102 – the Common Grant Rule, A – 133 OMB A-87, and all other applicable FTA rules and regulations.

The District hereby engages BSD, and BSD agrees to assume full operational control of the Loop Trolley system in order to establish an efficient operating plan which incorporates it into the overall regional transit system.

- a. BSD is responsible for operating and maintaining the Trolley System in good working order so that Trolley Services are available for patrons while this Agreement is in effect. It is anticipated that the trolley system will be returned to service by April 1, 2020, subject to an Event of Force Majeure. Upon commencement of Trolley Services, BSD will maintain and operate two (2) trolley cars year-round at 20-minute intervals. BSD shall operate The Trolley System for patrons between the hours of 11:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Sunday through Thursday, and on Friday and Saturday between the hours of 11:00 a.m. and 12:00 a.m.
- b. Anticipated annual maintenance and operation costs of the Trolley System are set forth on Exhibit A. Anticipated sources of operating revenue for BSD from the Trolley System and Trolley Services include fare revenue (based on an estimated \$2 per fare charge per patron), advertising revenues, sponsorships, and annual institutional subsidies and contributions. BSD may set Trolley Service fees equivalent to local transit system fee schedules.
- c. BSD is responsible for managing all personnel and staff, whether employees, independent contractors or otherwise, required for continued maintenance and operation of the Trolley System and Trolley Service.
- d. BSD is responsible for the performance and management of all maintenance and operation activities required by this Agreement. In addition to specific responsibilities described in this Section, BSD will attend meetings at the direction of the District and participate as a technical expert on the Project when so directed by the District.
- e. BSD shall be responsible for paying the costs of any utilities necessary to operate the Project, including the Trolley System from and after the Start of Revenue Service.
- f. BSD shall be responsible for ensuring that the Project is operated in accordance with all applicable Local Laws and all other applicable state and federal laws, rules, orders, and regulations.
- g. If applicable, BSD shall be responsible for all personal property taxes, and for all governmental licenses, permits, assessments, or charges related to the operation of the Trolley System or levied against the Trolley System or which are incurred, or otherwise due and payable in connection with the provision of Trolley Service from and after the Start of Revenue Service.
- h. BSD, at its own expense, shall secure whatever business permits may be necessary to carry on and perform the Trolley Services and comply with whatever federal, state and local laws or regulations which may be applicable to BSD's obligations under this Agreement.

### **III. COMPENSATION**

The Compensation section (Section III) defined in the Agreement entered into on February 1, 2017 shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:

The District agrees to forward all revenue received from the District's tax levies to BSD to cover costs incurred in managing, operating, and maintaining the Trolley System. Any costs incurred by

BSD to operate the Trolley System that exceed the amount of revenue provided by the District tax proceeds shall be provided by other sources as detailed below:

- a. Passenger Revenue – BSD shall establish a fare schedule for the trolley system which is equivalent to its other transit fares.
- b. Advertising Revenue – BSD may establish advertising revenue contracts to aid in supporting operational costs.
- c. Sponsorships – BSD may enter into cooperative agreements with others for sponsorships, fund-raising events, institutional subsidies, etc. to aid in supporting operational costs.
- d. BSD in conjunction with the FTA shall establish a fund for federal operating assistance which may be utilized to cover any shortfalls in operating costs that are not covered by other sources. It is not expected that BSD would utilize monies appropriated for other transit purposes to fulfill obligations to operate the Trolley System.

DRAFT



December 26, 2019

Mr. Jim Wild  
Executive Director  
East-West Gateway Council of Governments  
The Gateway Tower  
One South Memorial Drive, Suite 1600  
St. Louis, MO 63102

Re: Revisions to the 2020- 2023 Transportation Improvement Program

Dear Mr. Wild:

Metro is requesting a revision to the FY 2020 – 2023 Transportation Improvement Program (TIP). The Agency has been tasked with assuming operational control of the Loop Trolley and establishing an efficient operating plan which incorporates it into the overall regional transit system. To facilitate this transition of operations we are requesting concurrence to reprogram approximately \$1.2M in prior-year funds to be used to supplement local operational revenue sources over the initial 3 – 5 years of operation.

The three FTA awards which are affected are MO-95-X263, MO-95-X266, and MO-2016-006. Bus replacement purchases have been completed in both MO-95-X263 and MO-95-X266 with not enough remaining to support the full cost of purchasing a new bus. A task order has been issued to Gillig for 17 replacement buses with funding provided under MO-2016-006. Delivery of these buses is scheduled in 2020. Reprogramming these funds will not negatively impact our current bus replacement program and will provide the Agency with the opportunity to spend down funds in older grants.

We are requesting reprogramming of the aforementioned funds to a new project to be established in the FY20-23 TIP as follows:

**REDUCE EXISTING TIPS**

| 5307 Grant  | TIP #    | Amount    |
|-------------|----------|-----------|
| MO-95-X263  | 6370-14  | \$294,713 |
| MO-95-X266  | 6469-15  | \$302,063 |
| MO-2016-006 | 6623A-16 | \$603,224 |

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2595  
[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)

Page 2  
Mr. Jim Wild  
December 26, 2019

ESTABLISH NEW TIP

|                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Project:        | Loop Trolley TDD   |
| Description:    | BSD - Loop Trolley |
| TIP #           | New                |
| Funding Source: | 5307 Grant         |
| Federal:        | \$1,200,000        |
| Local:          | \$ 300,000         |
| Total:          | \$1,500,000        |

If you have any questions or need additional information, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,



Taulby Roach  
President and Chief Executive Officer

TAR/bd

cc: Jason Lange  
Josh Schwenk  
Mark Vago  
Christopher Poehler  
Alice Stanley  
Monica Smith



# Memorandum

---

To: Taulby A. Roach  
From: Larry B. Jackson  
Date: November 18, 2019  
Subject: Loop Trolley Capital Request

Bi-State Development has been requested to investigate the potential of assuming day-to-day operational control of the Loop Trolley. A budget for this is currently being prepared that assumes the utilization of some amount of FTA operating assistance for the next 4 years. This budget assumes the trolleys and associated infrastructure are in a reasonably sustainable operating condition.

Unfortunately, we cannot be assured that this assumption is correct due to age and lack of information available at this time relative to the condition of the trolley's major components. Our initial assessment team has included Scott Grott, General Manager – MetroLink; Darren Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer and; Marc Cruz, Superintendent of LRV Maintenance among others. This group has made inquiries about the current condition of the trolleys and associated infrastructure with existing Loop Trolley Company staff as well as Mike Collins of WSP who has been assisting the LTC and the District with trolley refurbishment decisions.

Two trolleys were delivered and put into revenue service approximately one year ago and the third trolley is not yet available due to compatibility issues between the trolley wheels and track. It appears the responsibility of correcting the wheel issue of the third trolley rests with the rebuild facility but there is concern whether they will be able to effectuate a proper remedy.

Due to these concerns, I must recommend establishing a capital reserve fund to cover major component rebuild for the trolleys and other items that may have been overlooked during the initial ramp-up for operations. These funds would only be utilized if determined necessary for safe and efficient operation. This capital request would cover the following items:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Trolley Upgrades                       | \$ 350,000 |
| Overhaul Traction Motors               |            |
| Replace/Re-Profile Wheels              |            |
| Spare Parts                            |            |
| Traction Power System                  | \$ 100,000 |
| Substation Bldg. Modifications         |            |
| Breaker/Feeder Modifications           |            |
| Spare Parts & Test Equipment           | \$ 100,000 |
| Building/Track/Shop                    | \$ 100,000 |
| Spare Track Switch                     |            |
| Shop Equipment                         |            |
| Bldg. Modifications Including Security |            |

# Memorandum

---

|               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| Contingencies | \$150,000 |
| TOTAL         | \$800,000 |

Funding for this capital request would be derived from available FTA grants which are currently idle (80%) and local match from local St Louis City and County capital reserve fund (20%).

# Memorandum

---

To: Taulby A. Roach

From: Larry B. Jackson

Date: December 4, 2019

Subject: Loop Trolley Capital Request Memo of Nov. 18, 2019

I would like to clarify the statement made in the last paragraph of my November 18, 2019 memo concerning requested capital funding for the Loop Trolley. The \$800,000 requested capital funding would be provided from existing BSD FTA grants at 80% of total cost plus local match of 20% to be supplied from current BSD capital funds which are set aside for future matching obligations. No additional appropriations would be required from our funding partners to satisfy this requirement as these monies are to be moved from currently funded projects which are complete. I have discussed this with Mark Vago, Sr. Vice President & CFO who has confirmed the matching funds are currently available. If you need any additional information, please advise.

Cc: Mark Vago



November 21, 2019

Mr. Mokhtee Ahmad  
Federal Transit Administration -Region VII  
901 Locust Street, Suite 404  
Kansas City, MO 64106

Re: Loop Trolley Project

Dear Mokhtee:

As you know my staff and I have been working to find a reasonable operating solution for the Loop Trolley project. I am writing you today to update you regarding the progress of these investigations and the necessary steps towards a workable solution.

Essentially we have developed two separate budgets that require your support and general concurrence. Assuming we are able to gain this concurrence, I will present this plan to my elected leadership on December 2<sup>nd</sup> and subsequently to a special meeting of my Board of Commissioners on December 10<sup>th</sup>. In order to gain their endorsement it is critically important that we come to a unified plan in which FTA and BSD have a clear understanding of the difficulties of making this asset perform.

#### 1. Operating budget

My staff has developed an operating budget which allows us to run a more thorough transit based service that contemplates revenue operations based on 61 hours a week. Conservatively estimating a flat revenue and expense curve allows us to operate in this way at a projected loss of roughly 205,000 per year. We would use the re-categorized FTA idle funds identified by staff in MO 90.X231 to compensate for this delta (1,086,000) and allow for sustainable operations for at least four years. During this four years we would work to build revenue by incorporating the Trolley asset into the transit system and build revenue through the continued growth of TDD revenue.

#### 2. Capital budget

A sound operating budget as designed is dependent on the condition of the existing rolling stock. Unfortunately, we cannot be assured that this assumption is correct due to age and lack of information available at this time relative to the condition of the trolley's major components. Our initial assessment team has included Scott Grott, General Manager – MetroLink; Darren

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2595

[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)

Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer, and Marc Cruz, Superintendent of LRV Maintenance among others. This group has made inquiries about the current condition of the trolleys and associated infrastructure with existing Loop Trolley Company staff as well as Mike Collins of WSP who has been assisting the LTC and the District with trolley refurbishment decisions.

Two trolleys were delivered and put into revenue service approximately one year ago and the third trolley is not yet available due to compatibility issues between the trolley wheels and track. It appears the responsibility of correcting the wheel issue of the third trolley rests with the rebuild facility but there is concern whether they will be able to effectuate a proper remedy. At this point, I am suggesting that we return the wheels from the third car and make the repairs at the Metro Ewing rail works.

Due to these concerns, I must recommend establishing a capital reserve fund to cover a major component rebuild for the trolleys and other items that may have been overlooked during the initial ramp-up for operations. These funds would only be utilized if determined necessary for safe and efficient operation. This capital request would cover the following items:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Trolley Upgrades                       | \$ 350,000 |
| Overhaul Traction Motors               |            |
| Replace/Re-Profile Wheels              |            |
| Spare Parts                            |            |
| Traction Power System                  | \$ 100,000 |
| Substation Bldg. Modifications         |            |
| Breaker/Feeder Modifications           |            |
| Spare Parts & Test Equipment           | \$ 100,000 |
| Building/Track/Shop                    | \$ 100,000 |
| Spare Track Switch                     |            |
| Shop Equipment                         |            |
| Bldg. Modifications Including Security |            |
| Contingencies                          | \$150,000  |
| TOTAL                                  | \$800,000  |

Funding for this capital request would be derived from available FTA Capital Rail based grants which are currently idle (80%) and local match from local St Louis City and County capital reserve fund (20%). Larry Jackson from my staff has discussed the viability and details for this concept with your staff and we feel that a reasonable financial solution is within your approval.

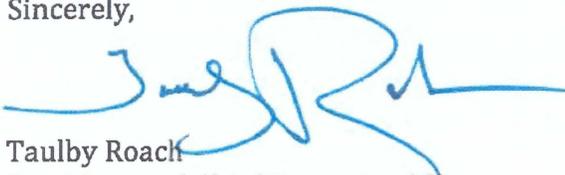
My specific ask of you as regional administrator is to indicate your agreement in general terms with the above scenario. I will use this tentative agreement to gain the necessary Board and local leadership support.

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2595  
[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)

Assuming the authorization is forthcoming, I will modify our current agreement with the Loop TDD to manage and take over the Trolley operations on January 1, 2020. Further I will direct staff to complete the necessary legal documents to transfer the Trolley asset to BSD as required by your office.

I very much hope this letter meets with your approval. The FTA has been a staunch partner in developing Transit in our City, and the support of your agency is critical in working through the challenges of a difficult project like this one. However, I must say that I do think there is a successful future for the Trolley, but it requires bold and honest commitment and the work of dedicated professionals. I hope that we can find this success together.

Sincerely,



Taulby Roach  
President and Chief Executive Officer

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2595  
[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)

## Deertz, Brenda S.

---

**From:** Ahmad, Mokhtee (FTA) <Mokhtee.Ahmad@dot.gov>  
**Sent:** Monday, December 2, 2019 11:40 AM  
**To:** Roach, Taulby  
**Cc:** Deertz, Brenda S.  
**Subject:** RE: Loop Trolley Project

**CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and are expecting the information.**

Dear Taulby:

I fully concur with your request in your letter for Bi-State to assume the operations of Loop Trolley. I have instructed my staff to work with your staff to get this request accomplished. You have our full support and thank-you for your willingness to operate this transit asset.

Mokhtee Ahmad, Regional Administrator, FTA Region 7.

---

**From:** Deertz, Brenda S. **On Behalf Of** Roach, Taulby  
**Sent:** Thursday, November 21, 2019 9:29 AM  
**To:** 'Ahmad, Mokhtee (FTA)' <[Mokhtee.Ahmad@dot.gov](mailto:Mokhtee.Ahmad@dot.gov)>  
**Subject:** FW: Loop Trolley Project

November 21, 2019

Mr. Mokhtee Ahmad  
Federal Transit Administration -Region VII  
901 Locust Street, Suite 404  
Kansas City, MO 64106

Re: Loop Trolley Project

Dear Mokhtee:

As you know my staff and I have been working to find a reasonable operating solution for the Loop Trolley project. I am writing you today to update you regarding the progress of these investigations and the necessary steps towards a workable solution.

Essentially we have developed two separate budgets that require your support and general concurrence. Assuming we are able to gain this concurrence, I will present this plan to my elected leadership on December 2<sup>nd</sup> and subsequently to a special meeting of my Board of Commissioners on December 10<sup>th</sup>. In order to gain their endorsement it is critically important that we come to a unified plan in which FTA and BSD have a clear understanding of the difficulties of making this asset perform.

1. Operating budget

My staff has developed an operating budget which allows us to run a more thorough transit based service that contemplates revenue operations based on 61 hours a week. Conservatively estimating a flat revenue and expense curve allows us to operate in this way at a projected loss of roughly 205,000 per year. We would use the re-categorized FTA idle funds identified by staff in MO 90.X231 to compensate for this delta (1,086,000) and allow for sustainable operations for at least four years. During this four years we would work to build revenue by incorporating the Trolley asset into the transit system and build revenue through the continued growth of TDD revenue.

## 2. Capital budget

A sound operating budget as designed is dependent on the condition of the existing rolling stock. Unfortunately, we cannot be assured that this assumption is correct due to age and lack of information available at this time relative to the condition of the trolley's major components. Our initial assessment team has included Scott Grott, General Manager – MetroLink; Darren Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer, and Marc Cruz, Superintendent of LRV Maintenance among others. This group has made inquiries about the current condition of the trolleys and associated infrastructure with existing Loop Trolley Company staff as well as Mike Collins of WSP who has been assisting the LTC and the District with trolley refurbishment decisions.

Two trolleys were delivered and put into revenue service approximately one year ago and the third trolley is not yet available due to compatibility issues between the trolley wheels and track. It appears the responsibility of correcting the wheel issue of the third trolley rests with the rebuild facility but there is concern whether they will be able to effectuate a proper remedy. At this point, I am suggesting that we return the wheels from the third car and make the repairs at the Metro Ewing rail works.

Due to these concerns, I must recommend establishing a capital reserve fund to cover a major component rebuild for the trolleys and other items that may have been overlooked during the initial ramp-up for operations. These funds would only be utilized if determined necessary for safe and efficient operation. This capital request would cover the following items:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Trolley Upgrades                       | \$ 350,000 |
| Overhaul Traction Motors               |            |
| Replace/Re-Profile Wheels              |            |
| Spare Parts                            |            |
| Traction Power System                  | \$ 100,000 |
| Substation Bldg. Modifications         |            |
| Breaker/Feeder Modifications           |            |
| Spare Parts & Test Equipment           | \$ 100,000 |
| Building/Track/Shop                    | \$ 100,000 |
| Spare Track Switch                     |            |
| Shop Equipment                         |            |
| Bldg. Modifications Including Security |            |
| Contingencies                          | \$150,000  |
| TOTAL                                  | \$800,000  |

Funding for this capital request would be derived from available FTA Capital Rail based grants which are currently idle (80%) and local match from local St Louis City and County capital reserve fund (20%). Larry Jackson from my staff has discussed the viability and details for this concept with your staff and we feel that a reasonable financial solution is within your approval.

My specific ask of you as regional administrator is to indicate your agreement in general terms with the above scenario. I will use this tentative agreement to gain the necessary Board and local leadership support.

Assuming the authorization is forthcoming, I will modify our current agreement with the Loop TDD to manage and take over the Trolley operations on January 1, 2020. Further I will direct staff to complete the necessary legal documents to transfer the Trolley asset to BSD as required by your office.

I very much hope this letter meets with your approval. The FTA has been a staunch partner in developing Transit in our City, and the support of your agency is critical in working through the challenges of a difficult project like this one. However, I must say that I do think there is a successful future for the Trolley, but it requires bold and honest commitment and the work of dedicated professionals. I hope that we can find this success together.

Sincerely,



Taulby Roach  
President and Chief Executive Officer

---

**From:** Deertz, Brenda S. **On Behalf Of** Roach, Taulby  
**Sent:** Thursday, November 21, 2019 9:20 AM  
**To:** 'Ahmad, Mokhtee (FTA)' <[Mokhtee.Ahmad@dot.gov](mailto:Mokhtee.Ahmad@dot.gov)>  
**Subject:** Loop Trolley Project

Please see attached.

**Taulby Roach**  
President and Chief Executive Officer



One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700, St. Louis, MO 63102-2759  
T 314.982.1588 | M

This message has been scanned for malware by FORCEPOINT. [www.forcepoint.com](http://www.forcepoint.com)



In the  
**CIRCUIT COURT**  
of St. Louis County, Missouri



07CC-003451

CIRCUIT COURT OF  
ST. LOUIS COUNTY

2007 AUG 28 PM 3:51  
For File Stamp Only

JOAN M. GILMER  
CIRCUIT CLERK

20

IN RE: THE CREATION OF THE LOOP TROLLEY TRANSPORTATION  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT, THE CITY OF UNIVERSITY CITY, MO  
Plaintiff(s)/Petitioner(s)

August 23, 2007

Date

vs.  
MISSOURI HIGHWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION  
COMMISSION, et al.  
Defendant(s)/Respondent(s)

Case No.

Division

**FILING MEMORANDUM**  
Pursuant to Local Rule 3.2 (2)

- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Circuit Civil | <input type="checkbox"/> Equity             | <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Relations       | <input type="checkbox"/> Juvenile             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asso. Civil Rm. 297      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sm. Claims Rm. 224 | <input type="checkbox"/> Criminal/Traffic Rm. 206 | <input type="checkbox"/> Adult Abuse Room 156 |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petition        | <input type="checkbox"/> Interrogatories                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Amended Petition           | <input type="checkbox"/> Certificate as to Interrogatories |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Alias/Pluries Request      | <input type="checkbox"/> Answer to Interrogatories         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Entry of Appearance        | <input type="checkbox"/> Objections to Interrogatories     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Answer                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Deposition _____        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Answer to Amended Petition | <input type="checkbox"/> Dismissal with Prejudice          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Counterclaim               | <input type="checkbox"/> Dismissal without Prejudice       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cross Claim                | <input type="checkbox"/> Satisfaction of Judgment          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Reply to Counterclaim      | <input type="checkbox"/> Statement of Income & Expense     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Motion for _____           | <input type="checkbox"/> Statement of Property             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of Hearing          | <input type="checkbox"/> Garnishment/Execution             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____                |  |

SO ORDERED

Sarah C. Hellmann 50373  
Attorney Bar No.  
190 Carondelet Plaza, Ste. 600, Clayton, MO 63105  
Address

314-480-1500 314-480-1505  
Phone No. Fax No.

Judge/Division

**NOTE: TO ATTORNEYS**

Local Rule 3.2(2)  
All pleadings, motions and papers (except the original petition) offered for filing in any case shall be accompanied by a memorandum setting forth the proposed minute entry to be made by the clerk upon filing.

If utilizing word processing please print caption, filing location, type of document and proposed minute entry.  
CCCDT33 Rev. 06/99

# CIRCUIT COURT

For St. Louis County, Missouri



07CC-003451

RECEIVED  
CIRCUIT COURT OF  
ST. LOUIS CITY  
For File Stamp Only

2007 AUG 23 PM 3:51

JOAN M. GILMER  
CIRCUIT CLERK

This Circuit Civil/Equity Cover Sheet and the information contained herein neither replaces nor supplements the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form is required by the Clerk of this Court for the purpose of initiating case processing. (See instructions below.)

Case Number

Division

## Circuit Civil/Equity Cover Sheet

L  
**20**

### 1. PLAINTIFF(S)

IN RE: THE CREATION OF THE LOOP TROLLEY TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT, THE CITY OF UNIVERSITY CITY, MO

### DEFENDANT(S)

MISSOURI HIGHWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION, et al.

#### First Plaintiff's:

(b) Address 1000 Franklin Ave., Suite 100  
St. Louis, MO 63103

Telephone 314-480-1500

(c) Attorney Sarah C. Hellmann; Matthew D. Guymon

Bar# 50373; 57423

Firm HUSCH & EPPENBERGER, LLC

Address 190 Carondelet Plaza, Clayton, MO 63105

Telephone 314-480-1500

Fax# 314-480-1505

#### First Defendant's:

(b) Address 105 West Capitol Avenue  
Jefferson City, MO 65102

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Attorney (if known) \_\_\_\_\_

Bar# \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Fax# \_\_\_\_\_

### 2. NATURE OF ACTION CODE (PLACE AN "X" IN ONLY ONE BOX)

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10100 PERSONAL INJURY VEHICULAR    | <input type="checkbox"/> 40100 SUIT - ENFORCE MECHANICS' LIEN | <input type="checkbox"/> EQUITY                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10200 PERSONAL INJURY PRODUCT LIA. | <input type="checkbox"/> 40200 EMINENT DOMAIN - STATE         | <input type="checkbox"/> 31900 OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10300 PERSONAL INJURY MALPRACTICE  | <input type="checkbox"/> 40210 EMINENT DOMAIN - COUNTY        | <input type="checkbox"/> 41900 OTHER REAL ESTATE             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10400 PERSONAL INJURY OTHER        | <input type="checkbox"/> 40220 EMINENT DOMAIN - OTHER         | <input type="checkbox"/> 41910 FORECLOSURE                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11000 PROPERTY DAMAGE              | <input type="checkbox"/> 40230 EXCEPTION                      | <input type="checkbox"/> 41920 QUIET TITLE                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11100 WRONGFUL DEATH               | <input type="checkbox"/> 70100 REG OF FOREIGN JUDGMENT-CV     | <input type="checkbox"/> 41930 EJECTMENT                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11900 TORT - OTHER                 | <input type="checkbox"/> 70200 TAX ACTION                     | <input type="checkbox"/> 41940 PARTITION                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11910 INTENTIONAL TORT             | <input type="checkbox"/> 70400 SMALL CLAIMS TRIAL DE NOVO     | <input type="checkbox"/> 50100 HABEAS CORPUS                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20100 SUIT ON CONTRACT             | <input type="checkbox"/> 70500 POST-CONV. RELIEF-RULE 24.035  | <input type="checkbox"/> 50120 MANDAMUS                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20101 AGREEMENT                    | <input type="checkbox"/> 70505 POST-CONV. RELIEF-RULE 29.15   | <input type="checkbox"/> 50200 INJUNCTION                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20105 ACCOUNT                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 71900 MISC - CV           | <input type="checkbox"/> 50210 TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDER   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20110 NOTE                         | <input type="checkbox"/> 71920 REPLEVIN                       |  |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71935 PRO FORMA DECREE               |  |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71971 TRIAL DE NOVO FROM ASSOC DIV   |  |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71999 MISC CV-SUBPOENA/FOREIGN JUR   |  |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 50300 DECLARATORY JUDGMENT          |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 51900 OTHER EXTRAORDINARY REMEDY    |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 51910 PROHIBITION                   |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 70800 EXPUNGEMENT - ARREST RECORD   |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71910 FORFEITURE                    |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71930 SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE          |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71940 MISC - EQ                     |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71950 WRIT OF CERTIORARI            |
|   |   | <input type="checkbox"/> 71977 MISC EQ-STUDENT TRIAL DE NOVO |

Signature of Person Filing: Joan M. Gilmer

### Instructions for Completing Circuit Civil/Equity Cover Sheet

As part of our reporting requirements to the Missouri Supreme Court and the Office of the State Courts Administrator you are required to complete and submit this Circuit Civil/Equity Cover Sheet at the time you file your cause of action. Your cause of action will not be accepted and/or processed unless it is accompanied by this Circuit Civil/Equity Cover Sheet at the time of filing. The person, or attorney, filing the cause of action should complete the form as follows:

- Plaintiff(s)/Defendant(s). Enter the names (last, first, middle initial of plaintiff(s) and defendant(s). If the plaintiff or defendant is a:
  - Corporation - Include the name of the registered agent or corporate officer.
  - Government Agency - Use only the full name or standard abbreviations.
  - Government Official - Identify the Agency and then the official, giving both title and name.
 If all the parties' names cannot fit on this form, list them on an attachment, noting in this section "(see attachment)".
  - (b) Address - Enter the address, telephone number of the first plaintiff and defendant, include zip code.
  - (c) Attorneys - Enter firm name, address, zip code, telephone & fax number, and bar number(s) of the attorney(s) of record. If there are several attorneys, list them on an attachment, noting in this section "(see attachment)".
- Nature of Action. Place an "X" in the one appropriate box which corresponds to the type of action you are filing.
- NOTE: If there are multiple counts in the petition that are considered both Civil and Equity, it is the responsibility of the filing party to choose the one appropriate nature of action. The assignment of the case is subject to review by the Presiding Judge. Based on review, the case may be reassigned.

IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF THE COUNTY OF ST. LOUIS  
STATE OF MISSOURI

IN RE: THE CREATION OF THE LOOP  
TROLLEY TRANSPORTATION  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT,

THE CITY OF UNIVERSITY CITY, ST.  
LOUIS COUNTY, MISSOURI, a political  
subdivision of the State of Missouri,

Petitioner,

vs.

MISSOURI HIGHWAYS AND  
TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION,

SERVE: Mari Ann Winters  
Secretary to the Missouri  
Highways and Transportation  
Commission  
105 West Capitol Avenue  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102  
(573) 751-3704

and

THE CITY OF ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, a  
political subdivision of the State of Missouri,

SERVE: Parrie L. May  
City Register  
1200 Market Street  
St. Louis, MO 63103

and

20

Cause No.:

Division:

07CC-003451

2007 AUG 23 PM 3:51

JJAM GILMER  
CIRCUIT CLERK

FILED  
CIRCUIT CLERK  
ST. LOUIS, MO

THE COUNTY OF ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI, )  
a political subdivision of the State of Missouri, )

SERVE: Janet Luedde )  
St. Louis County Clerk )  
41 South Central Avenue, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor )  
St. Louis, Missouri 63105 )  
(314) 615-5000 )

THE BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY )  
OF THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS )  
METROPOLITAN DISTRICT, d/b/a )  
METRO, )

SERVE: M. Celeste Vossmeier )  
General Counsel )  
707 North 1<sup>st</sup> Street )  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102 )

and )

CB 5421/5975 TRANSPORTATION )  
DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT, a local )  
transportation authority, )

SERVE: Joe Edwards, Chairman )  
6504 Delmar Blvd. )  
St. Louis, MO 63130 )

Respondents. )

**PETITION FOR THE CREATION OF A  
TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

COMES NOW Petitioner, and pursuant to the Missouri Transportation Development District Act, Sections 238.200 to 238.275 of the Revised Statutes of Missouri, as amended (the "TDD Act"), files this Petition for the purpose of creating a transportation development district (the "District"), and in support thereof states as follows:

**THE PARTIES**

1. Petitioner, the governing body of the City of University City, Missouri ("University City"), and a city and political subdivision duly organized and existing under its

---

---

charter and the Constitution and laws of the State of Missouri, is a local transportation authority (as such term is defined in Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act) and, as such, is authorized, pursuant to Section 238.207.5 of the TDD Act to file this Petition. Petitioner brings this petition on behalf of, and as authorized by, its governing body.

2. Respondent, the Missouri Highways and Transportation Commission (the "Commission") is the constitutional authority responsible for constructing and maintaining the Missouri highway system and is a necessary party under Section 238.207.5(3)(c) of the TDD Act.

3. Respondent, the City of St. Louis ("St. Louis City"), a city and political subdivision duly organized and existing under its charter and the Constitution and laws of the State of Missouri, is a local transportation authority (as such term is defined in Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act) and is a necessary party under Section 238.207.5(3)(c) of the TDD Act.

4. Respondent, the County of St. Louis ("St. Louis County"), a county and political subdivision duly organized and existing under its charter and the Constitution and laws of the State of Missouri, is a local transportation authority (as such term is defined in Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act) and is a necessary party under Section 238.207.5(3)(c) of the TDD Act.

5. Respondent, the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District, d/b/a Metro ("Metro"), an interstate compact agency duly organized and existing under the Constitution and the laws of the State of Missouri and the State of Illinois, is a local transportation authority (as such term is defined in Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act) and is a necessary party under Section 238.207.5(3)(c) of the TDD Act.

---

---

6. Respondent, the CB5421/5975 Transportation Development District (“CB5421/5975”), a political subdivision duly organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Missouri, is a local transportation authority (as such term is defined in Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act) and is a necessary party under Section 238.207.5(3)(c) of the TDD Act.

7. There are no other affected local transportation authorities (as defined in the TDD Act) within the boundaries of the proposed District.

#### BACKGROUND

8. Petitioner desires to create the District under the TDD Act for the sole purpose of funding a “project” within the meaning of Section 238.202.1(5) of the TDD Act (the “Transportation Project”) through the imposition of a transportation development district sales tax (the “Sales Tax”) pursuant to Section 238.235 of the TDD Act. The proceeds of the proposed Sales Tax will be deposited into a special trust fund and used for the sole purpose of funding the Transportation Project, as further described herein.

#### PETITION REQUIREMENTS

9. Petitioner University City is a local transportation authority acting in its official capacity, and its governing body duly passed and approved a resolution calling for the joint establishment of the District and the filing of this Petition (the “Petitioner Resolution”), a true and accurate copy of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

10. Respondent St. Louis City is a local transportation authority acting in its official capacity, and its governing body duly passed and approved a resolution calling for the joint establishment of the District (the “St. Louis City Resolution”), a true and accurate copy of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.

---

---

11. The name of each local transportation authority located within the district is as follows:

- a. City of University City, Missouri
- b. City of St. Louis, Missouri
- c. County of St. Louis, Missouri
- d. Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District, d/b/a Metro
- e. CB 5421/5975 Transportation Development District

12. The name and address of each Respondent is as follows:

Missouri Highways and Transportation Commission  
105 West Capitol Avenue  
P.O. Box 270  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102

City of St. Louis, Missouri  
1200 Market Street  
St. Louis, MO 63103

County of St. Louis, Missouri  
41 South Central Avenue, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor  
St. Louis, MO 63105

CB 5421/5975 Transportation Development District  
6504 Delmar Blvd.  
St. Louis, MO 63130

The Bi-State Development Agency  
of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
d/b/a Metro  
707 North 1<sup>st</sup> Street  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

13. A map depicting the property to be included in the proposed District is set forth in **Exhibit C**, attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. A legal description, which contains a specific description of the proposed district boundaries, is set forth in **Exhibit D**, attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

---

---

14. The proposed District is contiguous as contemplated and required by the TDD Act.

15. Petitioner proposes that the Transportation Project be undertaken by the District. A general description of the Transportation Project, including a description of the approximate location of project improvements, is set forth as **Exhibit E**, attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

16. The name of the proposed District will be the Loop Trolley Transportation Development District.

17. Pursuant to Section 238.220.3 of the TDD Act, the board of directors of the District will be composed of five (5) members and shall consist of the presiding officer of each local transportation authority within the district. Members of the board of directors of the District shall serve pursuant to Section 238.220.3, and other relevant sections, of the TDD Act.

18. Respondent Commission shall appoint one advisor to the board of directors of the District as provided in Section 238.220.4 of the TDD Act.

19. The District, once formed, shall assume maintenance of the Transportation Project. Upon dissolution of the District, St. Louis County may assume maintenance of the Transportation Project. Therefore, St. Louis County shall appoint at least one advisor to the board of directors of the District as provided in Section 238.220.5 of the TDD Act.

20. The Transportation Project will be funded from the proceeds of a up to one percent (1%) retail sales tax, as authorized by the TDD Act (the "Sales Tax"). Pursuant to Section 238.235.1 of the TDD Act, the District may impose the Sales Tax upon approval of the qualified voters of the proposed District pursuant to the mail-in ballot procedures set forth in Sections 238.215 and 238.216 of the TDD Act.

21. Pursuant to Section 238.235.1(7) of the TDD Act, the Sales Tax may be imposed at a rate in increments of one-eighth of one percent up to a maximum of one percent on the receipts from the sale at retail of all tangible personal property or taxable services at retail within the District, if such property and services are subject to taxation by the State of Missouri pursuant to the provisions of Sections 144.010 to 144.525 of the Revised Statutes of Missouri, as amended, except such Sales Tax shall not apply to the sale or use of motor vehicles, trailers, boats or outboard motors nor to public utilities.

22. Pursuant to the TDD Act, all proceeds of the Sales Tax shall be applied for the sole purpose of funding the Transportation Project, provided that the District may deduct from the proceeds of the Sales Tax the District's reasonable and actual cost of administering, collecting, enforcing and operating the Sales Tax in the reasonable exercise of its discretion.

23. The proposed District will not be an undue burden on any owner of property within the District and is not unjust or unreasonable.

WHEREFORE, the Petitioner requests that the Court enter a judgment and decree pursuant to the TDD Act as follows:

A. Finding and certifying that the Petition is not legally defective and that the Respondents have been duly served with process in this action;

B. Finding and certifying that the proposed District is contiguous;

C. Finding and certifying that the creation of the proposed District is neither illegal nor unconstitutional pursuant to Section 238.210.2 of the TDD Act;

D. Finding and certifying that the Transportation Project is an authorized "project" within the meaning of 238.202.1(5) of the TDD Act;

---

---

E. Finding and certifying that the proposed funding method is neither illegal nor unconstitutional pursuant to Section 238.210.2 of the TDD Act;

F. Finding and certifying that the proposed District is not an undue burden on any owner of property within the District and is not unjust or unreasonable;

G. Finding and certifying the question regarding district creation, project development, and proposed funding for voter approval pursuant to Section 238.210.2;

H. Ordering that the aforesaid questions of district creation, project development, and proposed funding, once certified pursuant to Section 238.210.2, be submitted to the qualified voters within the boundaries of the District by mail-in ballot in accordance with Sections 238.215 and 238.216 of the TDD Act. Said ballot to include the following language:

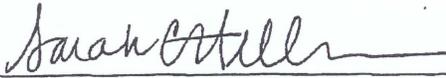
Shall there be organized in the City of University City and the City of St. Louis along Delmar Boulevard from Kingsland Avenue in the City of University City to DeBaliviere Avenue in the City of St. Louis and then along DeBaliviere Avenue from Delmar Boulevard to Lindell Boulevard, in the City of St. Louis, all within the state of Missouri, a transportation development district, to be known as the "Loop Trolley Transportation Development District" for the purpose of: funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in (a) design, construction and installation of improvements along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue necessary for a trolley-car rail system; (b) resurfacing of Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue to accommodate a trolley-car rail system and street parking; (c) construction of one or more turn around areas for vehicular traffic and/or a rail system; (d) acquisition of trolley-car(s); (e) conducting a marketing, feasibility, and financing study to finance and implement the design, installation, approvals, construction and maintenance of a trolley-car rail system along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue; (f) design, construction and installation of surface and/or structured parking or pedestrian related improvements; and (g) all other costs and fees necessary or incidental to the foregoing (collectively, "the Transportation Project"); and be authorized to impose a transportation development district-wide sales tax at the rate of up to one percent (1%) for a period not to exceed forty (40) years from the date on which such tax is first

imposed for the purpose of funding the Transportation Project.

I. Finding and certifying that notice of the petition has been given to the public, by causing the St. Louis Daily Record and the St. Louis Countian to publish once a week for four (4) consecutive weeks as required by Section 238.212.1 of the TDD Act.

J. Petitioner further requests the Court make any additional findings and orders and grant such other further relief which the Court deems necessary and proper.

HUSCH & EPPENBERGER, LLC

By: 

Sarah C. Hellmann, #50373  
Matthew D. Guymon, #57423  
190 Carondelet Plaza, Suite 600  
St. Louis, MO 63105  
Telephone: (314) 480-1500  
Facsimile: (314) 480-1505

*Attorneys for Petitioner*

**EXHIBIT A**

**RESOLUTION OF PETITIONER UNIVERSITY CITY, MISSOURI**  
**(Attached hereto)**

RESOLUTION NO. 2007 - 9

WHEREAS, the City of University City, St. Louis County, Missouri ("University City") is also a local transportation authority within the meaning of Section 238.202.1(4) of the Missouri Transportation Development District Act, Section 238.200 to 238.275 of the Revised Statutes of Missouri (2004, as amended) ("the TDD Act");

WHEREAS, the City of St. Louis, Missouri ("St. Louis") is a local transportation authority within the meaning of Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act; and

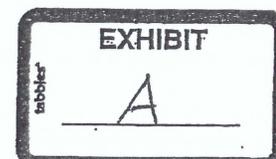
WHEREAS, two or more local transportation authorities are authorized under Section 238.207.5 of the TDD Act to adopt resolutions calling for the joint establishment of a transportation development district for the purpose of funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in one or more projects approved in accordance with the TDD Act; and

WHEREAS, University City wishes to adopt a resolution calling for the joint establishment of a transportation development district to be known as the Loop Trolley Transportation Development District ("the District") for the purpose of funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in (a) design, construction and installation of improvements along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard necessary for a trolley-car rail system; (b) resurfacing of Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard to accommodate a trolley-car rail system and street parking; (c) construction of one or more turn around areas for vehicular traffic and/or a rail system; (d) acquisition of trolley-car(s); (e) conducting a marketing, feasibility, and financing study to finance and implement the design, installation, approvals, permitting, construction and maintenance of a trolley-car rail system along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard; (f) design, construction and installation of surface and/or structured parking or pedestrian related improvements; and (g) all other costs and fees necessary or incidental to the foregoing (collectively, "the Transportation Project"); and

WHEREAS, the City Council finds and determines that the creation of a joint transportation development district with St. Louis pursuant to the TDD Act will provide a source of revenue to fund said Transportation Project, said Transportation Project will benefit University City, and therefore calling for the joint establishment of said District is in the best interest of the citizens of University City.

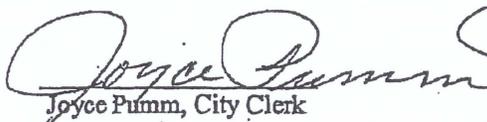
BE IT RESOLVED by the city of University City as follows:

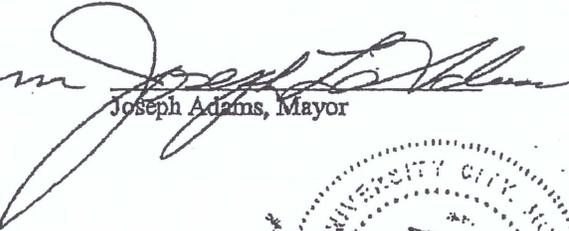
1. That it is in the best interest of University City to call for the joint establishment, with St. Louis, of a transportation development district to be known as the Loop Trolley Transportation Development District ("the District") having the boundaries as shown on the attached Exhibit A.
2. That the City Council hereby calls for the joint establishment of the District for the purpose of funding the Transportation Project (as defined above).

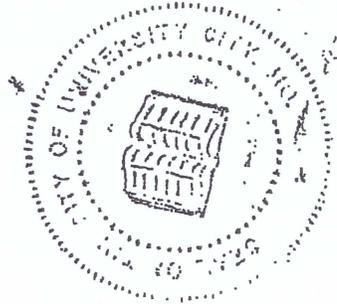


3. That the Mayor's Office is hereby authorized to take such steps as are necessary to create and implement the District in accordance with the TDD Act, including the filing of a petition for the creation of the District with the St. Louis County Circuit Court.
4. Final determination of the question of whether to create the District shall be made by qualified voters within the District pursuant to an election as required by the TDD Act.

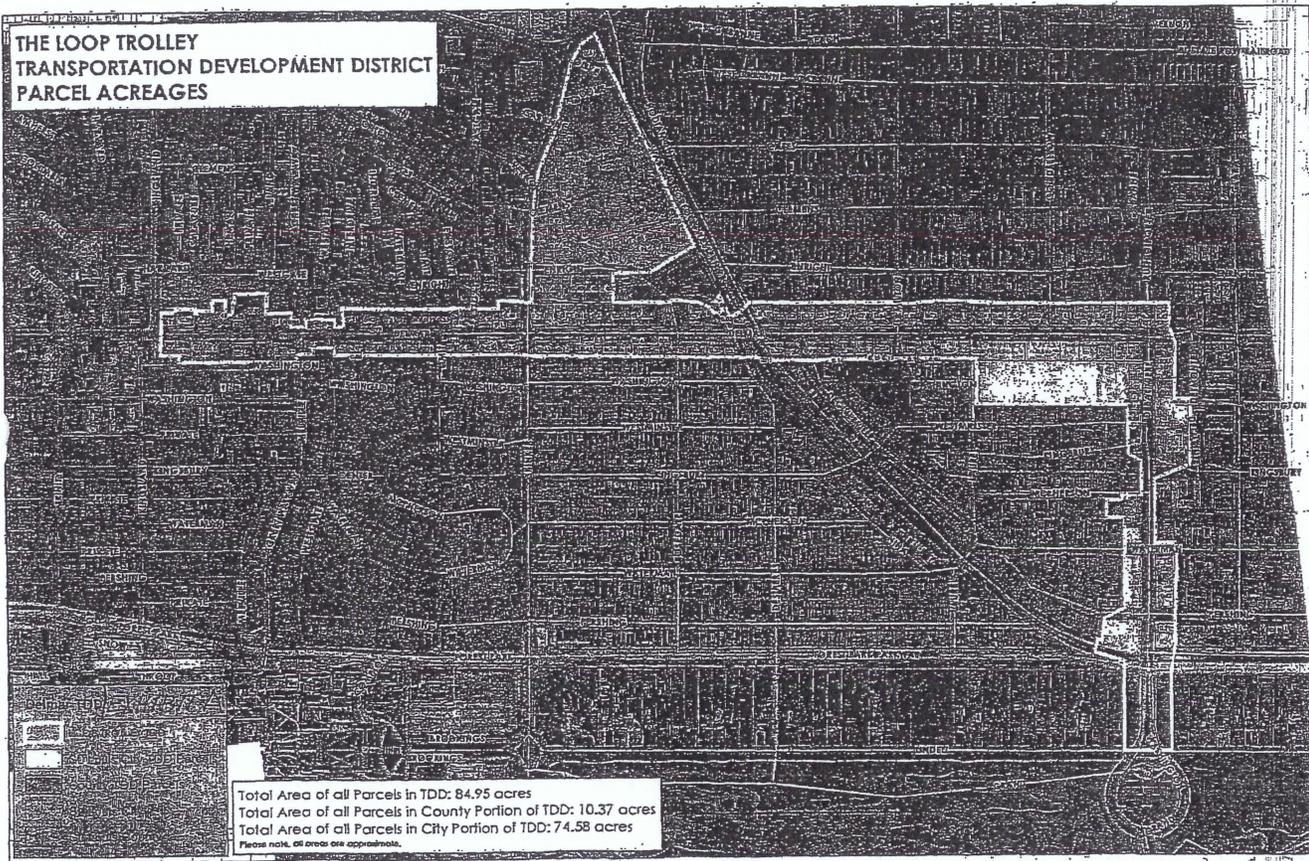
Adopted this the 6<sup>th</sup> day of August, 2007 as attested:

  
Joyce Pumm, City Clerk

  
Joseph Adams, Mayor



**THE LOOP TROLLEY  
TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT  
PARCEL ACREAGES**



Total Area of all Parcels in TDD: 84.95 acres  
Total Area of all Parcels in County Portion of TDD: 10.37 acres  
Total Area of all Parcels in City Portion of TDD: 74.58 acres  
Please note, all areas are approximate.

K-7-11

---

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**RESOLUTION OF PETITIONER CITY OF ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI**  
**(Attached hereto)**

**RESOLUTION NO. 88**

**WHEREAS**, the City of St. Louis, Missouri ("City") is a local transportation authority within the meaning of Section 238.202.1(4) of the Missouri Transportation Development District Act, Section 238.200 to 238.275 of the Revised Statutes of Missouri (2004, as amended) ("the TDD Act"); and

**WHEREAS**, the City of University City, St. Louis County, Missouri ("University City") is also a local transportation authority within the meaning of Section 238.202.1(4) of the TDD Act; and

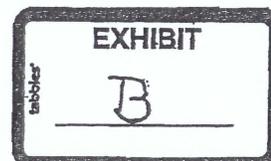
**WHEREAS**, two or more local transportation authorities are authorized under Section 238.207.5 of the TDD Act to adopt resolutions calling for the joint establishment of a transportation development district for the purpose of funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in one or more projects approved in accordance with the TDD Act; and

**WHEREAS**, the City wishes to adopt a resolution calling for the joint establishment of a transportation development district to be known as the Loop Trolley Transportation Development District ("the District") for the purpose of funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in (a) design, construction and installation of improvements along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard necessary for a trolley-car rail system; (b) resurfacing of Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard to accommodate a trolley-car rail system and street parking; (c) construction of one or more turn around areas for vehicular traffic and/or a rail system; (d) acquisition of trolley-car(s); (e) conducting a marketing, feasibility, and financing study to finance and implement the design, installation, approvals, permitting, construction and maintenance of a trolley-car rail system along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Boulevard; (f) design, construction and installation of surface and/or structured parking or pedestrian related improvements; and (g) all other costs and fees necessary or incidental to the foregoing (collectively, "the Transportation Project"); and

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Aldermen finds and determines that the creation of a joint transportation development district with University City pursuant to the TDD Act will provide a source of revenue to fund said Transportation Project, said Transportation Project will benefit the City, and therefore calling for the joint establishment of said District is in the best interest of the citizens of the City.

**BE IT RESOLVED** by the City of St. Louis as follows:

1. That it is in the best interest of the City to call for the joint establishment, with the City of University City, of a transportation development district to be known as the Loop Trolley Transportation Development District ("the District").

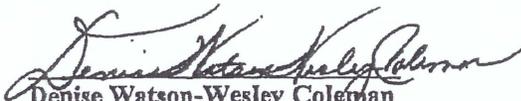


2. That the Board of Aldermen hereby calls for the joint establishment of the District for the purpose of funding the Transportation Project (as defined above).
3. That the Mayor's Office is hereby authorized to take such steps as are necessary to create and implement the District in accordance with the TDD Act.
4. Final determination of the question of whether to create the District shall be made by qualified voters within the District pursuant to an election as required by the TDD Act.

Introduced this the 13<sup>th</sup> day of July, 2007 by:

Alderwoman Lyda Krewson, 28<sup>th</sup> Ward

Adopted this the 13<sup>th</sup> day of July, 2007 as attested:

  
Denise Watson-Wesley Coleman  
Clerk, Board of Aldermen

  
Lewis Reed  
President, Board of Aldermen



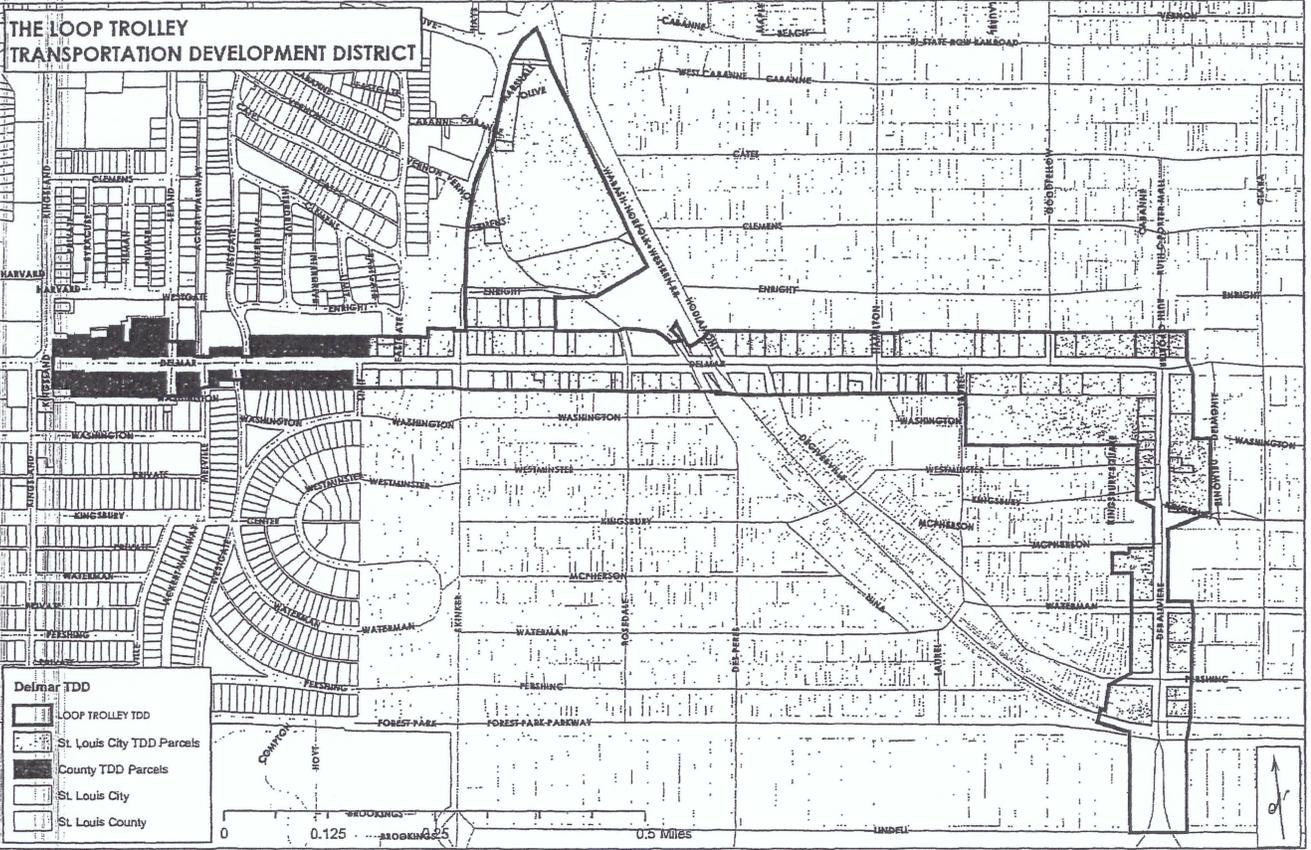
---

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**BOUNDARY MAP**  
**(Attached hereto)**

**THE LOOP TROLLEY  
TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**



- Delmar TDD**
- LOOP TROLLEY TDD
  - St. Louis City TDD Parcels
  - County TDD Parcels
  - St. Louis City
  - St. Louis County

0 0.125 0.25 0.375 0.5 Miles



---

---

## EXHIBIT D

### LEGAL DESCRIPTION

BEGINNING at a point marking the intersection of the Northern right-of-way line of Lindell Boulevard with the Western property line of 5635 Lindell Boulevard, extending Northward along said property line, traversing then Forest Park Parkway and extending to the Southeast corner of 272-6 DeBaliviere Avenue. Continuing North along the Eastern property line of aforesaid 272-6 DeBaliviere Avenue to the terminus of this property line, continuing nevertheless along the Eastern property line of 280-6 DeBaliviere Avenue to its intersection with the Southern right-of-way line of Pershing Avenue, traversing northward Pershing Avenue to the Southeast corner of the property known as 300-320 DeBaliviere Avenue. Continuing North along the Eastern property line of the aforementioned property, 300-320 DeBaliviere Avenue, to the terminus of this property line, continuing nevertheless northwardly along the Eastern property line of 324 DeBaliviere Avenue to its intersection with the Southern right-of-way line of Waterman Boulevard. Thence continuing northward directly across Waterman Boulevard to the Northern right-of-way line of Waterman Boulevard, continuing West along aforesaid right-of-way line to the Eastern right-of-way line of DeBaliviere Avenue, continuing northward along aforesaid right-of-way line to the Northern right-of-way line of Kingsbury Place, continuing East along aforesaid right-of-way line to its intersection with the Eastern property line of 500-20 DeBaliviere Avenue. Thence continuing Northwardly along the Eastern boundary lines of 500-20 DeBaliviere Avenue to the terminus of the Eastern boundary line of aforesaid property, thence continuing along the Eastern property line of 566-86 DeBaliviere Avenue. Thence northwardly traversing Delmar Boulevard to the Southeast corner of certain property known as 5647-55 Delmar Boulevard, continuing North along the Eastern property line of 5647-55 Delmar Boulevard to a point, then continuing West along the Northern property line of aforesaid property to its terminus, then continuing West along the Northern property line of 5659 Delmar Boulevard, a parcel being a portion of Ruth C Porter Mall Park, to the terminus of aforesaid property line, continuing West along the Southern right-of-way line of an alley traversing City Block 4548 East to West, continuing Westward to the alley's intersection with Goodfellow Boulevard. Thence continuing West directly across Goodfellow Boulevard to the Southern right-of-way line of an alley in City Block 4543, continuing along the Southern right-of-way line of the aforesaid alley, directly across Hamilton Avenue, continuing along the Southern right-of-way line of an alley in City Block 4542 to the Eastern right-of-way line of Hodiament Avenue. Thence traversing Hodiament Avenue to the Northeast corner of property known as 6005 Delmar Boulevard, continuing West along the Northern property line of the aforesaid property to the Eastern boundary line of property known as 6007 Delmar Boulevard, continuing North along the aforesaid property line to the Southeast corner of property also known as 6007 Delmar Boulevard, and being known by parcel number 48561301100, continuing North along the Eastern property line of the aforesaid property to the Northeast corner of the aforesaid property, then continuing West along the Northern property line of the aforesaid property to its Northwest corner, then continuing South along the Western property line of the aforesaid property to its Southwest corner. Thence continuing West across Des Peres Boulevard to the Western right-of-way line of Des Peres Boulevard, continuing along the Western right-of-way line of Des Peres Boulevard to the Eastern right-of-way line of Rosedale Avenue, then crossing Rosedale Avenue directly to the Northern right-of-way line of an alley traversing City Block 5975, continuing West along the right-of-way line of the aforesaid alley to the Southeast corner of property known as 691 Rosedale Avenue. Thence continuing North along the Eastern property line of 691 Rosedale Avenue to the Northern right-of-way line of Rosedale Avenue, continuing East along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Southwest corner of property known as 650-62 Rosedale Avenue, continuing East along the Southern property line of the aforesaid property to the Eastern right-of-way line of the Wabash-Norfolk-Western Railroad. Thence continuing North along the aforesaid right-of-way to its intersection with the Eastern right-of-way line of Skinker Boulevard. Thence, continuing South along the Eastern right-of-way line of Skinker Boulevard to the Southern right-of-way line of an

alley traversing City Block 5975, then crossing Skinker Boulevard directly West to the Northeast corner of property known as 6201-19 Delmar Boulevard. Thence continuing West along the northern property line of 6201-19 Delmar Boulevard to the Northwest corner of aforesaid property, following the property line then South to the Northern property line of a property known as 6221-3 Delmar Boulevard, continuing West along the northern property line of aforesaid property and continuing along the Northern property line of a property known as 6225-35 Delmar Boulevard. Thence continuing from the Northwest corner of the aforesaid property, crossing directly Eastgate Avenue to the Southern right-of-way line of an alley traversing east-to-west City Block 4894.04, continuing West along the southern right-of-way line of the aforesaid alley into Saint Louis County to the Western right-of-way line of Westgate Avenue. Thence continuing South along the Western right-of-way line of Westgate Avenue to the Northeast corner of 6501 Delmar Boulevard, continuing West then along the northern boundary of the aforesaid property directly to the Western right-of-way line of Ackert Walkway Avenue. Thence continuing North along the Western right-of-way line of Ackert Walkway Avenue to the Northwest corner of property known as 6605 Delmar Boulevard, continuing then West along the Northern boundary of aforesaid property line, and continuing West along the Northern boundary of property known as 6611 Delmar Boulevard to the Western right-of-way line of Leland Avenue. Thence continuing North along the Western right-of-way line of Leland Avenue to the Northeast corner of property known as 6621 Delmar Boulevard, continuing then West along the Northern property line of the aforesaid property to its Northwest corner, then continuing South along the aforesaid property's Western property line to the Northern property line of property known as 6633 Delmar Boulevard. Thence continuing West along the northern property line of 6633 Delmar Boulevard to the property's Northwest corner, then continuing south along the Western property line of the aforesaid property to the Northern property line of 6655 Delmar Boulevard, continuing then West along the Northern property lines of the aforesaid property to the Northern property line of 6665 Delmar Boulevard. Thence continuing West along the Northern property line of 6665 Delmar Boulevard to the Eastern property line of property known as 6677 Delmar Boulevard, continuing North along the aforesaid property line to the property's Northeast corner, continuing then West along the Northern property line of the aforesaid property to the property's Northwest corner, continuing then South to the Northern property line of property known as 6687 Delmar Boulevard, continuing then West along the aforesaid property line to the Eastern right-of-way line of Kingsland Avenue.

Thence continuing South along the Eastern right-of-way line of Kingsland Avenue to the Southwest corner of property known as 6680 Delmar Boulevard, continuing then East along the Southern property line of the aforesaid property to the Southern property line of property known as 6662 Delmar Boulevard, following then the aforesaid property line South to the Northern right-of-way line of Washington Avenue. Thence continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line of Washington Avenue across Melville Avenue to the Eastern right-of-way line of Melville Avenue. Thence continuing North along the Eastern right-of-way line of Melville Avenue to the Southwest corner of property known as 6500 Delmar Boulevard, continuing East along the Southern property lines of the aforesaid property directly across Westgate Avenue to the Eastern right-of-way line of Westgate Avenue. Thence continuing South along the Eastern right-of-way line of Westgate Avenue to the Northern right-of-way line of Washington Avenue, continuing then East along the Northern right-of-way line of Washington Avenue, across Limit Avenue, and continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line of an alley traversing East-to-West City Block 5408, across Skinker Boulevard to the Northern right-of-way line of an alley traversing East-to-West City Block 5421. Thence continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line of the aforesaid alley, crossing Rosedale Avenue and continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line of an alley traversing East-to-West City Block 5422 to the Western right-of-way line of Des Peres Avenue. Continuing then East across Des Peres Avenue to the Southwest corner of property known as 540 Des Peres Avenue, thence continuing East along the Southern property line of the aforesaid property, directly crossing the Wabash-Norfolk-Western Railroad to the Northern right-of-way line of an alley traversing City Block 5512. Thence continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line of the aforesaid alley, directly crossing DeGiverville Avenue to the Northern right-of-way line of an alley running East-to-West in City Block 5514. Thence continuing East along the Northern right-of-way line

of the aforesaid alley to the Eastern right-of-way line of Laurel Avenue. Thence continuing South along the Western property line of property owned by the Bi-State Development Agency, and known as 5720-98 Delmar Boulevard, to the Southwest corner of the aforesaid property, continuing then East along the Southern boundary of the aforesaid property to the Western property line of property known as 537 DeBaliviere Avenue. Thence continuing South along the Western property lines of 537 DeBaliviere Avenue, 533 DeBaliviere Avenue, and 501-31 DeBaliviere Avenue to the Northern right-of-way line of Kingsbury Avenue. Continuing then East along the Northern right-of-way line of Kingsbury Avenue to the Western right-of-way line of DeBaliviere Avenue, continuing then South along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Southern right-of-way line of McPherson Avenue. Thence continuing West along the aforesaid right-of-way line to western-most property line of property known as 5706-22 McPherson Avenue, continuing then South along the aforesaid property line to the Northern right-of-way line of an alley running East-to-West in City Block 5520. Thence continuing East along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Eastern right-of-way line to an alley running North-to-South in City Block 5520 and continuing South along the aforesaid right-of-way line, traversing Waterman Avenue to the Eastern right-of-way line of an alley running North-to-South in City Block 5521 and continuing South along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Southern right-of-way line of DeGiverville Avenue, continuing West along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Northwest corner of property known as 5720 DeGiverville Avenue. Thence continuing South along the Western boundaries of the aforesaid property to the Northern right-of-way line of Forest Park Parkway, continuing then East along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Western right-of-way line of DeBaliviere Avenue and continuing South along the aforesaid right-of-way line to the Northern right-of-way line of Lindell Boulevard, continuing West along the aforesaid right of way to the point of BEGINNING, all containing the following parcels in the City of St. Louis:

38730006500, 38730006600, 38741805301, 38741805400, 45420002200, 45420002300, 45420002400, 45420002500, 45420002600, 45420002700, 45420002800, 45420002900, 45430002050, 45430002500, 45430002600, 45430002700, 45430002752, 45430003200, 45430003400, 45430003500, 45480003010, 45480003110, 45480003200, 45480003350, 45480003900, 48511800400, 48490300130, 48490300201, 48550000350, 48561300100, 48561300350, 48561300501, 48561300850, 48561301000, 48561301100, 48490300301, 48490400201, 48490400300, 48490400400, 48500300200, 48500300350, 48540000250, 48540000300, 48540000400, 54080000106, 54080000300, 54080000500, 54080000700, 54210000100, 54210000301, 54210000406, 54210000510, 54210000810, 54210000901, 54210001000, 54210001100, 54210001200, 54210001362, 54210001671, 54220000100, 54220000200, 54220000301, 54220000402, 55150000106, 55150000200, 55120000100, 55120000200, 55120000500, 55120000600, 55140000100, 55140000200, 55140000300, 55140000400, 55140000500, 55140000651, 55140000750, 55140000800, 55150000306, 55150000406, 55150000506, 55150000752, 55150000972, 55200002750, 55210004501, 55220001751, 56180000100, 56180000350, 56180000461, 56670001500, 56680000100, 56680000150, 56680000300, 56680000400, 56680000500, 56680000600, 56680000650, 56680000700, 56680000800, 56680000900, 56680004000, 56680004100, 59750000100, 59750000250, 59750000400, 59750000500, 59750000600, 59750000700, 59750000900, 59750001000, 59750001252, 59750001306, 59750001400, 59750001500, 59750001601, 59750001706, 59750001802, 59750001850; and containing the following parcels in Saint Louis County: 18H411883, 18H410046, 18H410035, 18H410068, 18H410057, 18H420807, 18H420023, 18H420012, 18J620923, 18H410091, 18H411713, 18J621166, 18H412466, 18J620880, 18H412389, 18H412477, 18H411960, 18H420045, 18H420056, 18H420067, 18H420089, 18H420078, 18H410145, 18H411805, 18J621254, 18J620231, 18H412390, 18H411894, 18H410079, 18J620781, 18H411951, 18J621265, 18H410189.

---

---

## EXHIBIT E

### TRANSPORTATION PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Transportation Project may include the financing, installation and construction of a trolley car and track system to run east-west along Delmar Boulevard between Kingsland Avenue in the City of University City and DeBaliviere Avenue in the City of St. Louis, and north-south along DeBaliviere Avenue between Delmar Boulevard and Lindell Boulevard in the City of St. Louis, and within the boundaries of the District. It is anticipated that the Transportation Project may also include, but is not limited to, the following: all activities and work necessary for the purpose of funding, promoting, planning, designing, constructing, improving, maintaining and operating or assisting in: (a) the design, construction and installation of improvements along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue necessary for a trolley-car rail system; (b) resurfacing of Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue to accommodate a trolley-car rail system and street parking; (c) construction of one or more turn around areas for vehicular traffic and/or a rail system; (d) acquisition of trolley-car(s); (e) conducting a marketing, feasibility, and financing study to finance and implement the design, installation, approvals, construction and maintenance of a trolley-car rail system along Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue; (f) design, construction and installation of surface and/or structured parking or pedestrian related improvements; and (g) all other costs and fees necessary or incidental to the foregoing. Such activities and work may also include, but is not necessarily limited to: (1) the acquisition, of real and personal property necessary for the trolley track system, and trolley-cars, as appropriate; (2) the operation and maintenance of the track system, trolley-cars, and related improvements and equipment; (3) completion of activities necessary or convenient for construction, re-construction, repair or use of parking, landscaping, lighting, street, trolley track, trolley car, or related improvements, including the preparation of surveys, environmental exams and title abstracts or reports, demolition of existing structures, earth work and grading, erosion control, paving, and the installation of all forms of public and semi-public utilities such as sanitary sewers, storm drainage, gas and telephone lines, and fiber optic cables; (4) accompanying pavement, curb, gutter, sidewalk, and utility relocation; (5) the construction, rehabilitation, development or redevelopment of other improvements located within or adjacent to Delmar Boulevard and DeBaliviere Avenue including but not limited to curb cuts, drive aisles,

---

---

entry and exit drives, signalization, drainage, sidewalks, trees, lighting, landscaping and/or other decorative features; (6) acquisition, construction, reconstruction and repair of parking areas, structures and other related parking improvements; (7) acquisition, construction, reconstruction, relocation, installation and repair of lighting (including but not limited to street, sidewalk, and parking surface or structural lighting fixtures and equipment); and (8) acquisition, construction, reconstruction, relocation, installation and repair of sidewalks. All of the foregoing activities shall also necessitate the extensive involvement of legal counsel, engineers, surveyors, architects, project managers, auditors, accountants and marketers and will require the expenditure of funds for critical components to the Transportation Project improvements including costs associated with construction financing and insurance.

The approximate location of the Transportation Project improvements will be along Delmar Boulevard between Kingsland Avenue and DeBaliviere Avenue and along DeBaliviere Avenue between Delmar Boulevard and Lindell Boulevard within the boundaries of the District.



**BYLAWS OF THE LOOP TROLLEY  
TRANSPORTATION DEVELOPMENT DISTRICT**

**ARTICLE I**

**OFFICES, RECORDS, SEAL**

1. **Principal Office.** The principal office of the district shall be located within the bounds of the City of St. Louis, Missouri, or St. Louis County, Missouri, at such place as may from time to time be designated by the Board of Directors, provided, however, that the initial principal office of the district shall be 6504 Delmar, St. Louis, Missouri, 63130.

2. **Records.** The district shall keep correct and complete books and records of account and shall also keep minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Directors and each committee of the Board of Directors. The district shall keep at its principal office a record of the name and place of residence of each director and each officer.

3. **Seal.** The Board of Directors shall adopt, and may alter at pleasure, a corporate seal, which shall have inscribed thereon the name of the district and the words: Corporate Seal -- Missouri. The corporate seal may be used by causing it, or a facsimile thereof, to be impressed or affixed or to be in any other manner reproduced.

**ARTICLE II**

**PURPOSES**

The purposes of the district shall be to fund, promote, plan, design, construct, improve, maintain, and operate one or more projects or to assist in such activity including any bridge, street, road, highway, access road, interchange, intersection, signing, signalization, parking lot, bus stop, station, garage, terminal, hangar, shelter, rest area, dock, wharf, lake or river port, airport, railroad, light rail, or other mass transit and any similar or related improvement or infrastructure.

**ARTICLE III**

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

1. **Powers of Board of Directors.** The Board of Directors shall have and is vested with all and unlimited powers and authorities, except as it may be expressly limited by law or these Bylaws, to supervise, control, direct and manage the property, affairs and activities of the district, to determine the policies of the district, to do or cause to be done any and all lawful things for and on behalf of the district, to exercise or cause to be exercised any or all of its powers, privileges or franchises, and to seek the effectuation of its objects and purposes.

**2. Number of Directors; Qualifications.** The number of directors of the district to constitute the Board of Directors shall be five (5) and shall consist of the presiding officers of the City of St. Louis, Missouri, St. Louis County, Missouri, University City, Missouri, the CB 5421/5975 Transportation Development District, and Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District, d/b/a Metro. The number of directors may only be changed if a local transportation authority, as defined in Missouri's Transportation Development District Act, §§ 238.200 to 238.280, RSMo, as amended, either properly asserts its jurisdiction within the boundaries of the District or is abolished pursuant to such local transportation authority's authorizing statute or other procedure. Each director shall be at least twenty-one (21) years of age. In the case of local transportation authorities that are a city or a county, the director must be a resident or property owner of the city or county the director represents.

**3. Terms; Successors; Commencement.** The terms of office each director shall coincide with terms of office associated with the director's position as the presiding officer of the local transportation authority he represents. Upon the assumption of office of a new presiding officer of a local transportation authority, such individual shall automatically succeed his predecessor as a director of the district and assume the powers and responsibilities of a director.

**4. Vacancies.** The governing body of the local transportation authority that the director represented shall fill any vacancies resulting from the death, resignation, removal, incapacity, or disqualification of such director.

**5. Compensation of Directors.** No director shall receive compensation from the district for any service such director may render to it as a director. A director may be reimbursed for his or her actual expenses reasonably incurred in and about such director's performance of his or her duties as a director.

**6. Committees.** The Board of Directors shall have no authority to appoint an executive committee or any other committee having the authority of the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE IV

### MEETINGS

**1. Place.** Meetings of the Board of Directors of the district shall be held at the principal office of the district, as designated by the Board of Directors, or at any other place within either the City of St. Louis, Missouri, University City, Missouri, or St. Louis County, Missouri, as may be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors or by written consent of the members thereof.

**2. Notice of Meetings.** Written notice stating the place, day and hour of a meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called shall be delivered to each director not less than twenty-four (24) hours before the time of the meeting, either personally, by mail or by facsimile, by or at the direction of the officer or the directors calling the meeting. If mailed,

such notice shall be deemed to be delivered three days after depositing such notice in the United States mail addressed to the director at such director's address as it appears on the records of the district, with postage thereon prepaid.

**3. Waiver of Notice.** Any notice provided or required to be given to the directors may be waived in writing by any of them whether before or after the time stated therein. Attendance of a director at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting except where the director attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

**4. Quorum.** The presence of a majority of the Board of Directors shall be requisite for and shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings. The act of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be valid as the act of the Board of Directors except in those specific instances in which a larger vote may be required by law or these Bylaws.

**5. Adjournment.** Whether or not a quorum shall be present at any such meeting, the directors present shall have power successively to adjourn the meeting, without notice, or publication of notice, other than announcement at the meeting, to a specified date. At any such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present, any business may be transacted which could have been transacted at the original session of the meeting.

**6. Voting.** Each director present at any meeting shall be entitled to cast one vote on each matter coming before such meeting for decision. If a roll call is taken, all votes shall be recorded so as to attribute each "aye" and "nay" vote, or abstinence if not voting, to the name of the respective director.

**7. Meeting by Conference Telephone.** Members of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment whereby all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting in this manner shall constitute presence in person at the meeting. Notice for such meetings shall designate a place where members of the public may hear the conference call for purposes of complying with Chapter 610 of the Revised Statutes of Missouri, as amended (the "Sunshine Law").

**8. Personal Representatives; Authority to Cast Director's Vote.** Members of the Board of Directors may send in their place a personal representative to Board Meetings and such personal representative's attendance shall count toward the Quorum and majority voting requirements under **Paragraph 4** of this **Article IV**. The personal representative may cast the Director's vote under **Paragraph 6** of this **Article IV** so long as the Director properly authorized the personal representative to act in a ministerial capacity.

**9. Compliance with State Sunshine Law.** The district is a "public governmental body" pursuant to the Sunshine Law; therefore, notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws and in addition to any requirements of these Bylaws, the district shall give notice of and conduct all meetings of the Board of Directors in accordance with the Sunshine Law.

## ARTICLE V

### OFFICERS

1. **General.** The officers of the district shall be a Chairman, an Executive Director, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers as the Board of Directors may appoint. The officers shall be appointed from among the members of the Board of Directors and shall at all times while holding such offices be members of the Board of Directors. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

2. **Election and Terms of Office.** Initially, the officers shall be appointed by the Board of Directors named in these Bylaws at the first meeting of that body, to serve until the first annual meeting of the Board of Directors and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

At the first and each subsequent annual meeting of the Board of Directors, the Board of Directors shall appoint officers to serve until the next annual meeting of the Board of Directors and until their successors are duly appointed and qualified.

An officer shall be deemed qualified when such officer enters upon the duties of the office to which such officer has been appointed and furnishes any bond required by the Board of Directors or these Bylaws; but the Board of Directors may also require of such person a written acceptance and promise faithfully to discharge the duties of such office.

The term of office of each officer of the district shall terminate at the annual meeting of the Board of Directors next succeeding his or her appointment and at which any officer of the district is appointed unless the Board of Directors provides otherwise at the time of his or her appointment.

3. **Removal.** Any officer or any employee or agent of the district may be removed or discharged by the Board of Directors whenever in its judgment, the best interests of the district would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed.

If for any reason any officer who is also a member of the Board of Directors ceases to be a member, then such officer shall automatically be removed from office in the district.

4. **Compensation of Officers.** No officer who is also a member of the Board of Directors shall receive any salary or compensation from the district for any services such officer may render to it as an officer. Salaries and compensation of all other officers, agents and employees of the district, if any, may be fixed, increased or decreased by the Board of Directors, but until action is taken with respect thereto by the Board of Directors, the same may be fixed, increased or decreased by the Chairman, or such other officer or officers as may be empowered by the Board of Directors to do so; provided, however, that no person may fix, increase or

decrease his or her own salary or compensation. Each officer may be reimbursed for such officer's actual expenses if they are reasonable and incurred in connection with the purposes and activities of the district.

**5. Vacancies.** Vacancies caused by the death, resignation, incapacity, removal or disqualification of an officer of the district shall be filled by the Board of Directors at any annual or other regular meeting or at any special meeting called for that purpose, and such person or persons so elected to fill any such vacancy shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors until the next annual meeting of the Board of Directors, and until such officer's successor is duly elected and qualified.

**6. The Chairman.** The Chairman shall be the chief executive officer of the district, shall have such general executive powers and duties of supervision and management as are usually vested in the office of the chief executive officer of a district, and shall carry into effect all directions and resolutions of the Board of Directors. The Chairman shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors at which he or she may be present.

The Chairman may execute all bonds, notes, debentures, mortgages, and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the district and may cause the seal to be affixed thereto, and all other instruments for and in the name of the district.

The Chairman shall have the right to attend any meeting of any committee of the Board of Directors and to express his or her opinion and make reports at such meeting; provided, however, that unless the Chairman shall be specifically appointed to any committee, the Chairman shall not be considered to be a committee member or have the right to vote or be counted for the purpose of determining a quorum at any such meeting.

The Chairman shall have such other duties, powers and authority as may be prescribed elsewhere in these Bylaws or by the Board of Directors.

**7. The Executive Director.** The Executive Director shall work in cooperation with the Chairman and shall perform such duties as the Board of Directors may assign to him or her. In the event of the death, and during the absence, incapacity, inability or refusal to act of the Chairman, the Executive Director shall be vested with all the powers and perform all of the duties of the office of Chairman. In the absence of the Chairman, the Executive Director shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors at which he or she may be present. The Executive Director shall have such other or further duties or authority as may be prescribed elsewhere in these Bylaws or from time to time by the Board of Directors.

The Executive Director may execute all bonds, notes, debentures, mortgages, and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the district and may cause the seal to be affixed thereto, and all other instruments for and in the name of the district.

**8. The Secretary.** The Secretary shall attend the meetings of the Board of Directors and shall record or cause to be recorded all votes taken and the minutes of all proceedings in the minute book of the district to be kept for that purpose. The Secretary shall perform like duties

for any committee established pursuant to these Bylaws when requested by such committee to do so. The Secretary shall be the custodian of all the books, papers and records of the district and shall, at such reasonable times as may be requested, permit an inspection of such books, papers and records by any director of the district. The Secretary shall upon reasonable demand furnish a full, true and correct copy of any book, paper or record in his or her possession. The Secretary shall be the administrative and clerical officer of the district under the supervision of the Chairman and the Board of Directors.

The Secretary shall keep in safe custody the seal of the district and when authorized to do so shall affix the same to any instrument requiring the seal, and when so affixed, the Secretary shall attest the same by his or her signature.

The Secretary shall have the principal responsibility to give or cause to be given notice of the meetings of the Board of Directors, but this shall not lessen the authority of others to give such notice as provided in these Bylaws.

The Secretary shall have the general duties, powers and responsibilities of a secretary of a district and shall have such other or further duties or authority as may be prescribed elsewhere in these Bylaws or from time to time by the Board of Directors.

**9. Treasurer.** The Treasurer shall have supervision and custody of all moneys, funds and credits of the district and shall cause to be kept full and accurate accounts of the receipts and disbursements of the district in books belonging to it. The Treasurer shall keep or cause to be kept all other books of account and accounting records of the district as shall be necessary, and shall cause all moneys and credits to be deposited in the name and to the credit of the district in such accounts and depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall disburse or supervise the disbursement of funds of the district in accordance with the authority granted by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers therefor. The Treasurer shall be relieved of all responsibility for any moneys or other valuable property or the disbursement thereof committed by the Board of Directors to the custody of any other person or district, or the supervision of which is delegated by the Board of Directors to any other officer, agent or employee.

The Treasurer shall render to the Chairman or the Board of Directors, whenever requested by them, an account of all transactions as Treasurer and of those under the Treasurer's jurisdiction and the financial condition of the district.

The Treasurer shall have the general duties, powers and responsibilities of a treasurer of a district, shall be the chief financial and accounting officer of the district and shall have and perform such other duties, responsibilities and authorities as may be prescribed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

The Treasurer may execute all bonds, notes, debentures, mortgages, and other contracts requiring a seal, under the seal of the district and may cause the seal to be affixed thereto, and all other instruments for and in the name of the district.

The Treasurer shall prepare an annual budget for approval by the District no later than December 1 of every fiscal year; provided the District's fiscal year continues to be the calendar year.

**10. Other Agents.** The Board of Directors from time to time may also appoint such other agents for the district as it shall deem necessary or advisable, each of whom shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors or for such period as the Board of Directors may specify, and shall exercise such powers, have such titles and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors or by an officer empowered by the Board of Directors to make such determinations.

**11. Duties of Officers May Be Delegated.** If any officer of the district be absent or unable to act, or for any other reason that the Board of Directors may deem sufficient, the Board of Directors may delegate, for the time being, some or all of the functions, duties, powers and responsibilities of any officer to any other officer, or to any other agent or employee of the district or other responsible person, provided a majority of the whole Board of Directors concurs therein.

## ARTICLE VI

### **BANK ACCOUNTS**

The moneys of the district shall be deposited in such manner as the Treasurer shall direct in such banks or trust companies as the Treasurer may designate. Such accounts shall be special allocation trust funds used specifically for the deposit of District revenue. All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the District shall require one signature, such signature being that of the Chairman or the Treasurer, or such other officers, agent or agents of the District in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by resolution of the Board.

## ARTICLE VII

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. **Contracts.** The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or officers, agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the district.

2. **Bonds.** The Board of Directors may require that any officer or employee handling money of the district be bonded at the district's expense, in such amounts as may be determined by the Board of Directors.

3. **Custodian of Securities.** The Board of Directors may from time to time appoint one or more banks or trust companies to act for reasonable compensation as custodian of all securities and other valuables owned by the district, and to exercise in respect thereof such powers as may be conferred by resolution of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may remove any such custodian at any time.

4. **Fiscal Year.** The Board of Directors shall have the power to fix and, from time to time, change the fiscal year of the district. The initial fiscal year of the district shall be August 7, 2008 through December 31, 2008. In the absence of action by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the district for each subsequent year shall be January 1 through December 31, until such time, if any, as the fiscal year shall be changed by the Board of Directors.

5. **Certain Loans Prohibited.** The district shall not make any loan to any officer or director of the district. No loans shall be contracted on behalf of the district and no evidence of any financial obligation shall be issued in its name unless authorized by resolutions of the Board of Directors of the District.

6. **Indemnification and Liability of Directors and Officers.** Each person who is or was a director or officer of the district (including the heirs, executors, administrators and estate of such person) shall be indemnified by the district as of right to the full extent permitted or authorized by the laws of Missouri, as now in effect and as hereafter amended, against any liability, judgment, fine, amount paid in settlement, cost and expense (including attorneys' fees) asserted or threatened against or incurred by such person in such person's capacity as or arising out of such person's status as a director or officer of the district. The indemnification provided by this Bylaw provision shall not be exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any other bylaw provision or under any agreement, vote of disinterested directors or otherwise, and shall not limit in any way any right which the district may have to make different or further indemnifications with respect to the same or different persons or classes of persons.

No person shall be liable to the district for any loss, damage, liability or expense suffered by it on account of any action taken or omitted to be taken by such person as a director or officer of the district if such person (i) exercised the same degree of care and skill as a prudent person

would have exercised under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs, or (ii) took or omitted to take such action in reliance upon advice of counsel for the district, or upon statements made or information furnished by directors, officers, employees or agents of the district which such person had no reasonable grounds to disbelieve.

7. **Absence of Personal Liability.** The directors and officers of the district are not individually or personally liable for the debts, liabilities or obligations of the district.

8. **Budgets.** Not later than the first day of each fiscal year, the Board of Directors shall adopt a budget for the district for the ensuing budget year, for every fund of the district of any kind, in such a manner as may be provided by law. If the Board of Directors fails to adopt a budget by the first day of a fiscal year, the district shall be deemed to have adopted a budget for such fiscal year which provides for application of the district's sales tax revenues collected in such fiscal year in accordance with the budget for the prior fiscal year.

## ARTICLE VIII

### AMENDMENTS

The Board of Directors of the district shall have the power to make, alter, amend and repeal the Bylaws of the district and to adopt new Bylaws, which power may be exercised by a vote of a majority of the members of the full Board of Directors. The district shall keep at its principal office a copy of the Bylaws, as amended, which shall be open to inspection by any member of the Board of Directors at all reasonable times during office hours.

\* \* \*

## CERTIFICATE

The foregoing Bylaws were duly adopted as and for the Bylaws of The Loop Trolley Transportation Development District by the Board of Directors of said district at its first meeting held on August 7, 2008.

---

Secretary of the Board of Directors



**Deertz, Brenda S.**

---

**From:** James Brown <JBrown@btbv.com>  
**Sent:** Friday, December 6, 2019 4:05 PM  
**To:** Roach, Taulby  
**Subject:** Negative Impact of Default or rejection of Federal grant of any kind but especially a DOT Grant

**CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the organization. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and are expecting the information.**

Taulby:

In addition to BiState I have also represented before FTA and U.S. DOT, Fort Worth Trinity Metro since 1994. In 2002 Fort Worth applied to the FTA for an "Urban Circulator" light rail grant and received a grant in the range of \$50 Million dollars. A new Mayor was elected and he opposed the rail project and convinced the City Council to vote to reject the grant, which they did.

In 2010 the City and Trinity Metro applied for a commuter rail project called Tex Rail, a 20 mile connection between downtown Fort Worth and DFW Airport. As the DC Rep for Trinity I had a very difficult time convincing FTA and DOT staff to take the Fort Worth grant application seriously due to the earlier grant rejection. An FFGA application that should have taken 2 years to move thru FTA for approval took 5 years and FTA staff put Trinity Metro thru many hoops proving the City was "all in" re support for the project and would not back out.

It is common knowledge in Washington that one of the worst things a City and transit property can do is send a grant back or, worse as would be the case with the Loop Trolley, "default" on the grant ...meaning the Federal funds were wasted and the project mothballed and under OMB rules, the grant must be paid back!

It should not be lost on City and County officials also that the Mayor and County Executive signed a letter to FTA stating that in addition to the Loop Trolley organization, the two political entities were supporting and backing the viability of the project. So FTA might take the position that they too must participate in the payback.

Finally, having lobbied in Washington for the City, Lambert and BiState since 1980 following my time in the Secretary's office at DOT under Carter, I can say also that a possible grant default like this one would become common knowledge not just at the involved agency like DOT, but in other federal agencies. The career bureaucrats share stories and the press will write about it and it and so it would not be good for the City or County or St.Clair County for that matter since they are part of BiState, to be known as the political entities that send money "back" to Washington.

Jim

**Open Session Item**

**6**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director, Metro Transit  
**Subject:** **Contract Award – Microtransit Pilot Project**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director Metro Transit; Larry Jackson, Executive Vice President of Administration; Jessica Gershman, Assistant Executive Director for Planning & System Development

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Operations Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners, a request for approval to enter into a contract with the most advantageous proposer to operate a new microtransit service that complements Metro’s existing fixed route service in the St. Louis region. A 12-month pilot project is anticipated, and it would consist of one base year and three option years for Bi-State Development (**BSD**) to renew, at its discretion.

**Background:**

Metro Transit recently implemented a bus network and service redesign in the Missouri portion of its service area, which focused on increasing frequency to make fixed route service more attractive and productive. Within Metro’s constrained fiscal resources for service, this involved a tradeoff that resulted in less coverage in some residential neighborhoods and suburban areas to: (a) avoid deviating buses from the main streets where fixed route transit is most productive, and (b) make bus routes more direct and intuitive for current and potential riders, while also making trips faster.

As part of this system redesign, Metro identified geographic areas that have proven more difficult to serve productively – both from the customer experience and the BSD budgetary perspectives – with fixed route service options, and for which a different mobility model should be an improved fit. Metro is now striving to better match the mobility service to the market demand by exploring new transportation technologies in the St. Louis region.

A new form of public transportation that is being tested and operated across the country is referred to as “microtransit,” both because this service is often for shorter-length trips in defined zones, and it utilizes vehicles that are smaller than traditional fixed-route buses. Microtransit service hinges on a demand-responsive technology platform that allows for vehicles to be summoned on-call when/where the customer desires, but also benefits from dynamic routing, to create shared rides and yield the efficiencies of public transit.

Based on costs, changing demographics, and increasing numbers of mobility/transportation options available, Metro sees microtransit service as a potential innovative solution for a variety of use cases, including:

- First-/last-mile trips to connect passengers to the core transit network, as well as to other nearby destinations such as employment centers, educational institutions, retail/recreational locations, or medical facilities;
- Service within low-density areas, or areas with dispersed destinations, not along a linear corridor;

- Late night/weekend, coverage timed to shifts, or other special coverage.

Metro's Microtransit Pilot Project will start by testing this service in two specific geographic areas in St. Louis County. Metro views this pilot project as part of the agency's commitment to innovation and exploration of new ways to improve mobility and efficiency, as well as in response to increasing demand from both funding partners and customers for improved service.

A Request for Proposals was released in January 2020, soliciting proposals from qualified firms to provide the necessary services for the Microtransit Pilot Project. The solicitation materials included a scope of work with service expectations, project goals, topics that Metro intends to gain knowledge on through the pilot phase, and metrics for measuring success. The solicitation follows normal BSD procurement procedures, with proposals due February 5, 2020.

**Analysis:**

There are limited vendors today capable of the full-service "turnkey" solution to design, operate, and iterate microtransit service for the variety of use cases that Metro is testing; in fact, Metro is only aware of one company that fully meets the constraints of this particular pilot project. Nevertheless, in an abundance of caution, prompted by the newness of this transit service type in the St. Louis region and the estimated project cost, BSD did not pursue sole-source procurement, and instead elected to issue a full and open solicitation. Staff anticipates conducting review of these proposals and providing an updated paper seeking approval to contract with the selected party for a specific amount, for consideration at the Board of Commissioners meeting on February 21, 2020.

BSD management would like to advance this project swiftly, maintaining a timeline to launch microtransit in Spring 2020, which reflects the necessity of demonstrating these new transit services as more efficient than fixed route service in key markets.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Operations Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request to authorize the President and CEO to enter into an agreement with the most advantageous proposer that does not exceed the project budget, to operate a new microtransit pilot service in the St. Louis region.

**Funding Source:**

Funding is accommodated within the Operating Budget.

**Open Session Item**

**7**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Jessica Mefford-Miller –Executive Director Metro Transit  
**Subject:** **Contract Award: Gillig, To Purchase 4 Battery Electric Buses**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Jessica Mefford-Miller–Executive Director Metro Transit;  
Larry Jackson, Executive Vice President of Administration;  
Darren Curry, Chief Mechanical Officer

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Operations Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners, a request for authorization to award a contract to Gillig, LLC, for the purchase of four (4) 40' Battery Electric buses to replace Diesel buses currently operation at the Brentwood division.

**Background:**

Looking ahead, Metro recognizes that current emissions requirements will make it difficult to operate diesel engines for as long as we have in the past. To continue to operate a reliable fleet within emissions standards, while minimizing operating costs, Metro will begin to shift our fleet to electric propulsion systems. Metro's planned transition from diesel to electric-powered vehicles is a monumental stride towards creating a more sustainable region, by selecting equipment and energy sources that will reduce greenhouse gas emissions. This will also improve the long-term financial outlook of the transit system, by reducing equipment maintenance expenses. The introduction of electric buses in the Metro fleet has been carefully planned and coordinated with vehicle manufacturers, Metro and Bi-State personnel, and regional partners to ensure a successful beginning of a more sustainable MetroBus system.

**Analysis:**

In 2018, Metro Transit, the Center for Transportation and the Environment (CTE), Ameren and Gillig, LLC, successfully partnered on a Federal LoNo (**low or no emissions**) grant. The purpose of this LoNo grant was to seek funding that helps to support the integration of battery electric buses into transit fleets across the country. This partnership and the LoNo award satisfies the Federal Transportation Administration (FTA) requirement of a fair and open competition.

Gillig has history and experience in the design and manufacture of transit buses and a proven record of advancing technology and innovation in the transportation industry. Gillig is an ideal partner in supporting deployment of FTA Low-No programs for electric buses.

CTE will provide technical assistance through the first phase of the project to perform technical route evaluation and technology recommendations to Metro based on the evaluation results. CTE has assisted transit agencies with the successful deployment of battery electric, hydrogen fuel cell, and series hybrid technologies, and has managed bus demonstration and

deployments under multiple FTA programs, including Low and No Emission, TIGGER, Livability, Clean Fuels, and the National Fuel Cell Bus Program.

Ameren has committed \$1,000,000 for electrical supply investments and construction of a system that would directly support Bi-State's bus charging infrastructure, including a redundant power feed for increased grid reliability at the Brentwood garage.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Operations Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request to award a contract to Gillig, LLC, for the purchase of four (4) 40' Battery electric buses, at a cost not to exceed \$950,000 per bus.

**Funding Source:**

Funding for this purchase is provided through a combination of FTA grants (80%) and local sales tax sources (20%).



**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee  
Open Session Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Jessica Mefford-Miller, Executive Director - Metro Transit  
**Subject:** **Contract Award – Construction of Charging Infrastructure for  
Battery Electric Buses**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Christopher Poehler, Asst. Exec. Director Engineering Systems;  
Gregory Smith, Vice President - Procurement & Inventory Management

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Operations Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners for approval, a request to contract with the party selected in solicitation 20-RFP-106534-DGR for Construction of Charging Infrastructure for Battery Electric Buses.

**Background:**

Bi-State Development / Metro is in the process of procuring an initial fleet of battery electric buses, to partially replace diesel buses currently in operation. This initial fleet will consist of fourteen (14) New Flyer, sixty foot articulated battery electric buses and four (4) Gillig forty foot battery electric buses. Gradual implementation of this fleet is expected to commence in late fall 2020 and continue into spring 2021. To enable operation of this initial battery electric fleet, charging infrastructure is necessary at the Brentwood MetroBus Maintenance Facility and at the Broadway-Taylor Transit Center. This charging infrastructure will consist of charging units themselves, new dedicated power supplies, and mounting structures to enable safe operation. The chargers at Brentwood will provide overnight charging capability, and the chargers at Broadway-Taylor will enable on-route charging as necessary to maintain sufficient state of charge to complete scheduled operations.

Metro worked with the Center for Transportation and the Environment (CTE) to fully understand the needed charging capacity and configuration, and to develop a solicitation package. The charging systems sought will be compatible with both the New Flyer buses on order, and the Gillig buses, for which authorization is being requested from the Board of Commissioners. This infrastructure and equipment configuration will allow for expansion of the charging system to accommodate a growing fleet. To request proposals for the necessary infrastructure, Metro issued solicitation 20-RFP-106534-DGR E-Bus Infrastructure on October 21, 2019.

**Analysis:**

In response to solicitation 20-RFP 106534-DGR E-Bus Infrastructure, two (2) proposals were received from New Flyer Infrastructure Solutions and Trillium Transportation Fuels, LLC. Review of these proposals and negotiations with the apparent highest scoring team are underway. An updated paper, seeking approval to contract with the selected party for a specific amount, will be provided for consideration at the Board of Commissioners meeting on February 21, 2020.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Operations Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request to authorize the President and CEO to enter into a contract with the selected respondent to solicitation 20-RFP-106534-DGR E-Bus Infrastructure.

**Funding Source:**

This project is supported by federal funds, which are section 5339, and matching local Prop M funds.



**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee  
Open Session Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Ted Zimmerman - Vice President, Marketing and Communications  
**Subject:** **Contract Award – Transit and MetroLink Station Advertising Services**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Ted Zimmerman - Vice President, Marketing and Communications

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Bi-State Development Operations Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners for approval, a request for authorization to award Contract 20-RFP-106478-SG for Transit and MetroLink Station Advertising Services to Vector Media for a three-year period, commencing April 1, 2020 and ending March 31, 2023, with two one-year options for renewal at Metro's discretion, extending the contract to March 31, 2025.

**Background:**

Metro Transit generates revenue through advertising placements on MetroBus (Missouri only), bus shelters, and the MetroLink system.

The current advertising services contract is held by Vector Media and expires March 31, 2020.

Metro issued Request for Proposal 20-RFP-106478-SG on October 8, 2019, seeking proposals from qualified parties interested in providing transit advertising sales & services. Proposals were due on November 8, 2019. The solicitation was advertised on Metro's website and sent to companies identified as being qualified to provide transit advertising services. Three industry leading transit advertising companies requested and received copies of the solicitation.

The objectives in the RFP included revenue in the form of a minimum guaranteed dollar amount, which increases annually or by a percentage of gross advertising sales revenues, whichever is greater. The technical evaluation criteria for the RFP included a company's experience and capabilities, as well as the experience and qualifications of staff to be assigned to the contract. A DBE goal was not established because, to our knowledge, there are no certified DBE's in the transit advertising business; however, bidders were encouraged to seek out diverse suppliers for outside services not performed on an internal basis.

**Analysis:**

Although three organizations expressed interest in the RFP, only one firm (Vector Media) chose to submit a proposal. The evaluation process was adhered to in accordance with the criteria set forth in the Request for Proposal. The evaluation committee consisted of staff from various departments including Transit Planning & System Development, Quality Assurance, and Marketing. The Vector Media proposal was deemed both responsive and responsible by the evaluation committee.

The cost & technical evaluation scores of the proposal are as follows:

Evaluation Criteria Scoring

| <b>Firm</b>  | <b>Cost Score</b> | <b>Technical Score</b> | <b>Total Score</b> |
|--------------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Vector Media | 175.00            | 392.50                 | 567.50             |

Minimum Revenue Guarantee:

2020 = \$1,550,000  
2021 = \$1,600,000  
2022 = \$1,650,000  
2023 = \$1,700,000  
2024 = \$1,750,000

**Total = \$8,250,000**

The committee determined that an agreement with Vector Media offered favorable terms and revenue potential for the period of the contract and continues the trend of positive revenue growth for the transit advertising program.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Operations Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request to award Contract 20-RFP-106478-SG – Transit and MetroLink Station Advertising Services to Vector Media.

**Funding Source:**

Not Applicable. This is a revenue generating contract.

Vector Media proposes guaranteed revenue for the three-year period of \$4,800,000, with additional guaranteed revenue of \$1,700,000 in Option Year 1, and \$1,750,000 in Option Year 2. Total guaranteed revenue for all 5 years (including 2 option years) will be \$8,250,000.

**Open Session Item**

**10**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee  
Open Session Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** John Langa, Vice President, Economic Development  
**Subject:** **Bi-State Development Research Institute Pilot Food Kiosks Donation**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** John Langa, Vice President, Economic Development

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Bi-State Development Operations Committee, for discussion and referral to the BSD Board of Commissioners for approval, the Bi-State Development Research Institute's (**Institute**) approval action for the donation of two (2) kiosks to The Link Market (**TLM**).

**Background:**

Beginning in 2017, the Institute and TLM began working together on a pilot project to improve food security and access in two food deserts, located along BSD's MetroLink alignment. Through a now completed grant from the Missouri Foundation for Health, the Institute acquired two kiosks, and TLM undertook food sales operations. The Institute still owns the two kiosks, which are personal property.

The original 18-month program period has been extended over time, and the Institute has been working with TLM on a possible donation of the two food project pilot kiosks to TLM, so that they are able to continue the pilot project in some fashion, and which could involve the continued operation of the kiosks at the original North Hanley and Wellston MetroLink station locations. In addition, the Institute and TLM have been working with St. Louis County (**County**) regarding the continuation of the program.

As of the December 2019 board meeting, the Institute approved the donation of the two (2) kiosks, as-is, to TLM conditioned upon: BSD Board approval of the Institute's action; the Institute and TLM reaching an agreement on the terms of the donation; and, BSD and TLM approving a license or other agreement in support of TLM's kiosk operations at the North Hanley and Wellston MetroLink stations.

*For a complete overview of the possible donation which could take place this spring, please refer to the Background section of the attached (**Attachment A**) December 2019 Institute meeting briefing paper.*

**Analysis**

As a bona fide 501 c 3, and with an updated business plan, TLM believes the project can be a success through its ownership of the kiosks. Should they take ownership, all program and kiosk responsibilities would be TLM's, and BSD's role would be reduced to a licensor role, in the event TLM operates at a BSD location. All responsibilities, costs and liabilities would be TLM's, and should TLM choose to relocate a kiosk from, or sell a kiosk at, either the North Hanley or Wellston MetroLink station, they would need the County's prior written acknowledgment, and their license or use agreement with BSD would become null and void.

*For a complete overview, please refer to the Analysis section of the attached, Attachment A, December 2019 Institute meeting briefing paper.*

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Committee accept, and refer to the Board of Commissioners for approval, the Institute's approval action for the donation of two (2) kiosks to The Link Market (TLM).

**Funding Source:**

There are no additional funds, but for staff time, to be expended as part of this consideration, although the Institute may find it necessary to have legal review of any final donation agreement. That possible cost is estimated in the \$2,500 range.

**Attachments:**

Attachment A            Bi-State Development Research Institute Briefing Paper and Exhibits,  
December 2019

**Open Session Item 10**  
**Attachment A**

**Bi-State Development Research Institute  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102**

**Board of Directors Meeting Agenda  
December 30, 2019  
9:00 AM**

1. Roll Call: Existing Board of Directors Members: Mike Buehlhorn, President, Aliah Holman, Vice President, Barb Enneking, Secretary, Larry Jackson, Treasurer and Taulby Roach.
2. Approval of November 12, 2019 Board of Directors Annual Meeting Summary
3. Consideration and approval of Bi-State Development Research Institute's donation of two (2) kiosks to The Link Market.
4. Other Business
5. Adjourn

**Bi-State Development Research Institute**

**211 North Broadway, Suite 700**

**St. Louis, Missouri 63102**

**Board of Directors Annual Meeting Agenda Meeting Minutes**

**November 12, 2019**

**9:00 AM**

1. Roll Call: Existing Board of Directors Members\*: Mike Buehlhorn, President, Aliah Holman, Barb Enneking, Secretary, John Langa, Treasurer and Taulby Roach. (all present, in addition to Larry Jackson)

\*Vice President position is vacant at this time.

2. Approval of October 4, 2018 Meeting Summary (approved unanimously)
3. Election of Board of Directors Members and Officers: Proposed (Full Board of Directors Members slate and Officers will require final approval by the Bi-State Board of Commissioners) (approved unanimously)

|            |                |                |
|------------|----------------|----------------|
| Suggested: | President      | Mike Buehlhorn |
|            | Vice President | Aliah Holman   |
|            | Secretary      | Barb Enneking  |
|            | Treasurer      | Larry Jackson  |
|            | Board Member   | Taulby Roach   |

4. Approval of FY2020 Bi-State Development Research Institute Budget (approved unanimously)  
*(This is the same Budget as in the Bi-State Development Budget)*
5. Review of Bi-State Development Research Institute's FY2020 Annual Plan and Report and Discussion of On-Going Projects
6. Other Business
7. Approval of John Langa as Interim Executive Director, Bi-State Development Research Institute (approved unanimously)
8. Adjourn

**Bi-State Development Research Institute  
Open Session Agenda Item  
Board of Directors  
December 30, 2019**

---

**From:** John Langa, Interim Director, Bi-State Development Research Institute  
**Subject:** **Pilot Food Project Kiosks, Donation from the Bi-State Development Research Institute to The Link Market**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** John Langa, Interim Director, Bi-State Development Research Institute

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Bi-State Development Research Institute (**Institute**) Board of Directors for approval of the donation, as-is, of two (2) food kiosks now held by the Institute as part of the pilot food project originally sponsored by the Missouri Foundation for Health (**MFH**) to The Link Market (**TLM**), the operator of the kiosks, conditioned upon: Bi-State Development (**BSD**) Board of Commissioners approval of the Institute's action; the Institute and TLM reaching agreement on the terms of the donation; and, BSD and TLM approving a license or other agreement in support of TLM's kiosk operations at the North Hanley and Wellston MetroLink stations.

**Background:**

Key background points regarding this project are included in this briefing paper as well as the attached project memos and materials. Please note, attachment materials (primarily financial and tax reporting) for those prior project memos are not included but are referenced throughout those memos.

- The Institute was awarded \$583,958 from MFH in 2017 to create a pilot food kiosk project for 18 months, unless extended, to serve food desert communities within which two of BSD's MetroLink stations are located, Wellston and North Hanley.
- Working with BSD Procurement, the Institute purchased two (2) kiosks from Odulair, LLC. Each kiosk cost \$135,000, or a total of \$270,000 for both. In addition, the Institute used the MFH grant funds to upgrade both kiosks, including improved electrical capabilities, a mobile sink system and wrapping the kiosks with marketing materials. Given those "after-market" upgrades, the final value of the North Hanley kiosk was \$147,501 and Wellston, \$145,400, or a total for \$292,901. Per BSD Finance, as of November 2019, the remaining non-depreciated value for both was \$268,977, and combined they appear to be depreciating at approximately \$10,000, annually.
- The kiosks, which are 9' tall, 8' wide, 21' long and 5,000 pounds, were placed on poured concrete pads funded by the MFH grant and prepared by BSD Maintenance of Way and its contractors. Panic alarms in the amount of \$421 total and wireless routers, totaling \$592 have been donated to the kiosks by BSD IT. The kiosks are located on BSD property through an agreement between BSD and the Institute.
- Per the agreement between the Institute and TLM, on-going utility and internet connection service costs associated with the kiosk operations are the responsibility of TLM. BSD's actual annual costs include BSD Maintenance of Way's estimated annual ground and parking lot maintenance costs for both locations of \$20,800, total, the total annual costs for

the wireless router and panic alarm of \$1,272 and electricity. In total, the annual on-going maintenance and support costs are estimated at \$25,000, total, or approximately \$12,500 for each location. The kiosks do not have water or sewer.

- Additional BSD expenses have included BSD's Marketing and Communications providing marketing materials and opportunities for TLM, such as paying for videotaping services used to promote the kiosks.
- All of the funds from the original MFH grant have been spent or committed to reimburse BSD departments (such as Maintenance of Way), and any otherwise remaining funds are contemplated for site closure.
- TLM, which is led by Dr. Jeremy Goss, began its kiosk operations in late 2017. TLM's original 18-month operating agreement with the Institute was extended per the agreement for up to two (2) additional 90-day terms, then for another six (6) months, from June 28, 2019 to December 28, 2019, and efforts for another six (6) months contemplated through June 28, 2020. In total, the operating agreement could be extended up to five (5) years from the time of the original agreement, which could take it through April 30, 2022.
- By late 2018 and early 2019, it became apparent to Institute staff and BSD Internal Audit that the long-term financial stability of the project was at risk unless TLM gained alternative sources of funds in addition to the \$180,000 it was allocated by MFH during the first 18-months of the agreement. At this time, the North Hanley kiosk remains open and serving customers at the BSD transit center; the Wellston kiosk is used only (since early 2019) as a food distribution center for TLM's other and off-site food security work. TLM believes that the overall project is viable.
- By spring 2019, TLM had engaged St. Louis County's (**County**) support to continue the kiosk program. That effort continues, and Institute staff is in contact with the County and TLM on a routine basis. As part of that, and in order to gain an extension of the program through December 28, 2019, TLM submitted updated financial information for Institute staff and BSD Internal Audit review (please see attached memos).
- One of the directions requested by TLM has been to receive the kiosks as a donation from the Institute so that TLM can continue the program. Another TLM request has been that TLM would like to have the Wellston kiosk relocated to another location, preferably the Grand MetroLink station in the City of St. Louis where TLM believes it could have a larger group of buyers. The County is aware of both ideas, and the potential for a donation is a key reason that the work on the most recent extension of the operation agreement (contemplated through June 28, 2020) has occurred so that the donation can be considered; and, if approved, TLM position itself to receive both kiosks for its operations. Institute staff has been very direct in its conversations with the County and TLM, asking in particular what impact TLM potentially moving the Wellston location might have on the County. At this time, BSD has not taken a position of whether or not it would approve a TLM operated food kiosk, or any other similar food kiosk, at any other MetroLink station area.

- If there would be a donation of the kiosks, which are person and not real property, from the Institute to TLM, there may be important procedures to follow with the Institute's approval contingent on:
  - TLM providing the Institute that it is a current, bona fide 501 c 3 at the time of donation ((they did so in the summer of 2019 as part of a six (6) month extension effort)).
  - The Institute reviewing TLM's cursory business plan (attached) of what it intends to do with the kiosks. (Please note, the Institute received that plan, including budget projections, on December 18, 2019. From reviewing that updated plan and budget, and past TLM actual profit and loss statements, it appears that TLM's updated projections are aggressive compared to past year actuals - however, TLM appears confident it can achieve this new direction, in particular with gaining new contracts, grants and donations totaling \$337,500 in its first 12-months of operating this new approach).
  - St. Louis County providing written acknowledgment prior to any kiosk sale or relocation action TLM might take.
  - The BSD Board of Commissioners Operations Committee and BSD Board of Commissioners approving the Institute's conditioned approval of the as-is donation.
  - Institute direction that if TLM stays on BSD property with the kiosks, BSD and TLM agree upon a non-assignable license agreement that would take place at the same time as the donations to allow TLM to operate the kiosks at the two present locations for up to two (2) years as a pilot project (per input from BSD Procurement) under which TLM would continue to make use of BSD's parking lot area in the same manner as contemplated in the past for the operation of the kiosks, but, that all operation, permitting, maintenance and relocation – any and all expenses – are TLM's, and that the kiosks remain open in some fashion and be kept in good condition on the outside. The non-transferrable license agreement for each kiosk would become null and void if a kiosk is sold or relocated. After that two year period BSD could extend the pilot project for a third year or put the entire project out to bid.

**Analysis:**

Key areas of analysis and consideration on this project include:

- TLM believes the project is viable, and it and the County appear to want the program to continue. At the same time, the Institute is not staffed as it once was and not in a position to be an active partner on the project. If the kiosks are donated to TLM and remain at the original locations, and BSD and TLM reach a license agreement for TLM's operations, the project would in many respects serve the community in the same function as in the past.
- Alternatively, BSD and BSD partners may be able to find other, unrelated uses for the kiosks and how they have been used in the past – those other potential uses may prove an opportunity cost to BSD if they are donated to TLM.

- Should they be donated to TLM, the County would need to be made aware of any transition by TLM regarding TLM's operations or kiosk location.
- Given long-term financial viability concerns, BSD would need to recognize that the project may change over time, and prepare itself in case the kiosks are vacated at some point, or if TLM does not maintain them in a proper manner if on BSD property.

**Board of Directors Action Requested:**

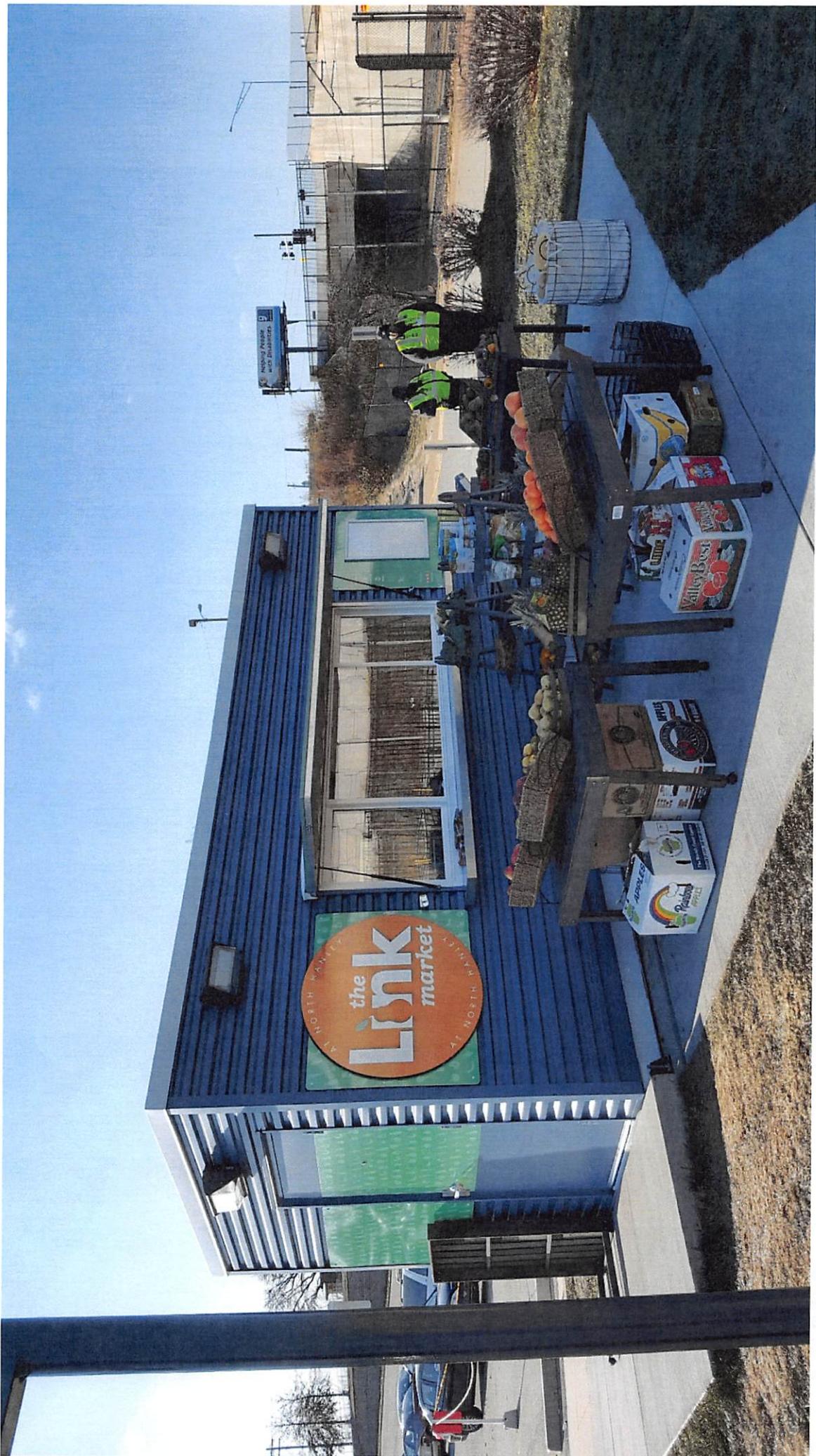
Management recommends the Bi-State Development Research Institute (**Institute**) Board of Directors for approval of the donation, as-is, of two (2) food kiosks now held by the Institute as part of the pilot food project originally sponsored by the Missouri Foundation for Health (**MFH**) to The Link Market (**TLM**), the operator of the kiosks, conditioned upon: Bi-State Development (**BSD**) Board of Commissioners approval of the Institute's action; the Institute and TLM reaching agreement on the terms of the donation; and, BSD and TLM approving a license or other agreement in support of TLM's kiosk operations at the North Hanley and Wellston MetroLink stations.

**Funding Source:**

There are no additional funds, but for staff time, to be expended as part of this consideration, although, the Institute may find it necessary to have legal review of any final donation agreement. That possible legal cost is estimated in the \$2,500 range.

**Exhibits:**

- Exhibit A: Picture of Kiosk at North Hanley
- Exhibit B: September 13, 2019 Project Memo, Pilot Food Kiosk Project Update
- Exhibit C: October 21, 2019 Project Memo, Bi-State Development Institute Pilot Kiosk Food Project
- Exhibit D: Cursory Business Plan, The Link Market





## PROJECT MEMO

DATE: September 13, 2019

TO: Taulby Roach, President and CEO, Bi-State Development (**BSD**)

FROM: John Langa, Vice President, Economic Development, BSD

RE: **Pilot Food Kiosk Project Update**  
**Updated Fiscal Analysis - Preliminary**

This memo follows prior meetings and correspondence regarding the pilot food kiosk project (**Project**) made available to BSD via a grant from the Missouri Foundation for Health (**MFH**) and through with BSD engaged The Link Market (**TLM**) as the vendor to operate two (2) fresh food kiosks in feed deserts along the BSD MetroLink alignment at the Wellston and North Hanley station areas. It is also a follow up to the enclosed memo of September 5, 2019, and reflects the additional financial information sent BSD by TLM on September 11, 2019.

The Project, which began in 2017 and completed in May 2019, has been extended through a subsequent June 2019 agreement between TLM and BSD through December 21, 2019. As part of that extension, TLM has now provided updated financial statements for 2017 and 2018 which include a balance sheet for 2018, the profit and loss statements (**PL**) for 2017 and 2018, and the 2017 and 2018 payroll tax returns for employees and the TLM, itself. As of September 11, 2019 TLM provided BSD cash flow statements for 2017 and 2018, and updated balance sheet information, all of which is attached.

The MFH grant funded TLM throughout 2017 and 2018, including \$120,000 in 2017 and \$60,000 in 2018 (the grant also funded the kiosk purchase and set up). From TLM's 2017 and 2018 PL statements, noted below, TLM appeared to carry forward some \$85,817 into 2019 based on the 2017 PL of \$104,640 and the 2018 PL of (\$18,823).

|                            | <u>2017 PL</u>   | <u>2018 PL</u>    |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Total Revenues</i>      | <i>\$146,176</i> | <i>\$133,685</i>  |
| <i>Total Expenses</i>      | <i>\$41,536</i>  | <i>\$152,508</i>  |
| <i>Total Profit (Loss)</i> | <i>\$104,640</i> | <i>(\$18,823)</i> |

While 2017 was a partial year of operations for TLM, 2018 was a fully year. During 2018, TLM had a net loss of \$18,823, which included proceeds from the final \$60,000 of the \$180,000 in MFH grant funds.

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2759  
[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)

Without this grant funding in 2018, the annual loss would have been in the \$78,823 range. The two largest 2018 expenses were payroll, \$81,515, and the cost of goods sold, \$36,980, totaling \$118,495. Total sales for the year were \$50,163.

Per recent conversations with TLM, due to low sales the Wellston location has been closed to foot traffic for a good part of 2019. The kiosk is instead a base for food deliveries provided by TLM.

As the Project moves to its next stages, consideration might be given to TLM gaining a grant or donation amount to have the kiosk operations break even. TLM has also mentioned that it may be interested in moving the Wellston kiosk to a more profitable location. Given such, and all other elements being equal, if TLM, through a relocation, doubled sales and the cost of goods sold with then two, and not one, thriving kiosks, it is estimated, based on the 2018 PL as provided by TLM, that TLM would need annual grant or donations amounts of some \$89,162 (please see estimated totals and assumptions, below) to break even in a future year and cover expenses:

|                                     | <u>2018 PL</u>    | <u>Future, <i>Estimated Break-Even PL</i></u> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| <i>Revenues</i>                     |                   |   |
| Grant/Donations                     | \$83,522          | <b>\$89,162</b> (solve for break-even)        |
| Sales Revenues (goods sold)         | \$50,163          | \$100,326                                     |
| Total Revenues                      | \$133,685         | \$189,488                                     |
| <i>Expenses</i>                     |                   |   |
| Inventory Purchases (cost of goods) | \$36,980          | \$73,960                                      |
| Gen. Operating/Administrative       | \$34,013          | \$34,013                                      |
| Wages Expenses                      | \$81,515          | \$81,515                                      |
| Total Expenses                      | \$152,508         | \$189,488                                     |
| <b>Total Profit (Loss)</b>          | <b>(\$18,823)</b> | <b>\$0</b>                                    |

- Note, BSD is assuming that TLM's actual 2019 operations are in large part covered by the \$85,817 in cash noted in the 2018 year-end balance sheet.
- Note, these totals **do not** include BSD's on-going maintenance and payment of utilities for the two kiosks, estimated in the \$25,000 range annually, and the estimated break even grant and donation totals may need to reflect a reimbursement to BSD for these annual costs.
- Note, this estimated break-even summary assumes that TLM would double its sales and the costs of goods sold; it does not include the costs of relocation, permitting and set up for a kiosk move; nor, does it carry forward a reserve fund.

cc: Jim Cali, Chief Audit Executive, BSD



encl: Financial Information Received by BSD from TLM on August 28, 2019  
September 5, 2019 Project Memo  
Financial Information Received by BSD from TLM on September 11, 2019

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2759  
[BiStateDev.org](http://BiStateDev.org)



## PROJECT MEMO

DATE: October 21, 2019

TO: Taulby Roach, President and CEO, Bi-State Development (BSD)

FROM: John Langa, Vice President, Economic Development, BSD

RE: **Bi-State Development Research Institute (Institute)**  
**Pilot Kiosk Food Project (Project)**  
**The Link Market (TLM)**

The purpose of this **DRAFT** memo is to consider possible options for next steps on the Project and how that may involve the Institute, TLM and St. Louis County (**County**); and the Institute, in general.

Per a September 13, 2019 BSD memo on the Project, given the financial information provided by TLM, BSD staff estimates that TLM will need approximately \$89,162 on an annual basis to break even with two thriving Project locations. BSD further estimates that it contributes approximately \$12,500, annually, per location in operations and maintenance support. At this time, TLM is, as it has in the past, requesting BSD consider donating the kiosks to TLM. The Institute has approximately \$106,000 remaining in the Project budget to reimburse BSD Maintenance of Way (**MOW**) for its past support of the Project (\$70,000+/-), with the remainder available for either permitting, on-going MOW support or relocation costs.

In addition, Dr. Jeremy Goss emailed BSD on October 18 with the following questions (*Dr. Goss' words*):

1. *It's been some time since we submitted the financial reporting that Bi-State asked of us. I'm writing to ask if you have come to a decision as to whether our work can continue beyond the 6-month reprieve we were granted following the June phone call.*
2. *If we are to remain open, has Bi-State considered our request to relocate the Wellston market to Grand Station where it can be of more use to more people?*
3. *If, unfortunately, you elect to end the program, will Bi-State please reconsider donating the markets to my organization that we might continue to serve those in need?*

Given such, possible next steps could include:

- Within the next two weeks, BSD share with TLM that it is considering a donation of the kiosks to TLM, which could occur as early as February 2020, provided TLM, reconfirm with BSD that it is a bona fide 501 c 3 and shares a business plan for the possible donation of the kiosks. Both items would be due to BSD staff by December 1, 2019, and BSD staff would review the business plan.

- At the same time as the work noted immediately above, BSD staff would follow up on legal, operational and financial issues with BSD Legal, MOW and Finance; and the Missouri Foundation for Health to make them aware of the possible donation.
- If all seems reasonably in order with the TLM business plan noted above, BSD, the County and TLM could agree to extend the present arrangement for up to another 6-months from December 21, 2019 to enable the following steps.
- Institute Board (January 2020?) approve:
  - o Donations of kiosks, “as-is” to TLM by the Institute (donations do not include BSD Wi-Fi and security camera hardware, BSD/Metro logos, and possibly other BSD property, to be determined).
  - o Reimbursement of approximately \$70,000 to BSD MOW for its past support of the Project, and the transfer to BSD’s “restricted funds” the remaining \$36,000 +/- from the Project to be used if BSD would need to relocate the kiosks from BSD property in the event TLM ceased operations and/or remedy the former sites for return to transit use.
  - o Consider dissolving the Institute following the possible kiosk donation. BSD staff estimates that the full legal support and appropriate filings would cost in the one-time, \$20,000 range.
- BSD Committee (January, 2020?) and Board (February, 2020?) approve the kiosks donation, transfer of remaining Project funds to BSD and possible dissolution of the Institute.
- If TLM relocates the kiosks to BSD property (or keeps them at BSD property), TLM would sign a lease or use agreement with BSD for TLM’s kiosks on BSD property. Such would be a mid-length term (two years?) pilot agreement, and would abrogate and supersede any similar or related agreement BSD now has with the Institute for TLM and/or the Project.
- It is TLM’s decision on where to locate the kiosks – they do not have to be on BSD property, if they are relocated, they would indemnify BSD for removal from BSD property, and if they relocate to another BSD property, or stay on BSD property, TLM would be responsible for all related costs, liabilities and operations.
- If such moves forward in this manner, BSD Economic Development staff will need support from other BSD departments – in some cases, direct staff support, for several months.

cc: Jim Cali, Director, Chief Audit Executive, Internal Audit

encl: September 13, 2019 BSD Project Memo  
October 18, 2019 Dr. Jeremy Goss Email



BUSINESS PLAN

AT THE INTERSECTION OF FOOD AND LIFE



[f](#) [i](#) [t](#) [v](#) @linkmarketstl

## Executive Summary

### WE BELIEVE

Everyone should have access to healthy, affordable food which is why we are committed to providing a sustainable solution to food insecurity. Link Markets are modular markets which currently operate at the Wellston and North Hanley MetroLink stations.

The Link Market is more than a grocery store. We are a 501 (c) (3) non-profit improving food access and education to help restructure the way our communities connect with healthy food. Customers on their commutes can shop a variety of great food at competitive prices and learn lessons on healthy eating by participating in interactive cooking demonstrations. We offer free bi-monthly cooking and nutrition lessons to equip families with the skills they need to make great food at home for their loved ones. When a recipe is demonstrated, we pair it and all the ingredients that go into it - from the salt and pepper to the protein - to offer as a value bundle.

### BELIEF IN ACTION

#### ***Providing Affordable, Quality Food***

We care about our customers and the food on our shelves so we take time to select the food for our stores to ensure that we always offer high-quality, low-cost fruits, vegetables, meat, poultry, dairy, and staple goods to everyone we serve.

We accept every payment method including electronic benefits transfer (EBT – formerly food stamps) and are proud participants in the DoubleBucks program. DoubleBucks is a federally funded program that matches, dollar for dollar, what customers using EBT spend on local produce at the grocery store, up to \$25. So, \$25 of EBT benefits becomes \$50 of buying power at our stores.

#### ***What is “Healthy”***

Everything we sell nourishes our communities because we follow the American Heart Association's guidelines for sodium per serving and the American Diabetes' guidelines for sugar per serving. Moreover, we provide our own private-label prepared products (think sandwiches, salads, and cut fruit) to make healthy eating even more convenient.

#### ***Uplifting Local Food Systems***

We take pride knowing that our food is grown in Missouri and Illinois. We're connected to a network of more than 70 local farmers from which to source the variety of food that fills our shelves. Sourcing locally through area farmers and hyper-locally through community gardens means that our food will always reflect the very best our region has to offer.

## OUR FIGHT

Access to healthy, affordable food is not guaranteed for more than 52,000 adults and 14,000 children who live in any one of St. Louis' 15 food deserts. The USDA defines a food desert as "a low income census tract where a substantial number or share of residents has low access to a supermarket or grocery store."

While this disparity is present throughout much of the US, St. Louis' population living in food deserts is 233% higher than the national average. St. Louis food deserts realize overall poverty rates and, most alarming, child poverty rates above the national average: 157% and 148% respectively. This disparity manifests in every form of malnutrition along the spectrum from starvation to morbid obesity.

The Link Market - a non-profit grocery store chain through which we will sell high quality, low cost food to families who live in food deserts.

Link Markets currently operate at Wellston and North Hanley MetroLink stations. Customers on their commute can shop our variety of healthy foods and learn lessons on healthy eating by participating in an interactive cooking demonstration. By pairing access, affordability, and nutrition education, the Link Market will serve as a catalyst to St. Louis families as they work to incorporate healthy eating into their everyday lives.

## OUR FOOD

The Link Market has access to a network of local farmers and community gardens from which to source an abundance of fruits, vegetables, meat, dairy, and poultry. By operating two markets - Wellston and North Hanley - the Link Market can negotiate lower prices for larger volume orders. Sourcing locally through area farmers and hyper-locally through community gardens means that our produce shelves will change as the seasons change.

### Sourcing

We prioritize sourcing from smaller farms and community gardens that offer great, local products at better prices. We know each of our farmers personally, have visited their farms, and are confident that they grow sustainably and without harmful chemicals. More recently we invested in a box truck which allows us to pick up produce from small, area farmers and efficiently transport it to our markets. This means that fruits and vegetables can be picked up from local farms Monday morning and on our shelves Monday afternoon. The vehicle is also creating new vendor opportunities with the Amish from whom we can purchase cartons of eggs for \$1.00/carton wholesale if we pick up our order ourselves from their farm in Bowling Green, MO.

### Pricing

Feedback from customers about our prices is typically positive as cost-cautious consumers see the value of our food, particularly our produce.

Unlike traditional grocery stores, we sell produce per each instead of per pound. We do this for three reasons: 1) customers find it easier to think of how many items they need for their recipe by the item quantity than by its weight, 2) per weight purchasing contributes to overbuying and food waste at the consumer level, and 3) weighing items slow down transaction times. Rarely does our per each pricing system lead to confusion, but in the event it does, we take the time to educate our customers

about the standard grocery store practice of luring customers in with low per pound prices only for the customer to weigh and realize the item's actual, higher cost at the register.

## OUR WORK

### Staffing

Our employment philosophy has and will continue to be to recruit, train, and hire talented individuals from within the communities we serve. Each market is staffed by a Market Operator (cashier) and supervised by our Market Manager. The Market Manager leads staff and supports critical operations of the store including: personnel, supply chain management, merchandising, and reporting. Our stores are replenished by our Market Transporter (driver) who restocks each market and assists with our senior wellness grocery delivery service. Finally, our Community Engagement Coordinator develops on-site and off-site community programming, creating community outreach initiatives, and implementing our marketing efforts.

In conjunction with the St. Louis Agency for Training and Employment (SLATE) Earn to Learn Program and the American Association of Retired Persons' (AARP) Senior Community Service Employment Program, our stores have provided employment opportunities to individuals who need mentorship and workforce training.

A pool of volunteers will also be used to provide additional labor during operations. Emphasis is made to draw upon local universities and volunteers from targeted food desert neighborhoods. Gathering volunteers from individual neighborhoods served will help establish credibility in the mission by leveraging the volunteer's existing relationships and standing within their respective neighborhood.

### Scheduling

Hours of operation for the Link Market coincides with the busiest times of the respective stations. Ridership data continues to inform peak hours of operation and reflect the needs and availability of the customer segment on a particular day. This approach helps optimize utilization and revenue generation. The Link Market operates year-round.

### Inventory

In order to create a sustainable pricing model and optimize product mix, it is necessary to track inventory and understand customer purchase patterns. Tracking aggregated, weekly purchases can result in more efficient forecasting and ordering, thus reducing spoilage costs and shortages. Tracking also aids in quantifying value to paid members as well as measuring social impact for low-income customers. Orders are staggered throughout the week to maintain freshness and appropriate stock and we participate in group purchasing with local grocers to reduce produce expenses as well as reduce risk by diversifying produce sources.

### Licensing, Permits, and Insurance

The Link Market is a federally registered as a 501 (c)(3) non-profit. Health permits and compliance with food handling regulations are in good standing and maintained annually. General liability and worker's compensation insurance policies are in place and satisfy all state and federal standards.

## OUR COMMITMENT

### ***Engaging Communities***

We are building community through education to help restructure the way our customers use and think about healthy food. Customers can learn more about healthy eating by participating in interactive cooking demonstrations at our markets each month. We also align our company with other organizations to develop additional community-based initiatives that bring more resources to our neighbors in need.

### ***Finding Long-Term Solutions***

We are committed to finding better, smarter ways to tackle food insecurity and assess the impact of our work through data collection, research, and community feedback to assure we are as responsive to the needs of the community as possible. The hope is that our multi-approach commitment to this issue will improve food access, contribute to a healthier food system, and affect policy changes that will impact the future of food justice.

## COMMUNITY IMPACT

The Link Market has made remarkable strides in the communities we serve. What follows are some of the community-based activities in which we participate.

### ***Good, to-go! - Free Senior Grocery Delivery Services***

North Newstead Association (NNA) is a Missouri not-for-profit designated by the City of St. Louis to promote economic well-being while providing affordable housing and family support services in low-moderate income areas. NNA currently serves the St. Louis City neighborhoods of Penrose, O'Fallon, Fairground, Carr Square, JeffVanderLou, St. Louis Place, Old North, Columbus Square, and the Gate District. Together, the Link Market and North Newstead Association piloted an Elderly Services Program aimed at increasing healthy food resources to at risk seniors in NNA's priority zones. Through funding from the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), the Link Market delivered bundled groceries to 180 seniors in 2018.

Based on the success of our partnership with NNA, beginning June 6th, 2019, the Link Market will expand services to offer free, weekly grocery delivery services to 650+ seniors living in HUD-subsidized, income-based senior living communities:

### ***St. Louis Health Department - Fatherhood Support Program***

St. Louis City Health Department (STLHD) developed a Father Support Program (FSP) to provide education and resources to new fathers in underserved communities. With support from STLHD, the Link Market is providing subsidized, on-demand grocery delivery service to STLHD constituents participating in the FSP. Our markets are working in coordination with STLHD to identify and register 100 FSP participants from July 2019 through September 2019 for free accounts at linkmarket.org. Once online, FSP members can purchase healthy, affordable food and receive free delivery to either the Family Support Center or the Guardian Angel Settlement Association.

### ***Community Action Agency of St. Louis County - Green Tomato Project***

The Seeds of Hope Farm is operated by the Community Action Agency of St. Louis County (CAASTLC) with the goal of increasing food security in area food deserts. Through a unique

partnership with the Link Market, our customers receive organically grown, locally sourced green tomatoes and recipe cards to inspire great home cooking using these free resources.

### MARKET ANALYSIS

The USDA defines Food Deserts as: “Urban neighborhoods and rural towns without ready access to fresh, healthy and affordable food.” This designation is determined by 2 main factors:

1. At least 500 people or at least 33% of the population lives >1 mile from a major grocery store.
2. Poverty rate of residents is 20% or greater.

By this definition there are an estimated 23.5 million people live in food deserts throughout the United States. Of those, roughly 97.8% live in urban areas. The effect on health outcomes from this disparity is staggering: with food desert populations realizing levels of obesity, diabetes, and hypertension far greater than the national average. While food insecurity is a major issue nationally, its prevalence in the city of St. Louis is particularly troubling. St. Louis’ percentage of residents living in a food desert is almost 3 times higher than the national average of 7.4%. One major contributing factor is residents lack of access to vehicles, which, in St. Louis food deserts, is 41% above the national average.

### ***Mission Competitors***

The existing landscape of non-profit organizations aiming to address food insecurity is fragmented at best. While there exists some degree of competition in terms of limited grant and charitable donation funding, we do not anticipate any threat or competitive pressure in terms of food sales.

Rather, we see this as an opportunity. The Link Market has aligned itself in such a way that not only creates new synergies between these various organizations, but also serves as a platform for these types of organizations to grow. We position the markets in such a way that maximizes TOTAL IMPACT through collaboration.

### ***Industry Competitors***

In terms of competing for food spending dollars in food deserts, we anticipate no response from retailers, for several reasons. The primary reason is that these food desert communities lack large grocery retailers by definition. Retailers that do exist in the food desert communities are predominantly small format and convenience stores, who already opt not to sell fresh, healthy foods due to low profit potential. Another reason is that we are selling an entirely different experience. Not only will our products be superior in quality, but we are offering access to additional programming and resources.

### MARKETING STRATEGY

Our marketing efforts must remain flexible in order to effectively reach our many customer segments. To connect with everyone in our target communities, we utilize a variety of approaches and mediums including: in-person interactions, direct mail correspondence, and social media engagement. Additionally, we work with traditional print and digital media outlets to promote the Link Market.

### ***In-person***

#### Listening Sessions

We believe that the most organic approach to community engagement is meeting people where they are and hearing their voices on the issues at hand. To this end, we will invite members of the

community to the space for a three-part series with the goal of collecting feedback on the impact of food insecurity on their lives and providing a robust and meaningful solution to the problem.

1. In Session 1, we will listen. Members of our team will be on hand to ask tough questions about the scope and scale of hunger on the lives of the families present. This perspective will guide our work and provide us with the metrics by which we will determine success.
2. In Session 2, we will share. We will introduce our initiative by discussing our mission and vision and plans for how we'll work with and within the community. We will introduce our vendors, products and prices (see Appendix - pg 11).
3. In Session 3, we will respond. Our team will join forces with the community for a weekend of service in the community. Activities might include a neighborhood litter cleanup and garden planting.

### Cooking Demonstrations

With help from our partners at the University of Missouri Extension School in St. Louis, we will continue to offer free bi-monthly cooking and nutrition demonstrations that equip families with the skills they need to make great food at home for their loved ones. When the cafe kitchen is not We believe everyone should have access to tools that keep cooking fun and easy so, when a recipe is demonstrated, we pair it and all the ingredients that go into it - from the salt and pepper to the protein - to offer as a value bundle.

### ***Direct mail and Marketing Materials***

We have produced a variety of materials to distribute including our store's seasonal circular (see Appendix - pg 12) which we will mail throughout the community using the United States Postal Services' Business Mail Program. Additionally, we have created several branded items such as our store loyalty keychain cards, grocery bags, and gift cards to help promote our brand (see Appendix - pg 13).

### ***Social Media and Website:***

We currently engage followers on multiple social media platforms including Facebook (@linkmarketstl), Twitter (@linkmarketstl), and Instagram (@linkmarketstl). Each platform has a strong presence and is utilized to communicate important information to our customers such as store closings due to bad weather or the debut of new products.

We maintain a website, [www.linkmarket.org](http://www.linkmarket.org), through which we communicate our mission, vision, and approach to providing a more equitable food system for St. Louisans in need. Recently, our website was enhanced to provide E-commerce functionality. Beginning Fall 2019, customers can purchase groceries online, anytime and have their items, bagged, bundled and waiting for them for free curbside pick-up at the market an hour later. Additionally, we acquired a commercial delivery truck to 1) assist in transporting food from the farm to each of our stores efficiently and to 2) offer a free grocery delivery service to senior centers. Using our paper order sheet, seniors with limited web familiarity can place orders by phone and received free, scheduled grocery delivery to their center and pay at delivery.

### ***Traditional Media:***

We have strong connections to major news outlets in St. Louis including print - Sauce Magazine, Feast Magazine, The St. Louis American, St. Louis Business Journal - and digital media - HEC-TV, FOX2, Real STL News, Huffington Post.

### **MEASURING IMPACT**

The Link Market is partnered with the University of Missouri St. Louis (UMSL) to assess and evaluate our impact and sustainability. This includes measuring the behavior and potential health changes for both the corporate and food desert customers. This partnership will provide the Link Market with consistent data that not only helps refine the model through iterative feedback, but it also serves as an objective third party to properly capture various metrics. We are committed to finding better ways to tackle food insecurity. We consistently assess our work with the help of data collection, research, listening sessions, and community feedback to ensure we are staying as transparent as possible. We're confident that our multi-pronged approach to this issue will lead to better food access, a healthier food system, and policy changes that will impact the future of food justice.

### ***Objectives:***

The purpose of this study is to examine the impact that our market has on food access using a multi-level approach to assess the impact on individual, organization, and community.

Specifically, this study aims to:

- 1) Analyze changes in food access among individuals at Wellston and North Hanley over a one-year period by conducting intercept interviews (n=200) at each baseline, three and six months.
- 2) Measure availability of food by conducting grocery store audits in the two study regions at baseline, three and six months.

### ***Methodology:***

#### Individual level

A prospective study using a series of cross sectional examinations will be used to examine the impact of the Link Market on food access. Data will be collected at three time points: baseline, three months, and six months. Eligible participants include adults (18 years of age or older) living in the Wellston and North Hanley neighborhoods. Recruitment for the baseline survey will occur on-site at the market. Recruitment efforts will also occur at community centers and churches. A research assistant will be present during market hours to describe the study and recruit potential and existing customers.

Participants will be asked to complete a brief survey at three points in the 12-month period. The survey will assess the following.

Socio-demographic factors include household income, number of people household income supports, number of children in the household, education, age, race, ethnicity, and gender. Residential cross streets will be captured to assess approximate household location.

Food security status will be measured using a five-item food security scale developed by the USDA and Census Bureau, and a single item, four-part food sufficiency measure. Participants will also be asked about participation in Women, Infants, and Children and Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP).

Questions to assess the participant's food environment will include grocery store where one shops, access to food stores that accept food stamps and/or WIC in your neighborhood, typical mode of transportation to get food, and fast food restaurants in your neighborhood.

A 7-item scale will be used to assess nutrition. A subsample of participants will be recruited to participate in a 24-hour food recall. Participants will be asked to photograph the food that they eat for 3 24-hour cycles including one weekend day and two weekdays.

Transportation-related questions will assess the extent to which participants use public transportation, rely on others for a ride, car ownership.

Health related questions will assess whether a doctor has ever told the participant s/he has diabetes, hypertension, or heart disease. Participants will also be asked for self-reported height and weight.

Questions about Link Market will assess shopping frequency, the benefits of shopping at our stores, the barriers to shopping with us, motivation for patronizing our locations, and most common purchases.

#### Community level

Environmental audits of the food environment will be conducted. Grocery stores, convenience stores, gas stations, and fast food restaurants will be identified using business databases. The research team will then conduct ground trothing which entails systematically scanning the geographic area to confirm the location of each food establishment and identify food establishments not currently listed in the database. Once identified, each potential food selling establishment student researcher will use established audit tools to assess availability, price, and quality of food items at baseline, three and six months after the Link Market implementation. Additionally, we will collect sales data of food within partner corner markets to analyze changes in demand in food access.

Furthermore, we expect to influence community norms around food access. This will be measured by analyzing social media and traffic surrounding the food access intervention strategies they will be implementing. Types of social media will include: Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter. Number of followers will be measured at baseline and 6 months. Additionally, "tweets" will be analyzed to measure number of discussions around food access. These will also be geocoded for mapping the changes in conversations related to food access by census tract to assess community norms based on food desert locations.

# APPENDIX

# PRICE COMPARISON

Local **L**  
 Organic **O**  
 DoubleBucks Eligible **D**

| Product              | Link Market                                  | Aldi           | Save a Lot     | Schnucks       | Walmart        |
|----------------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Apples (ea.)         | \$0.49                                       | \$0.64         | \$0.85         | \$0.55         | \$1.18         |
| Avocados (ea.)       | \$1.49                                       | \$1.89         | \$1.19         | \$1.50         | \$0.88         |
| Bananas (bunch)      | \$1.49                                       | \$0.90         | \$0.99         | \$0.84         | \$1.44         |
| Bell Peppers (ea.)   | L O D \$0.49                                 | \$0.91         | \$1.25         | \$0.99         | \$0.58         |
| Bread (loaf)         | L \$1.99                                     | \$0.95         | \$0.99         | \$1.99         | \$0.88         |
| Butter (pk.)         | \$1.49                                       | \$0.95         | \$2.49         | \$3.29         | \$2.98         |
| Cheese (pk.)         | L \$1.49                                     | \$2.19         | \$2.29         | \$2.49         | \$3.47         |
| Chicken Breast (pk.) | L \$2.49                                     | \$4.01         | \$1.49         | \$3.99         | \$7.26         |
| Corn (ea.)           | \$0.49                                       | \$0.69         | \$0.20         | \$0.50         | \$0.99         |
| Cucumber (ea.)       | L O D \$0.49                                 | \$0.65         | \$0.59         | \$0.99         | \$0.48         |
| Eggs (dz.)           | L \$0.99                                     | \$1.19         | \$2.45         | \$4.92         | \$1.58         |
| Garlic (ea.)         | \$0.65                                       | \$0.33         | \$0.33         | \$0.62         | \$0.60         |
| Green Onions (bunch) | \$0.99                                       | \$0.99         | \$0.99         | \$0.99         | \$0.98         |
| Kale (bunch)         | L O D \$0.99                                 | \$1.79         | \$2.89         | \$1.69         | \$0.98         |
| Lemons (ea.)         | \$0.49                                       | \$0.41         | \$0.50         | \$0.50         | \$0.54         |
| Lettuce (ea.)        | L O D \$1.49                                 | \$2.20         | \$1.29         | \$2.87         | \$2.98         |
| Milk (gal.)          | L O D \$1.99                                 | \$2.75         | \$2.79         | \$2.99         | \$3.18         |
| Oranges (ea.)        | \$0.49                                       | \$0.73         | \$0.56         | \$0.83         | \$0.78         |
| Peaches (ea.)        | L O D \$0.49                                 | \$0.82         | \$0.65         | not available  | \$0.99         |
| Pears (ea.)          | \$0.65                                       | \$0.64         | \$0.45         | \$1.06         | \$1.17         |
| Potatoes (ea.)       | \$0.49                                       | \$0.21         | \$0.30         | \$1.06         | \$0.62         |
| Red Onions (ea.)     | \$0.49                                       | \$0.31         | \$0.99         | \$1.30         | \$0.26         |
| Strawberries (pk.)   | \$2.49                                       | \$2.19         | \$1.88         | \$3.99         | \$2.46         |
| Tomatoes (ea.)       | L O D \$0.25                                 | \$0.55         | \$1.25         | \$0.66         | \$1.58         |
| Yellow Onion (ea.)   | \$0.49                                       | \$0.69         | \$0.22         | \$1.43         | \$0.36         |
| <b>Basket Total</b>  | <b>\$25.83*</b>                              | <b>\$29.58</b> | <b>\$29.87</b> | <b>\$42.04</b> | <b>\$39.20</b> |
|                      | <b>% Above Link Market</b>                   | <b>14.5%</b>   | <b>15.6%</b>   | <b>62.8%</b>   | <b>51.8%</b>   |
|                      | <b>EBT DoubleBucks Discount</b>              | <b>\$6.19</b>  |                |                |                |
|                      | <b>*Price after EBT DoubleBucks Discount</b> | <b>\$19.64</b> |                |                |                |



## Keychain Tags



## Grocery Bags



## Posters



## Gift Cards



## Link Market - Projections (2020)

### Income

#### Revenue

|                       |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Sales                 | 70,228         |
| Grants                | 110,000        |
| Donations             | 138,500        |
| Contracts             | 89,000         |
| <b>Total Revenues</b> | <b>407,728</b> |

#### Cost of sales

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Cost of Goods Sold         | 42,459        |
|                            | -             |
|                            | -             |
| <b>Total cost of sales</b> | <b>42,459</b> |

Profit on Goods Sold 27,769

Net Revenue 365,269

### Expenses

|                       |                |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Advertising           | 11,000         |
| Car/Truck             | -              |
| Contractors           | 55,600         |
| Insurance             | 6,445          |
| Legal Expenses        | -              |
| Licenses and Permits  | 1,494          |
| Misc. Expenses        | -              |
| Meals & Entertainment | -              |
| Storage               | -              |
| Shipping              | -              |
| Payroll               | 108,000        |
| Rent                  | 2,400          |
| Fuel & Maintenance    | 1,280          |
| Supplies & Equipment  | 3,179          |
| Taxes & Fees          | 1,854          |
| Travel                | 2,077          |
| Utilities             | 14,400         |
| Website               | 10,000         |
| <b>Total expenses</b> | <b>217,729</b> |

Total Profit (Loss) 147,540

**Open Session Item**

**11**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Larry Jackson, Executive Vice President of Administration  
**Subject:** **Contract Award – Design Services for Repurposing of Tucker Theater at the Gateway Arch**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Chance Baragary, Project Director – Arch  
Gregory Smith, Vice President – Procurement & Inventory Management

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Audit, Finance, and Administration Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners for approval, a request to contract with AECOM Technical Services, Inc. for Design Services for Repurposing of Tucker Theater at the Gateway Arch.

**Background:**

Bi-State Development / Gateway Arch is pursuing a project to provide a fresh visitor experience in the 4,800 square foot space currently known as Tucker Theater, located within the Arch Visitor Center. Currently, *Monument to the Dream*, a documentary telling the story of construction of the Arch, is shown in this space. This film, while fascinating in content, is dated, a fact which is often the focus of visitor feedback. The project goals include providing a fresh perspective of this story in the same space to further supplement the overall park visitor experience, and to provide an attraction that appeals to a broader audience. On September 23, 2016, the Board of Commissioners approved the Design and Construction Agreement for the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial (JNEM) Tucker Theater Repurposing project, an agreement with the National Park Service (NPS).

On November 6, 2018, Bi-State Development (BSD) issued Solicitation 19-RFP-105506-DGR – New Gateway Arch Experience. The solicitation consisted of a two-step process; Step 1 to obtain a pool of qualified offerors, and on March 27, 2019, Step 2 was issued to solicit concept proposals from the selected candidates.

**Analysis:**

In response to solicitation 19-RFP-105506-DGR, three (3) proposals were received from the following: PGAV Destinations, Freeman, and AECOM Technical Services, Inc. The concept proposals were reviewed by a committee of eight members, four BSD and four NPS. The committee has elected to move forward to negotiations with AECOM for implementation of a project based on their proposed concept.

The intended project approach at this time is a hybrid Design-Bid-Build, with the designer producing not only the construction documents, but remaining available for consult for the duration of the project, and also producing the media (video and audio) for the experience. This approach will enable consistency of the envisioned concept through completion. Phased contracts with the Designer for individual portions of the overall design and media production efforts will

be utilized, with the total contract amount to AECOM expected to not exceed **\$3,500,000**, which includes a 10% contingency.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Operations Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request to authorize the President and CEO to enter into a contract with AECOM for an amount not to exceed **\$3,500,000**.

**Funding Source:**

Per the Design and Construction Agreement for the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial Tucker Theater Repurposing project, this project is fully funded by the JNEM Beneficial Fund.

**Open Session Item**

**12**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance and Administration Committee  
Open Session Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Taulby A. Roach, President & CEO  
**Subject:** **Police Assistance Services Agreement with the St. Louis City Metropolitan Police Department**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Stephen Berry, General Manager, Department of Public Safety

---

**Objective:** To present to the Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance and Administration Committee, for referral to the Board of Commissioners, a request to approve the Police Assistance Services Agreement with the St. Louis City Metropolitan Police Department.

**Background:**

MetroLink's planners recognized that the personal safety of customers was essential to the success of the light rail system. The system was designed with open, well-lighted platforms and trains, as well as closed circuit television for constant monitoring of every station platform. In addition to these design elements, it was recognized that highly visible, effective, and professional law enforcement personnel were also essential.

In working with the City of St. Louis, BSD has strongly emphasized the importance of the law enforcement detail as a highly visible and pro-active part of the MetroLink security team. BSD contracts with police jurisdiction partners to provide resources to patrol the Metro system; enforce laws, local ordinances, and Metro rules and regulations; detain, arrest, and process individuals committing crimes on or near the Metro transit system.

The presence of these uniformed officers and their enforcement of laws, ordinances and Metro rules and regulations are critical to creating a safe transit system that offers a positive experience to its customers.

**Analysis:**

The three year, with an optional two year term, Agreement with the St. Louis Metropolitan Police Department is effective on January 1, 2020, and calls for a total manpower of nine (9) police officers from the City Police Division's Police Department consisting of one (1) Lieutenant, one (1) Sergeant, and seven (7) police officers. The annual payable amounts for the Initial three year term 2020 – 2022, shall be: Year 1 - \$1,185,606, Year 2 - \$1,201,357.32, Year 3 - \$1,211,231.16 and for the Renewal two year term, 2023 – 2024, Renewal Year 1 - \$1,221,744 and Renewal Year 2 - \$1,230,192.

**Committee Action Requested:**

It is requested that the Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance and Administration Committee approve, and move forward to the Board of Commissioners, a recommendation to approve the Police Assistance Services Agreement with the St. Louis City Metropolitan Police Department and that the Board of Commissioners authorize the President & CEO to execute the

Agreement with the City of St. Louis on behalf of the St. Louis Metropolitan Police Department to provide nine (9) officers for the initial three year term in the total amount of \$3,598,194.40 and the optional two year renewal term in the total amount of \$2,451,936.

Attachment 1: Police Assistance Services Agreement with the St. Louis City Metropolitan Police Department.

**Funding Source:**

Costs for services are included in the Agency's Operating Budget.



**POLICE ASSISTANCE SERVICES AGREEMENT**

This Police Assistance Services Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_, 2019, by and between the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District ("Agency") and the City of St. Louis, Missouri, Police Division ("City Police Division").

WHEREAS, Agency operates a light rail system ("MetroLink") within the City of St. Louis, Missouri, St. Louis County, Missouri, and St. Clair County, Illinois; and

WHEREAS, an integral part of Agency's operation is the safety and security of its customers who use MetroLink; and

WHEREAS, Agency is authorized, pursuant to the Compact between the states of Illinois and Missouri, to employ peace officers through contracts with law enforcement agencies; and

WHEREAS, Agency desires to contract with City Police Division to provide peace officers for police protection and presence on MetroLink trains and property and for such officers to serve as good will ambassadors in the performance of their duties; and

WHEREAS, City Police Division provides law enforcement services within the City of St. Louis, Missouri; and

WHEREAS, Agency and City Police Division desire to enter into this Agreement whereby City Police Division will provide law enforcement services on MetroLink trains and property and Agency will compensate City Police Division for such services; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises set forth hereunder, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, City Police Division and Agency hereby agree as follows:

**Article I. Term: Termination.**

- 1.1 **Term.** This Agreement shall commence as of January 1, 2020 and shall be for an initial period of 3 years from the date of commencement, unless earlier terminated by either party in accordance with this Agreement. After the initial 3-year term, this Agreement may be renewed in writing, signed by the parties for one additional two-year term. The renewal term will be subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth in this Agreement, except compensation for each renewal term will be determined as provided under Section 2.2 of this Agreement.
- 1.2 **Early Termination.** Either party may terminate its rights and obligations under this Agreement without cause by providing at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the other party of to the termination date of this Agreement.

**Article II. Compensation.**

- 2.1 **Compensation for Basic Services.** The Agency agrees to compensate City Police Division in accordance with Exhibit A for the monthly fees described therein for each year of the Initial Term of this Agreement. Annual amounts payable by Agency to City Police Division shall not exceed the following: Initial term, Year 1 - \$1,185,606; Initial Term Year 2- \$1,201,357.32; Initial Term, Year 3 - \$1,211,231.16. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the level of service increases or decreases as provided in Section 4.2, Police Jurisdiction shall notify Agency as soon as practical of such increase or decrease.

- 2.2 Compensation for Renewal Term(s). Agency agrees to compensate City Police Division in accordance with Exhibit A for the monthly fees described therein for each of the Renewal Terms. Annual amounts for the Renewal terms shall not exceed the following: Renewal Term Year 1 - \$1,221,744; Renewal Term Year 2- \$1,230,192.
- 2.3 Compensation for Additional Services. If City Police Division provides additional law enforcement services pursuant to Section 4.2, Agency shall compensate City Police Division for such additional services by paying the actual cost of wages (including any premium paid for overtime) and other direct wage-related costs for each officer providing such services ("Additional Monthly Fee").
- 2.4 Time and Manner of Payment. City Police Division shall provide Agency with monthly invoices for the Monthly Fee and Additional Monthly Fee to be paid by Agency. Agency shall pay each invoice within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt.
- 2.5 Directive for Additional Services/Compensation. The Commissioner of the City Police Division may prepare and sign, from time to time, a Directive for Additional Services to authorize under this Agreement any level of service change by City Police Division pursuant to Section 4.2, below, and the resulting change to compensation payable by Agency pursuant to Section 2.1, above, by adjusting the Monthly Fee in accordance with the component figures contained in Exhibit A.

### **Article III. Regional Integration of Transit Police Services.**

- 3.1 Bureau of Transit Police. City Police Division, and other jurisdictions providing law enforcement services to Agency, have determined that it is in their best interests to cooperate in providing such services to the Agency and have established a working group to be known as the Bureau of Transit Police (the "Bureau"). For the purposes of this Agreement, all such officers and other personnel providing services to Agency hereunder shall be referred to as assigned to the Bureau.
- 3.2 Administration of the Bureau. Bureau activities will be under the overall administration and coordination of the St. Louis County Police Department in cooperation with Agency's General Manager of Public Safety. The St. Louis County Police Department Commander assigned to the Bureau will be designated the "Bureau Commander." The Bureau Commander shall be responsible for the supervision of the day-to-day operations of the Bureau.
- 3.3. Bureau Standard Operating Procedures. City Police Division and Agency recognize that each have a legitimate interest in the deployment strategy and priority of services of law enforcement personnel assigned to the Bureau. City Police Division and Agency agree to work together to ensure that the deployment and priorities of law enforcement personnel assigned to the Bureau are efficient and effective and in accordance with Agency's Security Plan and the Bureau's Standard Operating Procedures ("SOPs") attached hereto and incorporated herein as Exhibit B.
- 3.4 General Orders, Directives, and Training. Officers assigned to the Bureau will remain subject to the General Orders, Directives, and training requirements of City Police Division. Additionally, in the event of a conflict between the SOPs and City Police Division's General Orders or Directives, Police Jurisdiction's General Order or Directive will prevail.
- 3.5 Command Review Meetings. Command-level review meetings between Agency, Bureau Commander, City Police Division, and the other jurisdictions providing law enforcement services to the Bureau shall be held at least bi-weekly, or as requested by any party, in order to discuss

the services under this Agreement; personnel qualifications and complaints; work assignments and hours; reports made and/or needed by any party; and to discuss and resolve any other areas of mutual concern.

**Article IV. Services Provided by City Police Division.**

- 4.1 **Basic Services.** During the initial term of this Agreement, City Police Division shall assign 9 police officers from City Police Division's police department, consisting of 1 officer of Lieutenant rank, 1 officers with the rank of Sergeant or higher, and 7 police officers to the Bureau. City Police Division and Agency shall annually agree upon the level of police services, including personnel, equipment, and related support to be provided to the Bureau at least thirty (30) days prior to the commencement of any renewal term.
- 4.2 **Changes in Level of Service.** City Police Division may exercise its reasonable discretion to make changes in the number of police officers assigned to the Bureau during the term of this Agreement; however, City Police Division shall provide Agency advanced written notice of its intent to change the number of police officers. If a vacancy of any of the agreed-upon number of officers is not filled within ninety (90) days, City Police Division and Agency agree that Agency may reassign the opening to another jurisdiction to provide officers to the Bureau.
- 4.3 **Duties of the Officers.** The police officers assigned to the Bureau under the terms of this Agreement shall primarily devote their time to activities on MetroLink trains and stations. The duties of such officers shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- a. Provide "roving" police patrol duties on board the MetroLink trains and within Agency's MetroLink stations, during which they shall perform their normal and lawful duties as law enforcement officers, to enforce the laws of the State of Missouri, and the various ordinances within the officers' jurisdictions. No officer shall, however, be required by this Agreement to perform any duties outside of the State of Missouri, unless authorized by state or federal law. City Police Division's police officers are permitted to enter the State of Illinois for the purpose of monitoring ongoing suspicious activity on a MetroLink train or to apprehend a suspect, and to remain in the State of Illinois until an officer of the appropriate Illinois jurisdiction has responded to the scene under the authority granted by Section 70.378, RSMo. and 45 ILCS 110/5.
  - b. Actively and visibly patrol MetroLink trains, stations, park-and -ride lots and other MetroLink facilities; interact positively with MetroLink customers and provide appropriate assistance to them; enforce the MetroLink fare system as supported by state statute when on duty and not actively engaged in other police work; to include issuing citations for fare and Agency regulation violations; and arrange for the pickup, transporting and processing of offenders taken into custody.
  - c. Respond to subpoenas, court appearances and trials as required for violations.
- 4.4 **Scheduling of Services.** City Police Division and Bureau Commander, in consultation with Agency, shall determine when and where officers are to perform their respective duties as described in Section 4.3 above. City Police Division shall provide agency with a copy of the

work schedules, known as the "Bureau of Transit Police Officer's Work Schedules", of all officers assigned to the Bureau. With the exception of services provided under unforeseen or extraordinary circumstances, as documented by City Police Division in writing detailing the amount, nature, and justification for such services, Agency must pre-approve the use of any additional police officers or additional hours of services not authorized in Section 4.1.

4.5 Status of Officers. The police officers assigned to the Bureau under the terms of this Agreement shall, at all times, be considered employees of City Police Division and not of Agency. If Agency determines that any police officer assigned to the Bureau under this Agreement is not performing in accordance therewith, Agency may request the replacement of such officer. Upon such request, City Police Division shall make every effort to replace the officer; however, the replacement of an officer assigned to the Bureau is within the City Police Division's discretion.

4.6 Equipment. City Police Division shall provide its officers assigned to the Bureau with a standard uniform and a complement of personal equipment at its own expense. City Police Division shall be responsible for its incurred expenses in performing this Agreement.

4.7 Reports.

a. City Police Division shall submit monthly reports on its services to the Bureau Commander and Agency in a format that is mutually acceptable to Police Jurisdiction and Agency. These reports shall contain crime statistics, as well as self-initiated and directed call for service data, by geographical location. Upon request, City Police Division shall provide police reports to the Bureau Commander in a manner compliant with state and federal law for incidents related to the Agency and its operations.

b. Agency shall provide monthly reports to City Police Division containing ridership and fare data. Agency shall provide City Police Division any new policies regarding fare enforcement, Fare Bulletins, and updates regarding safety and security.

c. City Police Division shall make timely reports documenting each officer's work time, location, and activities to Agency at times and in a format to be mutually agreed upon by Agency and City Police Division. Such reports shall include the following information: time and location of reporting to duty and when completing duty, activities while on duty, time away from MetroLink stations or trains when on duty, and such other matters relating to their duties pursuant to this Agreement. City Police Division shall also provide Agency with monthly reports of crime statistics related to MetroLink.

#### **Article V. Insurance.**

5.1 Insurance. It is hereby understood and acknowledged that City Police Division and Agency are self-insured for purposes of general liability, commercial general liability, automobile liability, professional liability, and workers compensation / employer liability.

#### **Article VI. Miscellaneous.**

6.1 Notices. Any and all notices or other forms of communications, required or voluntarily made by either party, shall be deemed to be given if hand delivered or sent through the United States Postal Service, First-class postage pre-paid, to the respective addresses of the parties listed below:

If to Agency: Bi-State Development Agency  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102  
Attn: Taulby Roach, President & CEO

If to City Police Division: City of St. Louis  
1915 Olive Street  
St. Louis, Missouri 63103  
Attn: Colonel John W. Hayden, Jr., Police Commissioner

Both parties may, by notice given here under, designate an additional or different recipient or address to which subsequent notices and communications shall be sent.

- 6.2 Severability of Provisions. The parties agree that if any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, unenforceable, void or voidable for any reason, the finding, order or decree of which becomes final, the remaining provisions shall not be affected thereby if such provisions could continue to conform with the purposes, terms and requirements of the Agreement and the applicable law.
- 6.3 Integration and Amendment. This Agreement comprises the entire understanding between the parties, including the contents of any and all documents incorporated by reference or attached hereto, and the Agreement supersedes all other writings, promises, terms, conditions or obligations that may have been previously made. Any amendments, additions, supplements or deletions to this Agreement shall be in writing, and mutually asserted to and signed by both parties. No action shall be taken pursuant to any amendment, addition, supplement or deletion prior to the execution of such written instrument.
- 6.4 Governing Law. This Agreement, its interpretation and any dispute arising out of its operation shall be governed by the laws of the State of Missouri without regard for conflicts of law principles.

*Signature page follows*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
OF THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS  
METROPOLITAN DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Taulby A. Roach  
President and CEO

**ATTESTED TO BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Counsel

**CITY OF SAINT LOUIS**

\_\_\_\_\_  
John W. Hayden, Jr.  
Police Commissioner

**COUNTERSIGNED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller

**APPROVED AS TO FORM BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Counselor

**ATTESTED TO BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Register

**EXHIBIT A**

| <b>Initial Term - Year 1</b> | <b>Monthly Cost</b>    |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| JANUARY 2020                 | \$ 98,138.00           |
| FEBRUARY 2020                | \$ 98,138.00           |
| MARCH 2020                   | \$ 98,138.00           |
| APRIL 2020                   | \$ 98,138.00           |
| MAY 2020                     | \$ 98,138.00           |
| JUNE 2020                    | \$ 98,138.00           |
| JULY 2020                    | \$ 99,463.00           |
| AUGUST 2020                  | \$ 99,463.00           |
| SEPTEMBER 2020               | \$ 99,463.00           |
| OCTOBER 2020                 | \$ 99,463.00           |
| NOVEMBER 2020                | \$ 99,463.00           |
| DECEMBER 2020                | \$ 99,463.00           |
| Year Total                   | <u>\$ 1,185,606.00</u> |

| <b>Initial Term - Year 2</b> | <b>Monthly Cost</b>    |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| JANUARY 2021                 | \$ 99,463.22           |
| FEBRUARY 2021                | \$ 99,463.22           |
| MARCH 2021                   | \$ 99,463.22           |
| APRIL 2021                   | \$ 99,463.22           |
| MAY 2021                     | \$ 99,463.22           |
| JUNE 2021                    | \$ 99,463.22           |
| JULY 2021                    | \$ 100,763.00          |
| AUGUST 2021                  | \$ 100,763.00          |
| SEPTEMBER 2021               | \$ 100,763.00          |
| OCTOBER 2021                 | \$ 100,763.00          |
| NOVEMBER 2021                | \$ 100,763.00          |
| DECEMBER 2021                | \$ 100,763.00          |
| Year Total                   | <u>\$ 1,201,357.32</u> |

| <b>Initial Term - Year 3</b> | <b>Monthly Cost</b>    |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| JANUARY 2022                 | \$ 100,763.86          |
| FEBRUARY 2022                | \$ 100,763.86          |
| MARCH 2022                   | \$ 100,763.86          |
| APRIL 2022                   | \$ 100,763.86          |
| MAY 2022                     | \$ 100,763.86          |
| JUNE 2022                    | \$ 100,763.86          |
| JULY 2022                    | \$ 101,108.00          |
| AUGUST 2022                  | \$ 101,108.00          |
| SEPTEMBER 2022               | \$ 101,108.00          |
| OCTOBER 2022                 | \$ 101,108.00          |
| NOVEMBER 2022                | \$ 101,108.00          |
| DECEMBER 2022                | \$ 101,108.00          |
| Year Total                   | <u>\$ 1,211,231.16</u> |

| <b>Renewal Term - Year 1</b> | <b>Monthly Cost</b>    |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| JANUARY 2023                 | \$ 101,108.00          |
| FEBRUARY 2023                | \$ 101,108.00          |
| MARCH 2023                   | \$ 101,108.00          |
| APRIL 2023                   | \$ 101,108.00          |
| MAY 2023                     | \$ 101,108.00          |
| JUNE 2023                    | \$ 101,108.00          |
| JULY 2023                    | \$ 102,516.00          |
| AUGUST 2023                  | \$ 102,516.00          |
| SEPTEMBER 2023               | \$ 102,516.00          |
| OCTOBER 2023                 | \$ 102,516.00          |
| NOVEMBER 2023                | \$ 102,516.00          |
| DECEMBER 2023                | \$ 102,516.00          |
| Year Total                   | <u>\$ 1,221,744.00</u> |

| <b>Renewal Term - Year 2</b> | <b>Monthly Cost</b>    |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| JANUARY 2024                 | \$ 102,516.00          |
| FEBRUARY 2024                | \$ 102,516.00          |
| MARCH 2024                   | \$ 102,516.00          |
| APRIL 2024                   | \$ 102,516.00          |
| MAY 2024                     | \$ 102,516.00          |
| JUNE 2024                    | \$ 102,516.00          |
| JULY 2024                    | \$ 102,516.00          |
| AUGUST 2024                  | \$ 102,516.00          |
| SEPTEMBER 2024               | \$ 102,516.00          |
| OCTOBER 2024                 | \$ 102,516.00          |
| NOVEMBER 2024                | \$ 102,516.00          |
| DECEMBER 2024                | \$ 102,516.00          |
| Year Total                   | <u>\$ 1,230,192.00</u> |

**Exhibit B**

**Bureau of Transit Police Deployment Strategy and Priorities**

**GOAL:** To build and maintain public confidence in the security and safety of AGENCY's transit system through the development and implementation of proactive strategies, practices, and resource allocation and deployment methodologies to help ensure the safety and security of AGENCY customers, employees, and the general public as they interact with the transit system.

**OBJECTIVES:** **AGENCY's objectives for the Bureau of Transit Police are:**

1. To focus efforts on prevention and pro-active enforcement to maximize visible presence on the system, including the use of outreach strategies and forming partnerships with community elements and service providers.

2. To build and maintain an appropriate level of cooperation and coordination between the Bureau of Transit Police, AGENCY contracted security services and AGENCY Public Safety Department personnel and other AGENCY field personnel, i.e., Operators, Fare Inspectors, and field Supervisors, including responding to calls for assistance and providing or coordinating follow-up investigation or tactical response.

3. To build a high level of cooperation and coordination between the Bureau of Transit Police and other federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies.

4. To maintain public confidence in use of transit services.

5. To report related incidents to AGENCY.

**STRATEGY:** The deployment of the Bureau of Transit Police is to be developed in coordination with AGENCY and will take into consideration the identified security needs of AGENCY. Coordination will emphasize information sharing and deployment strategies aimed at protecting customers, AGENCY employees, and the general public as they interact with the transit system.

**PRIORITIES:** Deployment priorities for the Bureau of Transit Police will emphasize:

1. **Enforcement:** Focusing on AGENCY ordinances and State and City laws to help ensure the security of passengers, employees, and AGENCY's property by responding timely to transit incidents.

2. Problem Orienting Policing: Identifying problem areas, rail lines and/or transit centers/transfer points based on data relative to the greatest needs for "preventive action"; using-whenever possible-community policing strategies.

3. Community Involvement: It is a priority of AGENCY to have our transit policing integrated with the City of St. Louis Metropolitan Police Department initiatives on community policing to encourage more direct police involvement with our riders and employees and to have a visible "pro-active" presence on and around AGENCY's public facilities.

4. Visible Presence: On board Metrolink and at transit center/transfer points.

5. Reporting: Provides periodic and timely reports concerning the Bureau of Transit Police's work, analyzes crime, part 1 crime data and trends, and related system security and safety data, and makes recommendations to AGENCY with respect to strategy, deployment, and resource allocation.

City of St. Louis and AGENCY shall establish performance measures to monitor and evaluate Bureau of Transit Police operations Performance measures may include:

a) Presence Ratio: percentage of total police officer worked hours, spent on-board Metrolink or on-site at public transit facilities for the month or year.

b) Citations: number of citations issued on Metrolink, transit centers, or Metrolink platforms for the month or year.

c) Fares Inspected: number of checked by Bureau of Transit Police officers for valid proof of fare payment for the month or year.

d) Exclusions: number of exclusions or interdiction commands issued on Metrolink for the month or year.

e) Reported Crime: number of all crimes reported on Metrolink light rail vehicles and property for the month or year.

6. Arrests: number of arrests on Metrolink or AGENCY property for the month or year.

7. Commendations/Complaints: number of complaints and commendations received by AGENCY pertaining to Bureau of Transit Police operations for the month or year.
8. Perceived Security: public confidence in safety and security on Metrolink light rail vehicles and Metrolink property as measured by AGENCY survey of transit system customers and the public.
9. Reports Written: number of reports written for the month in support of arrests or calls for service.
10. Field Interview Cards: number of FIR cards for the month based on subject stops and contacts.
11. Citizen Complaints: All citizen complaints concerning City of St. Louis Police officers will be referred to the City of St. Louis with the finding copied to the Commander and the Bureau of Transit Police. Both parties agree to:
  - A. Maintain a police accountability system as described at subsections (B) through (G) below.
  - B. Provide an accountability system intake point to which the other participating Bureau of Transit City Police Divisions ("jurisdictions") can refer or deliver complaints about City of St. Louis Police officers working in the Bureau of Transit Police.
  - C. Receive, review and evaluate all complaints referred or delivered by the other jurisdictions concerning its officers who work in the Bureau of Transit Police.
  - D. Deliver all complaints about an officer who works in the Bureau of Transit Police received from citizens or generated by peace officers to the accountability system intake point of the subject officer's employing jurisdiction.
  - E. Permit investigators from other jurisdictions to share information with their counterparts investigating or reviewing an incident involving a Bureau of Transit Police officer.
  - F. Conduct joint investigations when necessary and appropriate.
12. Media Coordination: Every effort is to be made to provide a unified response to media inquiries following a security related incident on AGENCY trains or property or other media inquiry. The Bureau Commander, Public Information of the affected law enforcement agency (if any), and AGENCY Public Information Officer, are to confer prior to the issuance of a response, to determine which agency should provide the response and the content of the response.



**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Mark G. Vago, Sr. Vice President & Chief Financial Officer  
**Subject:** Sole Source Contract for Temporary Financial Consultant  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Mark G. Vago, Sr. Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee, for approval and recommendation to the Board of Commissioners, a request for a sole source contract for Temporary Financial Consultant as budgeted for FY 2020.

**Background:**

In the prior twelve months, Bi-State Development's (BSD) Finance Division has had significant turnover. Key turnovers during this time have included: all staff in the Financial Planning and Budget Department (Director and two professional staff); three key members of the six-person Accounts Payable Department, including the Accounts Payable Manager, and all three AP 788 Clerical Processors; and the Executive Assistant. There has been turnover within the Accounting Department and Passenger Revenue Department, including the Manager of Revenue Control. Additionally, two key members of Finance were out of the office for an extended period.

During the prior twelve months, Finance implemented two key financial systems in the Financial Planning and Budget and the Accounts Payable Departments. The Division also prepared for and completed: a major bond refinancing which produced significant savings; an operational audit required under the bond provisions; the FTA required triennial review; and a year-end financial audit with a new CPA firm.

BSD contracted through a third party to have the prior Chief Financial Officer work in the Financial Planning and Budget Department and train all new-hired staff and work on testing the new budget system being implemented. The presence of this contractor allowed the Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Director of Financial Planning and Treasury Services to provide adequate support to staff; coverage for the numerous vacancies; and devote time to the system implementations and various large-scale projects.

**Analysis:**

The annual cost of the contract for this Financial Consultant is \$260,208. BSD Finance Division's FY 2020 budget for Consultant Fees and Temporary Services is \$537,400. Through the first 6-months of the fiscal year (December 31, 2019) the Finance division is under budget \$331,600 or 7%. The cost of consulting fees and temporary services are offset by savings in wages and other controlled costs.

**Committee Action Requested:**

It is requested that the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, this request for FY 2020 funding of Sole Source Contracts for Temporary Financial Services.

**Funding Source:**

Outside services is budgeted in the annual operating budget and funded through local sales tax appropriations.

**Open Session Item**

**14**

**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Mark Vago, Senior VP and Chief Financial Officer  
**Subject:** **Appointment of Successor Trustee for Light Rail Vehicle Lease Transactions**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** Mark Vago, Senior VP and Chief Financial Officer;  
Tammy Fulbright, Director of Treasury Services  
Jason Terry (Gilmore & Bell, P.C.)

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Audit, Finance & Administration Committee, for discussion and recommendation to the Board of Commissioners for approval, a resolution authorizing the appointment of a successor trustee in connection with the 2001 Light Rail Vehicle Lease Transactions.

**Background:**

On June 22, 2001, the Board of Commissioners adopted a resolution, as further authorized by a resolution adopted by the Executive Committee of the Board of Commissioners on August 24, 2001, authorizing the Agency to enter into certain leveraged lease financing transactions for the acquisition of light rail vehicles (the “2001 Lease Transactions”) with BSDA 2001-C1 Statutory Trust, BSDA 2001-C2 Statutory Trust, Fleet National Bank, Comerica Lease Corporation, FSA Global Funding Limited, Dexia Credit Local, New York Agency, Premier International Funding, Co., AIG Matched Funding Corp., and Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, N.A., as trustee (“Wells Fargo”).

**Analysis:**

The Agency has been notified by Wells Fargo of their intent to resign as Trustee for the 2001 Lease Transactions. As a result, the Agency must appoint a successor trustee.

In 2019, the Agency appointed BOKF, N.A. as the successor trustee for the Combined Lien Mass Transit Sales Tax Appropriation Refunding Bonds Series 2013 and Series 2019. The Agency desires to appoint BOKF, N.A. as the successor trustee for the 2001 Lease Transactions.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Committee accept, and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, a resolution permitting BSD to proceed with appointing BOKF, N.A. as the successor trustee in connection with the 2001 Light Rail Vehicle Lease Transactions.

**Attachment:**

Proposed Resolution of the Board of Commissioners of the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District, approving the appointing of a successor trustee in connection with the 2001 Light Rail Vehicle Lease Transactions.

**Funding Source:**

Pursuant to Section 30.080, *Debt Issuance and Administration*, the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District is a body corporate and politic created and existing by reason of a joint compact (**Compact**) between the States of Missouri and Illinois (Sections 70.370 *et seq.* of the Revised Statutes of Missouri, as amended, and Illinois Compiled Statutes, Chapter 45, Act 100, as amended) and approved by the United States Congress and the President. The Agency is authorized by its Compact and by Mo. Rev. Stat. 70.370 *et seq.* and 45 Ill. Comp. State 100/1 *et seq.* to plan, construct maintain, own and operate passenger transportation facilities, and perform all other necessary and incidental functions, and to disburse funds for its lawful activities, and to contract and be contracted with.

The Trustee fees are included in the annual budget and are paid with revenues of the Agency.

**Open Session Item 14**  
**Attachment A**

**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS METROPOLITAN DISTRICT APPOINTING A SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE IN CONNECTION WITH THE ACQUISITION OF LIGHT RAIL VEHICLES**

**PREAMBLES:**

- *Whereas*, the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (the “Agency”) is a body corporate and politic, created by an interstate compact (the “Compact”) between the States of Missouri and Illinois, acting by and through its Board of Commissioners (the “Board”); and
- *Whereas*, the Agency is authorized by its Compact and by Mo. Rev. Stat. §§ 70.370 *et seq.* and 45 Ill. Comp. Stat. 100/1 *et seq.* to plan, construct, maintain, own and operate passenger transportation facilities, and perform all other necessary and incidental functions, and to disburse funds for its lawful activities, and to contract and be contracted with; and
- *Whereas*, on June 22, 2001, the Board of Commissioners adopted a resolution, as further authorized by a resolution adopted by the Executive Committee of the Board of Commissioners on August 24, 2001, authorizing the Agency to enter into certain leveraged lease financing transactions for the acquisition of light rail vehicles (the “2001 Lease Transactions”) with BSDA 2001-C1 Statutory Trust, BSDA 2001-C2 Statutory Trust, Fleet National Bank, Comerica Lease Corporation, FSA Global Funding Limited, Dexia Credit Local, New York Agency, Premier International Funding Co., AIG Matched Funding Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, N.A., as trustee (“Wells Fargo”); and
- *Whereas*, Wells Fargo has informed the Agency that they desire to resign as trustee under the 2001 Lease Transactions; and
- *Whereas*, the Agency desires to appoint BOKF, N.A. (“BOKF”) as successor trustee to Wells Fargo under the 2001 Lease Transactions pursuant to the agreements, leases and trusts entered into in connection with the 2001 Lease Transactions (as amended, the “2001 Lease Documents”).

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS METROPOLITAN DISTRICT DOES HEREBY RESOLVE, DETERMINE AND ORDER AS FOLLOWS:**

Section 1. Findings. The Board hereby finds and determines those matters set forth in the preambles hereof as fully and completely as if set out in full in this Section 1.

Section 2. Appointment of Successor Trustee. The Board hereby appoints BOKF, N.A. as successor trustee to Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, N.A. under and pursuant to the 2001 Lease Documents.

Section 3. Actions of Officers Authorized. The officers of the Agency, including the Chairman, Vice Chairman, Treasurer, Secretary and Deputy Secretary of the Board and the President and

Chief Financial Officer of the Agency shall be, and they each hereby are, authorized and directed to execute and deliver all documents and take such actions as they may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out and perform the purposes of this Resolution, including giving direction to the trustee to give notice of appointment of a successor trustee, and the execution or taking of such action shall be conclusive evidence of such necessity or advisability.

Section 4. Partial Invalidity. If any term or provision of this Resolution or other document approved hereby or the application thereof for any reason or circumstance shall to any extent be held invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions or the application of such term or provision to persons in situations other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each remaining term and provision hereof and thereof shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted.

Section 5. Execution of Documents. The officers of the Agency, including the Chairman, Vice Chairman, Treasurer, Secretary and Deputy Secretary of the Board and the President and Chief Financial Officer of the Agency, are authorized and directed to execute and deliver all documents and to take such actions as they may deem necessary or advisable in order to carry out the purposes of this Resolution.

Section 6. Payment of Costs. The Chief Financial Officer of the Agency is hereby authorized and directed to pay or cause to be paid all costs, expenses and fees incurred in connection with or incidental to the appointment of a successor trustee for the 2001 Lease Transactions.

Section 7. No Personal Liability. No member of the Board, officer or employee of the Agency shall have any personal liability for acts taken in accordance with this Resolution.

Section 8. Effective Date. This Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its adoption.

**ADOPTED, SIGNED AND APPROVED** this 21st day of February, 2020.

**BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS OF THE  
BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF THE  
MISSOURI-ILLINOIS METROPOLITAN  
DISTRICT**

[SEAL]

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Michael Buehlhorn  
Title: Chairman of the Board Commissioners

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Vernal Brown  
Title: Secretary of the Board of the Commissioners

## NOTICE OF APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR TRUSTEE

February \_\_\_\_, 2020

Mr. Victor Zarrilli  
Senior Vice President  
BOKF, N.A.  
200 North Broadway, Suite 1710  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102

Ms. Crystal Verley  
Account Manager  
Corporate Trust Services - Lease  
Wells Fargo Trust Company, NA  
299 S. Main Street, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

Mr. Lorne D. Potash  
FSA Global Funding Limited  
c/o Assured Guaranty Corp.  
1633 Broadway  
New York, New York 10019

Mr. Michael MacMichael  
Comerica Leasing Corp.  
411 W. Lafayette Blvd.  
Second Floor – MC 3540  
Detroit, Michigan 48226

RE: The Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (the “Agency”) BSDA 2001-C1 and BSDA 2001-C2

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, N.A. (“Wells Fargo”) serves as trustee for (1) the BSDA 2001-C1 Statutory Trust (the “C1 Trust”) under the Trust Agreement (BSDA 2001-C1) dated as of August 28, 2001 (the “C1 Trust Agreement”) between Wells Fargo, as trustee, and Comerica Lease Corporation (“Comerica”), as owner participant, and (2) the BSDA 2001-C2 Statutory Trust (the “C2 Trust”) under the Trust Agreement (BSDA 2001-C2) dated as of November 28, 2001 (the “C2 Trust Agreement” and together with the C1 Trust Agreement, the “Trust Agreements”) between Wells Fargo, as trustee, and Comerica, as owner participant, in connection with the transactions contemplated by (a) the Trust Agreements, (b) that certain Participation Agreement (BSDA 2001-C1) dated as of August 30, 2001 among The Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (the “Agency”), the C1 Trust, Comerica, FSA Global Funding Limited, Premier International Funding Co. and Wells Fargo, (c) that certain Participation Agreement (BSDA 2001-C2) dated as of November 29, 2001 among the Agency, the

February \_\_\_\_, 2020

Page 2

C2 Trust, Comerica, FSA Global Funding Limited, Premier International Funding Co. and Wells Fargo and (d) the operative documents to which Wells Fargo is a party.

Wells Fargo has notified the Agency of its intention to resign as trustee. The Agency has appointed BOKF, N.A. as successor Trustee under the Trust Agreements, effective \_\_\_\_\_, 2020.

Sincerely,

**THE BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY OF  
THE MISSOURI-ILLINOIS METROPOLITAN  
DISTRICT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: Mark G. Vago

Title: Senior Vice President & Chief Financial Officer

BOKF, N.A. hereby accepts the appointment of successor Trustee under the Trust Agreements and represents that BOKF, N.A. meets the requirements of a successor Trustee under the terms of the Trust Agreements.

**BOKF, N.A.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: Victor Zarrilli

Title: Senior Vice President

Acknowledged and agreed to this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020.

**WELLS FARGO BANK NORTHWEST, N.A.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**COMERICA LEASING CORP.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSURED GUARANTY CORP, as successor to  
FSA Global Funding Limited**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Open Session Item**

**15**

**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Charles Stewart – Executive Vice President - Organizational Effectiveness  
**Subject:** **Contract Modification – Extension of Contract with Arthur J. Gallagher**  
**Disposition:** Approval  
**Presentation:** David Toben, Director of Benefits;  
Gregory A. Smith, Vice President - Procurement, Materials Management

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee, for discussion and referral to the Board of Commissioners, a request to approve a contract extension for 14-RFP-9861-DR – Health and Welfare Consulting Services.

**Background:**

On March 31, 2014, Bi-State Development (BSD) issued Solicitation 14-RFP-98761-DR, seeking qualified firms to provide the necessary services to assist with the strategic and tactical management of the Agency's self-funded and fully insured benefit programs. A Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Goal was not recommended for this project; however, DBE firms were encouraged to participate as a primary firm or partner with another firm.

On May 9, 2014, a total of four (4) proposals were received in response to the solicitation. The four proposals were reviewed and evaluated in accordance with the evaluation requirements specified in the solicitation package. As a result of the procurement process, contract award was made to the highest ranking firm, Arthur J. Gallagher. The contract consists of three (3) base years and two (2) option years and currently the contract is in the final year and scheduled to expire March 30, 2020. The current not-to-exceed contract amount is \$800,934. Arthur J. Gallagher billing rates will remain the same during the contract extension timeframe being requested.

**Analysis:**

The BSD Benefits Department within the Organizational Effectiveness Division is initiating a strategic analysis focused on developing high value health care purchasing strategies. The objective is to craft a long term strategic plan that manages health care funding challenges, while continuing to provide innovative health plan benefits that can attract and retain productive employees. To do this, management recommends retaining its current health and welfare plan consultant through a short term contract extension, to assist with this effort.

**Committee Action Requested:**

Management recommends that the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee accept and forward to the Board of Commissioners for approval, the request that the President & CEO issue a modification to extend the contract with Arthur J. Gallagher through December 31, 2020 to assist BSD with its employee benefit strategic analysis. The extension will cost **\$106,500**, and increases the not-to-exceed contract amount to **\$907,434**.

Open Session Agenda Item  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Contract Modification with Arthur J. Gallagher  
January 24, 2020  
Page 2

**Funding Source:**

Funding is provided through budgeted operating funds. The BSD Benefits Department has indicated that funds in the amount of \$106,500 to award the contract extension will be available.

*Board Policy Chapter 50.010 G., Purchasing, requires Board of Commissioners to approve contract extensions in excess of 180 days.*



# VISION

The Metro Transit team is committed to meeting the ever-changing needs of our customers and the communities we serve. We will continue to deliver service that our customers trust and depend on, while we work to create a safer and more secure, more attractive and productive transit system. This new Metro Transit is centered around the experiences of our customers, and will deliver safe, reliable, equitable mobility solutions that connect our customers to the opportunities the St. Louis region offers.



*Jessica Mefford-Miller*  
 Jessica Mefford-Miller  
 Executive Director, Metro Transit

METRO  
 TRANSIT  
 OPERATIONS  
 QUARTERLY  
 UPDATE  
**January 2020**  
 BSD Board of  
 Commissioners  
 Operations Committee

## PERFORMANCE

### Metro Transit Operations At-A-Glance



| FY20 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Performance Measures | MetroBus Fixed Route + Special Services | FY20 vs. FY19 | MetroLink              | FY20 vs. FY19 | Call-A-Ride          | FY20 vs. FY19 |
|---|---|---------------|------------------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|
| System Ridership                                  | 5,567,400                               | (-3.6%)       | 3,103,900              | (-0.5%)       | 115,100              | (-12%)        |
| Missouri  | 4,962,800                               | (-4.0%)       | 2,526,200              | (-0.4%)       | 115,100              | (-12%)        |
| Illinois  | 604,600                                 | 0.1%          | 592,100                | (-0.6%)       | -                    | -             |
| Revenue Miles                                     | 4,509,882                               | (-3.0%)       | 779,619                | 2.4%          | 1,227,900            | (-5.3%)       |
| Revenue Hours                                     | 331,060                                 | (-4.5%)       | 33,220                 | 2.2%          | 67,100               | (-6.7%)       |
| On-Time Performance                               | 90.0%                                   | (-3.4%)       | 98.5%                  | 0.3%          | 94.6%*               | 1.93%         |
| Farebox Recovery                                  | 14.2%                                   | 0%            | 18.9%                  | (-0.1%)       | 6%                   | (-5.6%)       |
| <b>Financials</b>                                 | <b>FY20 YTD Actual</b>                  |               | <b>FY20 YTD Budget</b> |               | <b>Variance</b>      |               |
| Expenses (Transit)                                | \$110,391,762                           |               | \$119,878,751          |               | \$9,486,989 / 7.90%  |               |
| Passenger Revenue                                 | \$19,734,463                            |               | \$19,863,024           |               | (\$128,861) / (0.6%) |               |

\* July 2019 – December 2019 aggregation

# RIDERSHIP TRENDS

## Fiscal Year Outlook

FY17, FY18,  
FY19 & FY20



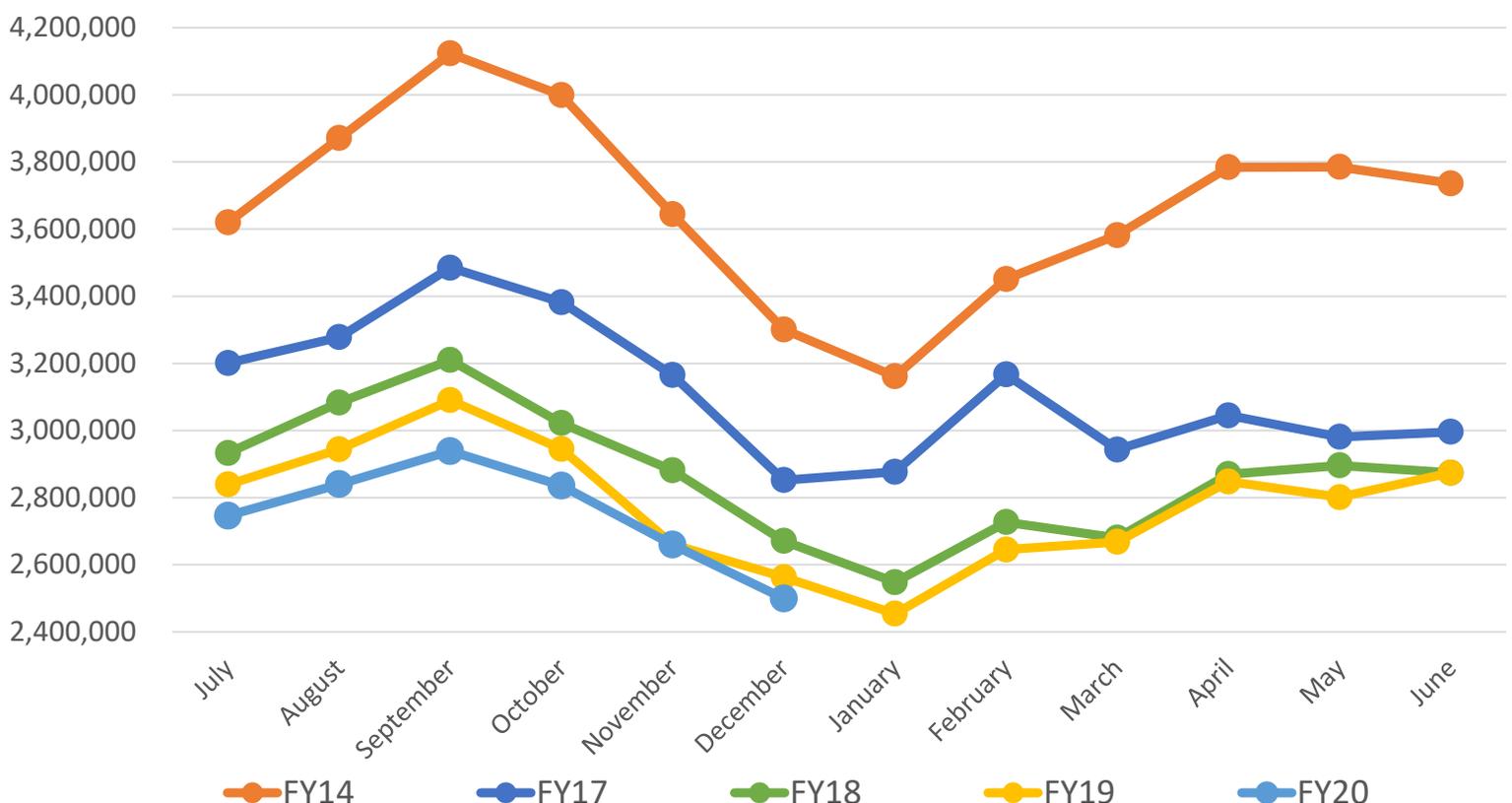
vs.

Peak FY14

Ridership Levels

- ➔ Metro implemented Metro Reimagined on September 30<sup>th</sup> with significant changes to the MetroBus service network. Metro is monitoring the impact to ridership. For the next few months, some instability is expected with a change of this magnitude.
- ➔ At (-2.6%), year-over-year quarterly system decline is slowing. Call-A-Ride van operator availability is still a challenge. As recruitment efforts increase, this in conjunction with the increase in frequency on core-productive MetroBus Metro Reimagined routes and an optimistic season for both the Blues and the Cardinals teams, should continue to stabilize ridership heading into the latter half of fiscal year 2020.
- ➔ At (-3.0%), YTD FY20 ridership is down by just over half a million passenger boardings. This downward trend has slowed in recent fiscal years. Nevertheless, Metro needs huge gains to meet peak ridership levels; YTD ridership is down by nearly 6.5 million trips or (-26%) compared to the same 6-month run of months in FY14.
- ➔ To date, 5-month (July 2019-November 2019) FY20 fixed-route passenger revenues adheres to projected revenues at (-0.8%). Year-over-year passenger revenue figures have dropped by (-6.9%) largely due to loss of the TMA contract and SCCTD Redbird Service & other SCCTD special service revenues.

### STANDARDIZED FIXED-ROUTE RIDERSHIP (TOTAL SYSTEM)



# CUSTOMER FEEDBACK

## Commendations & Complaints

2nd Quarter  
OCT - DEC  
FY 2020



| Operating Division   | Performance Measure                   | FY20 | FY19 | FY20 vs. FY19 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|------|------|---------------|
| <b>COMMENDATIONS</b> | System Total                          | 329  | 593  | -44.5%        |
|                      | MetroBus Total                        | 41   | 183  | -77.6%        |
|                      | MetroLink Total                       | 12   | 18   | -33.3%        |
|                      | Call-A-Ride Total                     | 217  | 295  | -26.4%        |
|                      | Service Planning & Scheduling Total   | 8    | 6    | 33.3%         |
|                      | Public Safety & Security Total        | 5    | 8    | -37.5%        |
| <b>COMPLAINTS</b>    | Valid Complaint Types                 |      |      |               |
| MetroBus             | MetroBus Total                        | 842  | 849  | -0.8%         |
|                      | Operator-Driving Performance          | 466  | 487  | -4.3%         |
|                      | Operator-Customer Interaction         | 252  | 204  | 23.5%         |
| MetroLink            | MetroLink Total                       | 48   | 70   | -31.4%        |
|                      | Operator-Driving Performance          | 26   | 26   | 0.0%          |
|                      | Operator-Customer Interaction         | 10   | 12   | -16.7%        |
| Call-A-Ride          | Call-A-Ride Total                     | 70   | 72   | -2.8%         |
|                      | Operator-Driving Performance          | 25   | 38   | -34.2%        |
|                      | Operator-Customer Interaction         | 11   | 22   | -50.0%        |
| Other                | Vehicle Maintenance & Equipment Total | 5    | 3    | 66.7%         |
|                      | Service Planning & Scheduling Total   | 597  | 82   | 628.0%        |
|                      | Public Safety & Security Total        | 91   | 119  | -23.5%        |

➔ *Commendations for the system are down this quarter largely driven by significant changes to MetroBus service.*

➔ *The rise in Call-A-Ride customer complaints is likely attributable to a shortage in operators, which has created difficulty delivering service. Call-A-Ride has increased recruiting efforts to reduce this operator shortage.*

➔ *Complaints on the system showed a sharp increase this quarter, most of which can be attributed to the monumental change in MetroBus service. Customer complaints were anticipated, and were considered and thoughtfully responded to. Staff is continuing to monitor customer feedback following the September 30, 2019 service change.*

# MAJOR PROJECT HIGHLIGHTS

## REIMAGINING MOBILITY

2nd Quarter  
FY20  
Major  
Operating &  
Capital Project  
Highlights



- ❑ **Metro Reimagined:** Multi-phase program Launched on September 30, 2019, impacting every Missouri MetroBus route. Metro Reimagined evolves service to meet market demands; rebalances service frequency and coverage; and introduces a tiered service strategy. Evaluation of program success continues, and staff is responding to emergent needs as feasible.
- ❑ St. Louis County government requested increase in service level, consistent with January 2019. Metro is responding to this request by continuing to implement Metro Reimagined, inclusive of investments in core network and introduction of mobility on demand. Service levels will increase incrementally December 2019 – June 2020 to meet this requirement. Service adjustments will include adding fixed-route coverage where it is most needed, and adding service including running time and vehicles where necessary to improve performance:
  - **December 2019** Service Change made scheduling adjustments to 16 MetroBus routes to improve performance, added five operators to #100 Hazelwood Connector to support demand
  - The **March 2020** Service Change will respond to guidance from funding partners and customer feedback. Adjustments under consideration include improving service coverage and directness in West St. Louis County in the vicinity of the Ballas Transit Center; expanding frequent service between North St. Louis County and Downtown St. Louis; adding additional service in connector markets; and reducing select trips on enhanced frequent routes, primarily within the City of St. Louis.
  - In **June 2020** Metro anticipates reaching a stable service plan for fixed-route, subject to minor adjustments associated with the introduction of mobility on demand (MOD) services and customer and stakeholder feedback.
- ❑ **Metro Connect:** This Lyft pilot partnership launched in October 2019 to give customers without access to fixed-route transit a quick first/last mile connection to their nearest MetroLink Station or Transit Center. The pilot program has continued into 2020, and on January 1 was expanded to cover eight new corridors in North St. Louis County, Northwest St. Louis County, unincorporated West St. Louis County, Mid-St. Louis County and North City. Ridership for this program remains small and is growing. Staff is monitoring program utilization and customer feedback, which will inform more permanent mobility solutions.
- ❑ **Transit Vision 2020:** Staff is providing support to St. Clair County Transit District (SCCTD) for the implementation of recommended service changes from its current comprehensive operational analysis – Transit Vision 2020. Changes are expected to be implemented in June 2020 – 2021.

## DELIVERING CUSTOMER FOCUSED PROJECTS

- ❑ **Community Mobility Hubs:** Metro successfully competed for funding to construct twelve initial Community Mobility Hubs at major on-street transfer points in the MetroBus system, providing customers with more passenger amenities and apply placemaking principles to create more safe and comfortable transit spaces within communities across the service area.

# MAJOR PROJECT HIGHLIGHTS

- ❑ **Central West End MetroLink Station Redesign:** Washington University Medical Center, in partnership with Metro is completing a major renovation of the Central West End MetroLink Station, inclusive of station canopies, elevator and stair access, wayfinding, and access control. Anticipated completion late 2020.
- ❑ **MetroLink Station Redesign:** Preliminary design is complete for five MetroLink Stations. Staff is working to secure capital funding to support construction at these stations, beginning with the Forest Park-DeBaliviere and Delmar Loop MetroLink stations. Projects will be complete sequentially as funding permits.
- ❑ **Bus Stop Signs:** Metro is working with Harlan Company on the fabrication and installation of new bus stop signs across the transit system, to be complete in 2020.
- ❑ **Fare Collection:** Metro is transitioning to our next generation of fare policy and fare collection technology. Staff committees are creating draft fare policies to simplify fare media options and distribution channels, diversify fare collection systems, and explore/expand new pass programs, such as reduced fare for specific demographics (youth, low income, etc.) and new pass programs for employers.
- ❑ **Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Services:** Metro is soliciting proposals that would shift services including ADA paratransit eligibility, reduced fare eligibility and travel training to a third-party provider to ensure the consistent deliver of excellent services. The ADA Services team is currently preparing for a transition away from the Transit Access Center (TAC) on DeBaliviere, which will be redeveloped.
- ❑ **Market Research:** Staff is creating improved customer-focused market research tools, including an overhaul of the on-board survey that is responsive to pressing project needs, consumer preferences, and evolving customer demographics.

## MAINTAINING AN EFFICIENT, RELIABLE AND SUSTAINABLE SYSTEM

- ❑ **Transit Asset Management (TAM):** Metro is committed to implementing a strategic process for acquiring, operating, maintaining, upgrading, and replacing its transit assets to directly support the organization's mission of providing safe and reliable public transportation services to the St. Louis Metropolitan Region. Metro's TAM program, which is housed within Vehicle Maintenance, guides Metro's asset lifecycle management decisions, from purchase to replacement or retirement. In accordance with the FAST Act, Metro is required to submit a TAM Plan to FTA, which must be updated every four years. Metro's final TAM Plan will be submitted to FTA by October 2022.
- ❑ **Enterprise Asset Management (EAM):** Asset inventories and condition ratings that support the TAM Plan are collected and analyzed in Metro's EAM program. This decision-making tool is the foundation for Metro's TAM management program. Asset inventories for Facilities and Right of Way Maintenance were completed ahead of October 2020 deadline. Vehicle inventories are now under way and will be complete in spring 2020.
- ❑ **Battery Electric Bus:** Metro's Vehicle Maintenance team is leveraging competitive federal grant awards and public-private partnerships to launch the battery electric bus program. In November 2019 Metro ordered fourteen 60' battery electric buses (delivery late fall 2020), and in February 2020 is seeking Board approval for the purchase of four 40' battery electric buses (delivery late 2020 / early 2021), and construction of necessary infrastructure at the Brentwood MetroBus Facility and Broadway and Taylor Transit Center.

# MAJOR PROJECT HIGHLIGHTS

- ❑ **Light Rail Vehicle (LRV) Rehab/Replacement Planning:** Metro is faced with the critical need of rehabilitating or replacing our early series LRVs. This critical decision point will impact MetroLink operations and maintenance for the next 30 years. Metro engaged technical assistance to assess LRV conditions, evaluate cost and benefits and industry best practices to create a decision making framework that will help determine whether to rehab or replace, and how to scope this next critical step in LRV fleet planning. Project completion is spring 2020.
- ❑ **Telematics (Smart Bus):** Vehicle Maintenance continues to develop and test smart bus technology, which will allow buses to predict premature failures and forecast their own parts and component replacements, thereby reducing parts inventory and lowering cost per mile.
- ❑ **Solar Energy:** In support of an Ameren Illinois Solar Renewable incentive program, Vehicle Maintenance is exploring the feasibility of installing solar carports over passenger and facility parking lots in Illinois.
- ❑ **MetroLink Elevator Rehabilitation:** Elevators at Union Station, 8th & Pine, Convention Center, Laclede's Landing and East Riverfront are being rehabilitated, inclusive of elevator cab, controls and operating systems. Project adds 15 years of useful life and will be completed in 2020.
- ❑ **Phase 1 Signal Track Circuit Upgrade:** Signal train detection equipment from Terminal 1 to 5th & Missouri Stations is being replaced with newer generation track circuit equipment. Complete first quarter 2020.
- ❑ **Concrete Tie Warranty Replacement:** 25,000 concrete ties are being replaced under manufacturer warranty. This 9-year project will be complete in 2020.
- ❑ **Belleville MetroLink Station Z-Crossing:** Metro is in a contracting process for design of a z-crossing at Belleville MetroLink Station. Construction would begin in late 2020 – early 2021.
- ❑ **MetroLink 2020 Project Preview:** MetroLink System Projects including crossing renewal at Ewing Avenue, Plymouth Avenue; removal of Grand Freight Diamond; replacement of curve restraining rail and construction of a new track in Ewing Yard.
- ❑ **5th & Missouri MetroLink Station Parking Lot:** Metro is in a procurement process for repaving of this parking lot. Anticipated completion in spring 2020.
- ❑ **East Riverfront MetroLink Stair Replacement:** The customer stairs at this station will be rehabilitated, in coordination with the rehabilitation of the elevators at this station. Project completion in 2020.
- ❑ **Bus Stop Improvements:** Metro continues a cycle of bus stop upgrades, including making stops accessible and adding passenger amenities including benches and shelters. Metro's 2020 bus stop construction will commence as soon as weather permits.

## CREATING A SAFER, MORE SECURE METRO

- ❑ **Public Transportation Agency Safety Plan (PTASP):** FTA requires transit operators like Metro to develop and submit a PTASP that includes the processes and procedures necessary for implementing Safety Management Systems (SMS). These systems focus on proactive safety risk management, strong safety communication between employees, targeted safety training, and an organization-wide safety management policy that includes clear accountabilities and responsibilities for critical safety activities. Metro's plan is required to be in place by July 20, 2020. Staff is currently reviewing the draft PTASP, and is on target to meet the required submittal date.

## MAJOR PROJECT HIGHLIGHTS

- ❑ **Transit Safety Culture:** In support of the PTASP, Metro’s Office of Safety is working to support open communication regarding safety between all levels of the agency by fully communicating Metro’s safety policy and campaigns to employees. All employees will be required and encouraged to report hazards, take responsibility for safety in their tasks and work areas, educate themselves on safety with formal training, and attend safety briefings, trainings, activities and events.
- ❑ **CCTV Upgrade with Awareness Monitors:** Metro is pursuing upgrades to its CCTV systems aboard MetroBus and MetroLink. This project is anticipated to begin in July 2020, and will conclude in winter 2021. Installation will include awareness monitors and the capability to pursue live camera feeds.
- ❑ **Track Worker Protection Monitors:** Metro’s Safety Team is implementing Protran technology on MetroLink cabs that would connect to monitors worn by track workers to enhance the safety for track work crews and train operators. The project implementation is ongoing and estimated to be completed in 2020.
- ❑ **Reducing Transit Vehicular Accidents and Employee Injuries:** Metro’s Safety Team is working across all operating teams to implement risk reduction programs and employee health and safety initiatives to reduce overall accidents for all transportation modes. Specific task forces will be established to facilitate the identification of hazards, the proper resolution of safety issues and distribution of safety information. Task forces currently being explored and developed are: Executive Safety and Security Committee, Risk Review Committee, Fire and Life Safety Committee, Safety and Security Certification Committee, Fatigue Management Committee, Local/Modal Safety Committees, SMS Ambassadors Committee, Safety Rules Compliance Program Committee, Management of Change Review Committee and Metro’s Continuous Improvement Task Force.
- ❑ **Emerson Park 911 Dispatch:** In coordination with SCCTD, Metro has completed design for a 911 dispatch center and backup operations control center (OCC) at the Emerson Park MetroLink Station. Construction timing depending on authorization by SCCTD.

## ENGAGING & SUPPORTING THE METRO TEAM

- ❑ **Operations Training Initiative:** Metro is responding to a training deficit, especially for MetroBus and Call-A-Ride operators by engaging assistance to conduct a thorough assessment of training programs, inclusive of content, delivery, and schedules. Results will include revised training programs, content, and simulator equipment to meet several needs across operations. Project began in January 2020, and will continue through 2021.

**Open Session Item**

**17**

**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Charles A. Stewart, Jr., EVP Organizational Effectiveness  
**Subject:** **2019 Pension Valuations Update**  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** Charles A. Stewart, Jr., EVP Organizational Effectiveness

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance and Administration Committee the 2019 pension valuations for company sponsored defined benefit pension plans.

**Background:**

Milliman, Inc., has issued Valuation Reports for fiscal year ended 2019 for the three pension plans.

**Analysis:**

As of June 1, 2019, the funded ratio for the Salaried Pension Plan was 85.3% and the unfunded liability was \$13,640,644.

As of April 1, 2019, the funded ratio for the IBEW Pension Plan was 97.9% and the unfunded liability was \$120,201.

As of April 1, 2019, the funded ratio for the Local 788, Amalgamated Transit Union, AFL-CIO Pension Plan was 67.1% and the unfunded liability was \$69,825,666.

Comparative summaries of valuation results for the three pension plans are included as exhibits to this report.

**Committee Action Requested:**

None. Information only.

**Attachments:**

Exhibit I - Comparative Summary of Valuation Results – Bi-State Development Agency  
Salaried Employees' Pension Plan

Exhibit II - Comparative Summary of Valuation Results – Bi-State Development Agency  
IBEW Employees' Pension Plan

Exhibit III – Comparative Summary of Valuation Results – Bi-State Development Agency  
ATU Local 788 O&M Employees' Pension Plan

Open Session Agenda Item  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Pension Valuations Update  
January 24, 2020  
Page 2

**Funding Source:**

No funding request is made for this matter. The pension plans are funded by employer and employee contributions.

**Open Session Item 17**

**Exhibit I**

Comparative Summary of Valuation Results

Salaried Plan Contribution Analysis

|  | 6/1/2019   | 6/1/2018   | Change      | 6/1/2018   | 6/1/2017   | Change      |
|--|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Active*                                  | 240        | 281        | (41)        | 281        | 312        | (31)        |
| Terminated Vested                        | 112        | 104        | 8           | 104        | 102        | 2           |
| Receiving Payments                       | 410        | 385        | 25          | 385        | 362        | 23          |
| Other (LTD/TNV Due Refund)               | 3          | 3          | -           | 3          | 5          | (2)         |
| Total Participants                       | 765        | 773        | (8)         | 773        | 781        | (8)         |
| Actuarial Value of Assets                | 79,129,533 | 73,704,464 | 5,425,069   | 73,704,464 | 66,248,667 | 7,455,797   |
| Entry Age Normal (EAN) Accrued Liability | 92,770,177 | 89,647,942 | 3,122,235   | 89,647,942 | 86,602,702 | 3,045,240   |
| Unfunded EAN Accrued Liability (UAL)     | 13,640,644 | 15,943,478 | (2,302,834) | 15,943,478 | 20,354,035 | (4,410,557) |
| Funded Ratio                             | 85.3%      | 82.2%      | 3.1%        | 82.2%      | 76.5%      | 5.7%        |
| Recommended Contribution                 | 2,668,780  | 3,056,633  | (387,853)   | 3,056,633  | 3,444,382  | (387,749)   |

Notes:

\*7/1/13 plan closed to new hires

1/1/14 3% employee contributions started and

Stay/Freeze/Waive elections went into effect

2018 Changes:

Actuarial rate of return return assumption remains 7.0%

Actual investment return 5.7%

2017 Changes:

Actuarial rate of return return assumption remains 7.0%

Actual investment return 4.2%

**Open Session Item 17**

**Exhibit II**

Exhibit II

Comparative Summary of Valuation Results

IBEW Plan Contribution Analysis

|  | 4/1/2019  | 4/1/2018  | Change   | 4/1/2018  | 04/01/17  | Change    |
|--|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Active***                                    | 42        | 47        | (5)      | 47        | 49        | (2)       |
| Terminated Vested                            | 8         | 8         | -        | 8         | 7         | 1         |
| Receiving Payments                           | 18        | 13        | 5        | 13        | 13        | -         |
| Other (TNV Due Refund)                       | 2         | 2         | -        | 2         | 3         | (1)       |
| Total Participants                           | 70        | 70        | -        | 70        | 72        | (2)       |
| Actuarial Value of Assets                    | 5,702,703 | 5,293,380 | 409,323  | 5,293,380 | 4,524,789 | 768,591   |
| Entry Age Normal (EAN) Accrued Liability     | 5,822,904 | 5,344,612 | 478,292  | 5,344,612 | 5,043,067 | 301,545   |
| Unfunded EAN Accrued Liability (UAL)         | 120,201   | 51,232    | 68,969   | 51,232    | 518,278   | (467,046) |
| Funded Ratio                                 | 97.9%     | 99.0%     | -1.1%    | 99.0%     | 89.7%     | 9.3%      |
| Recommended Contribution                     | 144,891   | 159,797   | (14,906) | 159,797   | 215,129   | (55,332)  |
| Required Weekly Contribution Rate            | 66.34     | 65.38     | 0.96     | 65.38     | 84.43     | (19.05)   |
| Metro Required Weekly Contribution 70%       | 46.44     | 45.77     | 0.67     | 45.77     | 59.10     | (13.34)   |
| Participant Required Weekly Contribution 30% | 19.90     | 19.61     | 0.29     | 19.61     | 25.33     | (5.72)    |
| Additional 5 Year 100% Funding Contribution* | -         | -         | 0.00     | -         | 323.62    | (323.62)  |
| Metro Required Weekly Contribution 80%       | -         | -         | 0.00     | -         | 258.90    | (258.90)  |
| Participant Required Weekly Contribution 20% | -         | -         | 0.00     | -         | 64.72     | (64.72)   |
| Total Metro**                                | 59.10     | 59.10     | 0.00     | 59.10     | 318.00    | (258.90)  |
| Total Participant**                          | 25.33     | 25.33     | 0.00     | 25.33     | 90.05     | (64.72)   |

\* Five years PYE 2014 to 2018; 100% funding reached on 11/30/17; Additional amount ended on 12/29/17 pay date.

\*\*Note: Pension Trustees voted in November 2019 to leave contribution rate at \$84.43.

\*\*\*Note: 1/1/14 Plan closed to new hires

**Open Session Item 17**  
**Exhibit III**

Comparative Summary of Valuation Results

ATU 788 Plan Contribution Analysis

|  | 4/1/2019    | 4/1/2018    | Change      | 4/1/2018    | 4/1/2017    | Change      |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Active                                   | 1,420       | 1,414       | 6           | 1,414       | 1,383       | 31          |
| Terminated Vested                        | 60          | 50          | 10          | 50          | 52          | (2)         |
| Receiving Payments                       | 1,129       | 1,129       | -           | 1,129       | 1,115       | 14          |
| Other (On LTD/TNV Due Refund)            | 183         | 143         | 40          | 143         | 167         | (24)        |
| Total Participants                       | 2,792       | 2,736       | 56          | 2,736       | 2,717       | 19          |
| Actuarial Value of Assets                | 142,494,408 | 136,906,941 | 5,587,467   | 136,906,941 | 129,194,067 | 7,712,874   |
| Entry Age Normal (EAN) Accrued Liability | 212,320,074 | 208,700,699 | 3,619,375   | 208,700,699 | 206,616,631 | 2,084,068   |
| Unfunded EAN Accrued Liability (UAL)     | 69,825,666  | 71,793,758  | (1,968,092) | 71,793,758  | 77,422,564  | (5,628,806) |
| Funded Ratio                             | 67.1%       | 65.6%       | 1.5%        | 65.6%       | 62.5%       | 3.1%        |
| Recommended Contribution                 | 10,967,214  | 10,809,154  | 158,060     | 10,809,154  | 11,059,323  | (250,169)   |
| Required Weekly Contribution Rate        | 148.53      | 147.01      | 1.52        | 147.01      | 153.78      | (6.77)      |

Note: Pension Trustees voted to leave the pension contributions rate at \$175.00 in 2017 and 2018.

Note: Pension Trustees voted in November 2019 to leave the pension contributions rate at \$175.00\*.

|                                  | 2020          | 2019*         |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Grandfathered Clerical (32%/68%) | 56.00         | 56.00         |
| O&M and New Hires (30%/70%)      | 119.00        | 119.00        |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>175.00</b> | <b>175.00</b> |
| Employee BSD                     | 52.50         | 52.50         |
|                                  | 122.50        | 122.50        |
|                                  | <b>175.00</b> | <b>175.00</b> |



**Bi-State Development  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** Charles A. Stewart, Jr., EVP Organizational Effectiveness  
**Subject:** 401(k) Plan Audit Update  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** Charles A. Stewart, Jr., EVP Organizational Effectiveness

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Combined Operations Committee and Audit, Finance and Administration Committee an update on the audit of the Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program (BSD 401(k) Plan).

**Background:**

The status of the financial audits for the BSD 401(k) Plan is as follows:

- The audit reports of the BSD 401(k) Plan for the years ended December 31, 2006 – 2017 contained unmodified audit opinions.
  
- The audit report of the BSD 401(k) Plan for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was issued in November 2019.

**Analysis:**

UHY LLP audited the financial statements of the Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and issued an unmodified audit opinion.

**Committee Action Requested:**

None. Information only.

**Attachment:**

Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program Financial Statements, Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

**Funding Source:**

No funding request is made for this matter. The BSD 401(k) Plan is funded by employer and employee contributions.

**Open Session Item 18**  
**Attachment**

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017**

# **BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY 401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <b>Independent Auditor's Report</b>                     | 1           |
| <b>Management's Discussion and Analysis (Unaudited)</b> | 3           |
| <b>Financial Statements</b>                             |             |
| Statements of Fiduciary Net Position                    | 6           |
| Statements of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position         | 7           |
| Notes to Financial Statements                           | 8           |

## **INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT**

To the Administrative Committee  
Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program (the Plan), which comprise the statement of fiduciary net position as of December 31, 2018, and the related statement of changes in fiduciary net position for the year then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

### **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the Plan's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Plan's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the fiduciary net position as of December 31, 2018, and the changes in fiduciary net position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Other Matters – Required Supplementary Information**

U.S. GAAP requires that the management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) on pages 3 through 5 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the financial statements, is required by the U.S. Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with U.S. GAAS, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

## **Prior Period Financial Statements**

The statement of fiduciary net position as of December 31, 2017 and statement of changes in fiduciary net position for the year then ended, was audited by other auditors whose report dated October 26, 2018, expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements.

The logo for UHY LLP is written in a stylized, cursive script. The letters 'UHY' are larger and more prominent, with 'LLP' in a smaller font to the right.

St. Louis, Missouri  
November 14, 2019

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (UNAUDITED)  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**OVERVIEW**

The management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) presented is for the Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program (the Plan). The MD&A is intended to serve as an introduction to the Plan's financial statements which consist of (1) Financial Statements and (2) Notes to the Financial Statements. The MD&A provides an overview for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Certain comparative information between the current year and the prior year is required and is presented in the MD&A. The analysis should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements and the Notes to the Financial Statements.

**HISTORY**

The Plan is a defined contribution plan that began on February 1, 1985. As such, the Plan is considered a grandfathered governmental 401(k) plan (formed prior to 1986). The Plan Sponsor and Plan Administrator is Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (Bi-State Development). Bi-State Development established the Plan to help eligible employees save for retirement. The Plan is that of a governmental unit and, therefore, is not subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) of 1974.

The Plan follows Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 25*. As a result, certain disclosures regarding the Plan's governance structure and membership data at December 31, 2018 and 2017 are included in Note 1.

The Plan was significantly amended during the year ended December 31, 2014. The amendments changed the eligibility, normal retirement age, contribution formulas, and vesting for several groups of participants. Due to the significant impact to participants, descriptions of these changes in plan provisions are included in Note 1.

Effective October 1, 2018, the Plan was amended to accelerate vesting of non-elective employer contributions. A participant shall become fully vested in employer contributions upon disability, attainment of normal retirement age or death.

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

There are two years of financial data being presented. The Statements of Fiduciary Net Position reflect the Plan's assets, liabilities and Plan net assets held in trust at the end of the years for payment of benefits. The Statements of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position summarize additions and deductions from the Plan assets, providing Plan net assets held in trust at the end of the years for benefits. The difference between assets and liabilities is one measure of the Plan's financial position and the change in this measure over time is an indication of whether the Plan's financial health is improving or deteriorating.

The Notes to the Financial Statements provides additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (UNAUDITED)  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**CONDENSED PLAN FINANCIAL INFORMATION**  
(in thousands)

|                               | As of and for the<br>Years Ended December 31, |                  |                  |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|
|                               | 2018  | 2017             | 2016             |
| Plan Assets                   | <u>\$ 53,283</u>                              | <u>\$ 54,758</u> | <u>\$ 44,475</u> |
| Contributions                 |   |                  |                  |
| Employer                      | \$ 1,991                                      | \$ 1,777         | \$ 1,612         |
| Participant                   | 2,879   | 2,587            | 2,262            |
| Rollover                      | 106   | 301              | 303              |
| Investment Income (Loss), net | (2,458)                                       | 7,572            | 3,551            |
| Benefits Paid to Participants | (3,982)                                       | (1,944)          | (3,542)          |
| Administrative Expenses       | <u>(11)</u>                                   | <u>(10)</u>      | <u>(10)</u>      |
| Net Increase (Decrease)       | <u>\$ (1,475)</u>                             | <u>\$ 10,283</u> | <u>\$ 4,176</u>  |

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

401(k) Plan

The Plan's fiduciary net position decreased \$1.5 million and increased \$10.3 million and \$4.2 million in 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. The fiduciary net position totaled \$53.3 million at December 31, 2018. The net decrease in fiduciary net position from 2017 to 2018 is primarily the result of market conditions. The fiduciary net position totaled \$54.8 million at December 31, 2017. The increase in fiduciary net position in 2017 is primarily due to market conditions.

The Plan received participant contributions in the amounts of \$2.9 million, \$2.6 million, and \$2.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. The participant contributions are based on participant elections up to an annual dollar limit set by the Internal Revenue Service. The Employer matching contribution is discretionary and is described in Note 1 herein. The Plan received Employer contributions from Bi-State Development in the amounts of \$2.0 million, \$1.8 million, and \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

The Plan paid \$4.0 million, \$1.9 million and \$3.5 million in benefits for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 respectively. Benefit payments in any given year vary by number of terminations due to death, disability or retirement.

Bi-State Development

As of June 30, 2018, Bi-State Development had assets of approximately \$1.4 billion and net assets of \$512 million. Operating revenues for the twelve months ended June 30, 2018 were \$70 million and operating expenses were \$378 million. The main operating expenses were wages and benefits (\$201 million), depreciation and amortization (\$79 million), and materials and supplies (\$36 million). This created an operating loss of \$308 million. Non-operating revenues, net were \$289 million and were primarily comprised of grants and assistance. The Change in Net Position was \$(19) million for the year ended June 30, 2018. As of June 30, 2017, Bi-State Development had assets of approximately \$1.4 billion and net assets of \$531 million. The Change in Net Position was \$(29) million for the year ended June 30, 2017. Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) information for the current and prior years can be found at [www.bistatedev.org](http://www.bistatedev.org) or by contacting:

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (UNAUDITED)**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS** (Continued)

Finance Division  
 Bi-State Development Agency  
 One Metropolitan Square  
 211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
 Mail Stop 154  
 St. Louis, MO 63102.

The telephone number to the Finance Division is 314-982-1547. The email address is Finance@BiStateDev.org.

**CONDENSED CAFR DATA FOR BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT**  
 (In millions)

|                            | As of and for the<br>Years Ended June 30, |                |               |
|----------------------------|---|----------------|---------------|
|                            | 2018                                      | 2017           | 2016          |
| Assets                     | \$ 1,406                                  | \$ 1,435       | \$ 1,469      |
| Liabilities                | <u>894</u>                                | <u>904</u>     | <u>908</u>    |
| Net Position               | <u>\$ 512</u>                             | <u>\$ 531</u>  | <u>\$ 561</u> |
| <br>                       |   |                |               |
| Operating Revenue          | \$ 70                                     | \$ 69          | \$ 73         |
| Operating Expenses         | <u>378</u>                                | <u>348</u>     | <u>353</u>    |
| Operating loss             | (308)                                     | (279)          | (280)         |
| Non-Operating Revenue, Net | 289                                       | 262            | 279           |
| Prior Period Adjustment    | <u>-</u>                                  | <u>(12)</u>    | <u>-</u>      |
| Change in net position     | <u>\$ (19)</u>                            | <u>\$ (29)</u> | <u>\$ (1)</u> |

**CONTACT**

The financial section is designed to provide users with a general overview of the Plan's financial activity. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact:

Bi-State Development Pension Department  
 One Metropolitan Square  
 211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
 Mail Stop 125  
 St. Louis, MO 63102.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PLAN  
STATEMENTS OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**

|  | <b>December 31,</b>         |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | <b>2018</b>                 | <b>2017</b>                 |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                    |                             |                             |
| Investments at fair value                        | <b>\$ 51,810,456</b>        | \$ 53,419,592               |
| Notes receivable from participants               | <b><u>1,473,039</u></b>     | <u>1,338,773</u>            |
| <br>   |                             |                             |
| <b>NET POSITION RESTRICTED FOR PLAN BENEFITS</b> | <b><u>\$ 53,283,495</u></b> | <b><u>\$ 54,758,365</u></b> |

*See notes to financial statements.*

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PLAN  
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**

|  | <b>Years Ended December 31,</b> |                      |
|--|---------------------------------|----------------------|
|  | <b>2018</b>                     | <b>2017</b>          |
| INVESTMENT (LOSS) INCOME                                     |                                 |                      |
| Net (depreciation) appreciation in fair value of investments | \$ (5,511,174)                  | \$ 5,407,720         |
| Interest and dividends                                       | <u>3,006,362</u>                | <u>2,125,580</u>     |
|  | <u>(2,504,812)</u>              | <u>7,533,300</u>     |
| INTEREST INCOME ON NOTES RECEIVABLE FROM PARTICIPANTS        | <u>47,319</u>                   | <u>38,561</u>        |
| CONTRIBUTIONS  |                                 |                      |
| Employer   | 1,990,849                       | 1,777,582            |
| Participant  | 2,878,792                       | 2,586,746            |
| Rollover   | <u>105,916</u>                  | <u>301,377</u>       |
|  | <u>4,975,557</u>                | <u>4,665,705</u>     |
| BENEFITS PAID TO PARTICIPANTS                                | <u>(3,981,557)</u>              | <u>(1,944,156)</u>   |
| ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES                                      | <u>(11,377)</u>                 | <u>(10,188)</u>      |
| NET (DECREASE) INCREASE                                      | (1,474,870)                     | 10,283,222           |
| NET POSITION RESTRICTED FOR PLAN BENEFITS                    |                                 |                      |
| Beginning  | <u>54,758,365</u>               | <u>44,475,143</u>    |
| Ending   | <u>\$ 53,283,495</u>            | <u>\$ 54,758,365</u> |

See notes to financial statements.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN**

The following description of the Bi-State Development Agency 401(k) Retirement Savings Program (the Plan) provides only general information. Participants should refer to the Plan document or Summary Plan Description for a more complete description of the Plan’s provisions.

**General**

The Plan is a defined contribution plan sponsored by Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District (Bi-State Development or the Employer) for the benefit of its salaried employees and full-time van operators as defined in the collective bargaining agreement with Division 788 of the Amalgamated Transit Union (van operators). Effective January 1, 2014, all hourly-paid International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers (IBEW) employees who are hired on or after January 1, 2014 and who are covered by the collective bargaining agreement between Bi-State Development and with Local No. 2 and Local No. 309 of the IBEW Union became eligible for the Plan. Effective January 1, 2014, all existing participants in the Bi-State Development Agency of the Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District and Local No. 2 and Local No. 309 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Employees’ Pension Plan, may voluntarily choose to participate in the Plan without any matching contributions provided by Bi-State Development. Employees become eligible to participate in the Plan on the first day of the calendar month following the date on which he/she commences employment.

Effective October 1, 2018, the Plan was amended to accelerate vesting of non-elective employer contributions. A participant shall become fully vested in employer contributions upon disability, attainment of normal retirement age or death.

The Plan is that of a governmental unit and, therefore, is not subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). The Plan was established on February 1, 1985. As such, the Plan is considered a grandfathered governmental 401(k) plan (formed prior to 1986).

The Salaried Administrative Pension and 401(k) Plan Committee (the Committee) consists of the four standing trustees (the Executive Director Metro Transit, the Vice President of Organizational Effectiveness, the Sr. Vice President Chief Financial Officer, and the General Counsel) and up to five non-standing trustees with expiring terms. The Board of Commissioners authorizes the Vice President of Organizational Effectiveness, with the concurrence of the President and CEO, to appoint the non-standing Trustees from among the Agency’s Salaried Plan management employees and retirees.

Lincoln Financial Group is the Plan’s recordkeeper, custodian and trustee. The Plan’s membership consisted of the following:

|  | December 31, |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2018         | 2017         |
| Active Participants                              | 897          | 873          |
| Retired or Separated Receiving Benefits          | 12           | 14           |
| Retired or Separated Entitled to Future Benefits | 129          | 111          |
| Deceased with Vested Balance                     | 5            | 4            |
| Total participants                               | <u>1,043</u> | <u>1,002</u> |

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN (Continued)**

**Contributions**

Participants may contribute up to the annual dollar limit per Internal Revenue Code (IRC) guidelines of pretax annual compensation, as defined. Participants may also contribute amounts representing distributions from other qualified defined benefit or contribution plans as well as Roth contributions. Additionally, participants age 50 or older, who are making contributions to the Plan, are allowed to make catch-up contributions as defined.

Bi-State Development contributes 50% of the participant's elective deferrals, excluding van operators, up to a maximum of 5% of eligible compensation. Bi-State Development contributes 50% of the van operators' elective deferrals up to a maximum of 6% of eligible compensation.

Effective July 1, 2013, various enhancements were made to the plan following closures of two defined benefit pension plans that effected the contribution structure based on the following:

**Tier 1 - New Hires Into a Salaried Position**

The Pension Plan for Salaried Employees of Bi-State Development Agency ("Salaried Plan") is closed to all newly-hired salaried employees. Salaried employees hired on or after July 1, 2013 become eligible for the Plan. Bi-State Development will contribute 4% of eligible compensation, regardless of whether the participant contributes. In addition, Bi-State Development will provide matching contributions of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

**Tier 2 - Transfers Into a Salaried Position From a Union Position**

Employees transitioning from a union position to a salaried position will be automatically placed in the Plan. Bi-State Development will contribute 6% of each participant's eligible compensation. Bi-State Development will provide matching contributions of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014, all vested salaried employees who transferred from a union position will have their accrued sick leave and vacation leave converted to Paid Time Off (PTO). The PTO balance will have a maximum of 360 hours. Certain amounts in excess of the 360 hours will be converted to a Bi-State Development contribution to the Plan. Refer to the restated plan document for additional information.

**Tier 3 - Non-Vested Salaried Employees who Elect to Become a Participant in the Plan**

Effective January 1, 2014, all non-vested salaried employees in the Salaried Plan were given two options for retirement plan participation:

- Participate in the Plan and receive a Bi-State Development contribution of 6% of eligible compensation along with a matching contribution from Bi-State Development of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN (Continued)**

**Contributions (Continued)**

**Tier 3 - Non-Vested Salaried Employees who Elect to Become a Participant in the Plan  
(Continued)**

- Remain a member of the Salaried Plan and, as a participant, contribute 3% to the Salaried Plan. These participants may make employee contributions to the Plan along with a matching contribution from Bi-State Development of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014, all non-vested salaried employees will have their accrued sick leave and vacation leave converted to PTO. The PTO balance will have a maximum of 360 hours. Certain amounts in excess of the 360 hours will be converted to a Bi-State Development contribution to the Plan. Refer to the restated plan document for additional information.

**Tier 4 - Vested Salaried Employee- Defined Contribution Plan With a Frozen Accrued  
Benefit From the Defined Benefit Plan**

Effective January 1, 2014, vested employees covered under the Salaried Plan could elect to stop participating in the Salaried Plan and Bi-State Development will contribute 6% of their eligible compensation along with a matching contribution from Bi-State Development of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014, all vested salaried employees will have their accrued sick leave and vacation leave converted to PTO. The PTO balance will have a maximum of 360 hours. Certain amounts in excess of the 360 hours will be converted to a Bi-State Development contribution to the Plan. Refer to the restated plan document for additional information.

**Tier 5 - Vested Salaried Employee- Defined Contribution Plan Without a Frozen Accrued  
Benefit From the Defined Benefit Plan**

Effective January 1, 2014, employees who are vested in the Salaried Plan who elect to forfeit all their accrued benefits in the Salaried Plan, will receive a Bi-State Development contribution of 8% of eligible compensation. In addition, these participants will receive a matching contribution from Bi-State Development of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014, all vested salaried employees will have their accrued sick leave and vacation leave converted to PTO. The PTO balance will have a maximum of 360 hours. Certain amounts in excess of the 360 hours will be converted to a Bi-State Development contribution to the Plan. Refer to the restated plan document for additional information.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN (Continued)**

**Contributions (Continued)**

**Tier 6 - Vested Salaried Employee- Defined Benefit Plan**

Effective January 1, 2014, vested salaried employees covered under the Salaried Plan may elect to continue to participate in the Salaried Plan and will be required to contribute 3% of their eligible compensation to the Salaried Plan. Tier 6 participants may make employee contributions to the Plan along with a matching contribution from Bi-State Development of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014 all vested salaried employees will have their accrued sick leave and vacation leave converted to PTO. The PTO balance will have a maximum of 360 hours. Certain amounts in excess of the 360 hours will be converted to a Bi-State contribution to the Plan. Refer to the restated plan document for additional information.

**IBEW**

Effective January 1, 2014, IBEW employees who became eligible on or after January 1, 2014 were given two options with respect to participation:

- Receive a Bi-State Development contribution to the Plan of 4% of their base wages with no employee contribution required. In addition, Bi-State Development will provide matching contributions of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.
- Participate in the National Electrical Benefit Fund pension plan to which Bi-State Development would contribute 3% of the employee's base wage amount to that plan. Bi-State Development will also contribute 1% of the employee's base wage amount to the Plan. In addition, Bi-State Development will provide matching contributions of 50% of eligible employee contributions up to a maximum of 5% of an employee's eligible compensation.

Effective January 1, 2014 IBEW employees, eligible prior to that date, in the IBEW Pension Plan could voluntarily choose to participate in the Plan without any matching contributions provided by Bi-State Development.

**Investment Options**

Participants direct the investment of all contributions into various investment options offered by the Plan. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Plan offered 21 mutual funds, one self-directed brokerage account and one common collective trust fund, as investment options. Participants may also purchase shares of mutual funds not offered by the Plan through a self-directed brokerage account.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN (Continued)**

**Participant Accounts**

Each participant's account is credited with the participant's contribution and allocations of (a) Bi-State Development's contribution, (b) Plan earnings (c) Expenses attributable to a participant's choice of optional investments, as well as loan or withdrawal fees. Allocations are based on participant earnings or account balances, as defined. The benefit to which a participant is entitled is the benefit that can be provided from the participant's vested account.

**Vesting**

Participants hired prior to June 30, 2013 are immediately vested in all contributions plus actual earnings thereon.

Effective July 1, 2013, new hires receiving Bi-State Development's non-elective contributions are subject to the following vesting schedule:

| <u>Years<br/>of Service</u> | <u>Vesting %</u> |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| Less than 1                 | 0%               |
| 1                           | 20%              |
| 2                           | 40%              |
| 3                           | 60%              |
| 4                           | 80%              |
| 5 or more                   | 100%             |

Any other contributions are vested at 100% for these new hires.

Effective October 1, 2018, the Plan was amended to accelerate vesting of non-elective employer contributions in certain situations. A participant shall become fully vested in employer contributions upon disability, attainment of normal retirement age or death.

**Notes Receivable From Participants**

Participants may borrow from their fund accounts a minimum of \$1,000 up to a maximum equal to the lesser of \$50,000 or 50% of their vested account balance. The loans are secured by the balance in the participant's account and bear interest at rates which are commensurate with local prevailing rates as determined by the plan administrator. Principal and interest are paid ratably through payroll deductions. The period of the loan cannot exceed 5 years unless for the purchase of a principal residence.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY  
401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF PLAN (Continued)**

**Payment of Benefits**

On termination of service due to death, disability or retirement, a participant may elect to receive either a lump-sum amount equal to the value of the participant's vested interest in his or her account, or annual installments over a period not to exceed the life expectancy of the participant and his/her beneficiary. The normal retirement age is 60 for all participants. For termination of service due to other reasons, a participant may receive the value of the vested interest in his or her account as a lump-sum distribution. The Plan also permits hardship withdrawals, in service withdrawals for participants over normal retirement age, as defined, and required minimum distributions for participants who have attained age 70 ½.

**Forfeited Accounts**

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, forfeited nonvested accounts totaled \$39,513 and \$31,373, respectively. These accounts will be used to reduce future employer contributions. Also, for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, employer contributions were reduced by \$7,417 and \$7,042, respectively, from forfeited nonvested accounts.

**NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Basis of Accounting**

The financial statements of the Plan are prepared on the accrual method of accounting.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results may differ from those estimates.

**Investment Valuation and Income Recognition**

The Plan's investments in mutual funds are reported at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The Employer determines the Plan's valuation policies utilizing information provided by the investment trustee.

Purchases and sales of securities are recorded on a trade-date basis. Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis. Dividends are recorded on the ex-dividend date. Net appreciation (depreciation) includes the Plan's gains and losses on investments bought and sold, as well as held during the year.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

**Notes Receivable From Participants**

Notes receivable from participants are measured at their unpaid principal balance plus accrued but unpaid interest. Delinquent participant loans are reclassified as distributions based upon the terms of the plan document. Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis. Related fees are recorded as administrative expenses and are expensed when they are incurred. If a participant ceases to make loan repayments and the Plan Administrator deems the participant loan to be in default, the participant loan balance is reduced and a benefit payment is recorded.

**Payment of Benefits**

Benefits are recorded when paid.

**Administrative Expenses**

The general administrative expenses of the Plan are paid by Bi-State Development and are not included in the Statements of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position. These expenses may include legal, accounting, and administration fees. Expenses attributable to a participant's choice of optional investments, as well as loan or withdrawal fees, are charged to the respective participant's account and are included in administrative expenses. Investment related expenses are included in net appreciation (depreciation) of fair value of investments.

**Subsequent Events**

The Plan has evaluated subsequent events through November 14, 2019, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 3 — INVESTMENTS**

The following presents investments that represent 5% or more of the Plan's net assets, which represents a concentration risk:

|  | December 31,  |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
|  | 2018          | 2017          |
| Vanguard 500 Index Fund Admiral Shares | \$ 10,147,327 | \$ 10,611,534 |
| Dodge & Cox Balanced Fund              | \$ 6,444,039  | \$ 7,189,063  |
| T Rowe Price Stable Value Fund         | \$ 6,046,053  | \$ 6,298,033  |
| William Blair Small-Mid Cap            | \$ 3,678,276  | \$ 3,815,029  |
| Dodge & Cox Stock Fund                 | \$ 3,255,967  | \$ 3,511,460  |
| T Rowe Price Retirement 2020 Fund      | \$ 3,047,667  | \$ 3,186,301  |
| T Rowe Price Retirement 2030 Fund      | \$ 2,962,628  | \$ 2,730,322  |

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 3 — INVESTMENTS (Continued)**

Custodial credit risk is when, in the event a financial institution or counter party fails, the Plan would not be able to recover the value of deposits, investments or collateral that are in possession of an outside party. All investments held in the Plan's name are not subject to creditors of the financial institution.

Currency risk is the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The Plan's investments during the period under audit were all in U.S. dollars.

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to a debt investment will not fulfill its obligations. The Plan's assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 subject to credit risk are shown with their respective credit ratings below:

|     | December 31, 2018             |               | December 31, 2017             |               |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
|     | Assets Subject to Credit Risk | Percentage    | Assets Subject to Credit Risk | Percentage    |
| A   | \$ 6,444,039                  | 29.0%         | \$ 7,189,063                  | 31.6%         |
| BBB | 3,202,552                     | 14.4%         | 15,586,959                    | 68.4%         |
| BB  | <u>12,606,689</u>             | <u>56.6%</u>  | <u>-</u>                      | <u>0.0%</u>   |
|     | <u>\$ 22,253,280</u>          | <u>100.0%</u> | <u>\$ 22,776,022</u>          | <u>100.0%</u> |

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The Plan does not invest in bond funds. However, the Plan does invest in a stable value fund. The underlying investments in the stable value fund include contracts with crediting rates, which are impacted by changes interest rates.

**NOTE 4 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The framework for measuring fair value provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

- Level 1      Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the Plan has the ability to access.
- Level 2      Inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in inactive markets; inputs other than quoted market prices that are observable for the asset or liability; and inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, the Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level 3      Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 4 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Continued)**

The asset or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used need to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

Following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for assets measured at fair value.

*Mutual funds:* Valued at the daily closing price as reported by the fund. Mutual funds held by the Plan are open-end mutual funds that are registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These funds are required to publish their daily Net Asset Value ("NAV") and to transact at that price. The mutual funds held by the Plan are deemed to be actively traded.

*Self-directed brokerage account:* Valued based on the underlying holdings which consist of mutual funds, common stock and iShares. The valuation for the mutual funds is consistent and in accordance with the valuation method described above. Common stock and iShares are valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which the security is traded.

*Stable value common collective trust:* A stable value fund that is composed primarily of fully benefit-responsive investment contracts is valued at the NAV of units of the bank collective trust. The NAV, as provided by the trustee, is used as a practical expedient to estimate fair value. Participant transactions (purchases and sales) may occur daily. If the Plan initiates a full redemption of the collective trust, the issuer reserves the right to require 12 months' notification in order to ensure that securities liquidations will be carried out in an orderly business manner.

The following table sets forth by level, within the fair value hierarchy, the Plan's investments at fair value as follows:

|   | Level 1:<br>Quoted Prices<br>in Active<br>Markets for<br>Identical Assets | Level 2:<br>Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs | Level 3:<br>Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs | Total                |
|---|---|--|---|----------------------|
| <u>December 31, 2018</u>                                      |   |  |   |                      |
| Mutual Funds  |   |  |   |                      |
| Equity  | \$ 44,088,625   | \$ -   | \$ -  | \$ 44,088,625        |
| Fixed income  | 325,111   | -  | -   | 325,111              |
| Self-Directed   |   |  |   |                      |
| Brokerage Account   | <u>1,311,154</u>  | <u>-</u>   | <u>-</u>  | <u>1,311,154</u>     |
|   | <u>\$ 45,724,890</u>  | <u>\$ -</u>  | <u>\$ -</u>                                       | 45,724,890           |
| Investments Measured<br>at NAV Practical<br>Expedient (a) (b) |   |  |   | <u>6,085,566</u>     |
|   |   |  |   | <u>\$ 51,810,456</u> |

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 4 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Continued)**

|   | Level 1:<br>Quoted Prices<br>in Active<br>Markets for<br><u>Identical Assets</u> | Level 2:<br>Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br><u>Inputs</u> | Level 3:<br>Significant<br>Unobservable<br><u>Inputs</u> | <u>Total</u>         |
|---|--|---|--|----------------------|
| <u>December 31, 2017</u>                                      |  |   |  |                      |
| Mutual Funds  |  |   |  |                      |
| Equity  | \$ 45,604,677  | \$ -  | \$ -   | \$ 45,604,677        |
| Fixed income  | 242,330  | -   | -  | 242,330              |
| Self-Directed   |  |   |  |                      |
| Brokerage Account   | <u>1,274,552</u>   | <u>-</u>  | <u>-</u>   | <u>1,274,552</u>     |
|   | <u>\$ 47,121,559</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>  | 47,121,559           |
| Investments Measured<br>at NAV Practical<br>Expedient (a) (b) |  |   |  | <u>6,298,033</u>     |
|   |  |   |  | <u>\$ 53,419,592</u> |

(a) Certain investments that were measured at fair value using net asset value per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the line items presented in the statement of fiduciary net position.

(b) Fair value of the investment in the common collective trust fund has been estimated using the net asset value of the investment. The common collective trust listed in the above chart is redeemed on a daily basis and does not have any redemption restrictions. Additionally, there are no unfunded commitments.

**NOTE 5 — PLAN TERMINATION**

Although it has not expressed any intent to do so, Bi-State Development has the right under the Plan to discontinue its contributions at any time and to terminate the Plan. All participants will be 100% vested in their account balances upon such termination. In the event of Plan termination, the trustee, Lincoln Financial Group, shall liquidate the assets and disburse all funds to participants and their beneficiaries.

**NOTE 6 — TAX STATUS**

The Internal Revenue Service has determined and informed Bi-State Development by letter dated August 25, 2014, that the Plan and the related trust are designed in accordance with the applicable sections of the IRC.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT AGENCY**  
**401(k) RETIREMENT SAVINGS PROGRAM**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**December 31, 2018 and 2017**

**NOTE 7 — RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

The Plan invests in various investment securities. Investment securities are exposed to various risks such as interest rate, market, and credit risk. Due to the level of risk associated with certain investment securities, it is at least reasonably possible that changes in the values of investment securities will occur in the near term and that such changes could materially affect participants' account balances and the amounts reported in the statements of fiduciary net position.

**Open Session Item**

**19**

# 2020 Quarterly Financial Statements

FIRST QUARTER ENDING  
SEPTEMBER 30, 2019



**BI-STATE  
DEVELOPMENT**





To: Taulby Roach  
President and Chief Executive Officer

From: Mark G. Vago   
Senior Vice President Finance and CFO

Date: September 30, 2019

Subject: Bi-State Development Financial Statements – September 2019

---

Enclosed is the financial statement package for September 30, 2019. Results, including the analysis and financial position, are provided by operating unit. These interim financial statements are not in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (U.S. GAAP) due to the classification of certain financial statement amounts and that there are no accompanying footnote disclosures or Management Discussion and Analysis (MD & A) sections included.

A summary of all Bi-State Development (BSD) business divisions and the self-insurance divisions indicate that the combined entity has assets of \$1.5 billion and a net gain before depreciation of \$10.1 million for the three months ending September 30, 2019. When analyzing BSD's financial position, the primary focus is on income before depreciation. The majority of the capital program is funded through Federal grants - not profits from operations; therefore, depreciation is not funded. Net loss after depreciation is \$9.3 million. The BSD combined financials are reflected on pages 3-5.

A combining schedule of all business divisions can be viewed on pages 6-8. Within the complete package, each Bi-State Development entity has a comprehensive financial section including Financial Highlights, Performance Indicators, Statement of Activities, Statement of Financial Position, and Statement of Cash Flows, as applicable. These sections are designed to give the reader a comprehensive understanding of the financial operation of each entity.

Table 1 below summarizes BSD Combined Income (Loss) before Depreciation by entity. For the twelve months ended September 30, 2019, BSD has net income before depreciation of \$10.1 million compared to a budgeted loss of \$.2 million for a favorable variance of \$10.3 million.

Table 2 below takes into account the impact of depreciation on the financial position of all enterprises resulting in a cumulative \$9.3 million loss.

**Table 1**  
**BSD Combined Net Income (Loss) before Depreciation and Transfers**

|                                   | Year-to-Date         |                     |                     |                      |                     |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|                                   | Actual               | Budget              | Prior Year          | \$ Var Bgt           | \$ Var Prior Yr     |
| <b>Enterprise Funds</b>           |                      |                     |                     |                      |                     |
| Executive Services                | \$ 485,105           | \$ 230,650          | \$ 366,769          | \$ 254,455           | \$ 118,336          |
| Gateway Arch Tram                 | \$ 1,550,034         | \$ 309,702          | \$ 1,361,414        | \$ 1,240,332         | \$ 188,620          |
| Metro                             | \$ 7,535,325         | \$ (1,001,939)      | \$ 5,623,825        | \$ 8,537,264         | \$ 1,911,500        |
| St. Louis Downtown Airport        | \$ 94,304            | \$ 20,966           | \$ 3,323            | \$ 73,338            | \$ 90,981           |
| Riverfront Attractions            | \$ 504,359           | \$ 978,454          | \$ 689,012          | \$ (474,095)         | \$ (184,653)        |
| St. Louis Regional Freightway     | \$ (46,721)          | \$ (24,474)         | \$ (184,786)        | \$ (22,247)          | \$ 138,065          |
| BSD Research Institute            | \$ (297)             | \$ 2,700            | \$ (15,531)         | \$ (2,997)           | \$ 15,234           |
| Arts In Transit, Inc.             | \$ (4,417)           | \$ (1,966)          | \$ 6,724            | \$ (2,451)           | \$ (11,141)         |
| <b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>     | <b>\$ 10,117,692</b> | <b>\$ 514,093</b>   | <b>\$ 7,850,750</b> | <b>\$ 9,603,599</b>  | <b>\$ 2,266,942</b> |
| <b>Self-Insurance Funds</b>       |                      |                     |                     |                      |                     |
| Health                            | \$ (55,515)          | \$ 5,473            | \$ (258,784)        | \$ (60,988)          | \$ 203,269          |
| Casualty                          | \$ (383,350)         | \$ (415,833)        | \$ 423,194          | \$ 32,483            | \$ (806,544)        |
| Workers' Compensation             | \$ 373,897           | \$ (274,001)        | \$ 515,001          | \$ 647,898           | \$ (141,104)        |
| <b>Total Self-Insurance Funds</b> | <b>\$ (64,968)</b>   | <b>\$ (684,361)</b> | <b>\$ 679,411</b>   | <b>\$ 619,393</b>    | <b>\$ (744,379)</b> |
| <b>Total Government Wide</b>      | <b>\$ 10,052,724</b> | <b>\$ (170,268)</b> | <b>\$ 8,530,161</b> | <b>\$ 10,222,992</b> | <b>\$ 1,522,563</b> |

**Table 2**  
**BSD Combined Net Income (Loss)**

|                                   | Year-to-Date          |                        |                        |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                   | Actual                | Budget                 | Prior Year             | \$ Var Bgt          | \$ Var Prior Yr     |
| <b>Enterprise Funds</b>           |                       |                        |                        |                     |                     |
| Executive Services                | \$ 485,105            | \$ 230,650             | \$ 366,769             | \$ 254,455          | \$ 118,336          |
| Gateway Arch Tram                 | 1,387,015             | 150,664                | 1,165,172              | 1,236,351           | 221,843             |
| Metro                             | (11,962,098)          | (20,121,049)           | (13,579,128)           | 8,158,951           | 1,617,030           |
| St. Louis Downtown Airport        | (236,632)             | (357,488)              | (304,533)              | 120,856             | 67,901              |
| Riverfront Attractions            | 451,666               | 916,088                | 626,241                | (464,422)           | (174,575)           |
| St. Louis Regional Freightway     | (46,721)              | (24,474)               | (184,786)              | (22,247)            | 138,065             |
| BSD Research Institute            | (3,226)               | -                      | (18,231)               | (3,226)             | 15,005              |
| Arts In Transit, Inc.             | (4,417)               | (1,966)                | 6,724                  | (2,451)             | (11,141)            |
| <b>Total Enterprise Funds</b>     | <b>\$ (9,929,308)</b> | <b>\$ (19,207,575)</b> | <b>\$ (11,921,772)</b> | <b>\$ 9,278,267</b> | <b>\$ 1,992,464</b> |
| <b>Self-Insurance Funds</b>       |                       |                        |                        |                     |                     |
| Health                            | (55,515)              | 5,473                  | (258,784)              | (60,988)            | 203,269             |
| Casualty                          | 10,817                | (681)                  | 804,394                | 11,498              | (793,577)           |
| Workers' Compensation             | 639,089               | (342)                  | 676,550                | 639,431             | (37,461)            |
| <b>Total Self-Insurance Funds</b> | <b>\$ 594,391</b>     | <b>\$ 4,450</b>        | <b>\$ 1,222,160</b>    | <b>\$ 589,941</b>   | <b>\$ (627,769)</b> |
| <b>Total Government Wide</b>      | <b>\$ (9,334,917)</b> | <b>\$ (19,203,125)</b> | <b>\$ (10,699,612)</b> | <b>\$ 9,868,208</b> | <b>\$ 1,364,695</b> |

The Finance Division is available for any questions concerning the September 30, 2019 financial report.

# *Combined Financials*

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <b>BSD Combined Statement of Activities .....</b>         | <b>3</b> |
| <b>BSD Combined Statement of Financial Position .....</b> | <b>4</b> |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Bi-State Development Combined  
Statement of Activities  
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | <b>Business<br/>Divisions<br/>Total</b> | <b>Self-Insurance<br/>Divisions<br/>Total</b> | <b>Total</b>          | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Bi-State Development<br/>Combined<br/>Total</b> |
|--|---|---|-----------------------|---------------------|--|
| <b>Revenue</b>                                 |   |   |                       |                     |  |
| Passenger and service revenues                 | \$ 15,679,952                           | \$ -  | \$ 15,679,952         | \$ -                | \$ 15,679,952                                      |
| City of St. Louis                              | 10,924,212                              | -   | 10,924,212            | -                   | 10,924,212   |
| St. Louis County                               | 39,003,109                              | -   | 39,003,109            | -                   | 39,003,109   |
| St. Clair County Transit District              | 15,206,948                              | -   | 15,206,948            | -                   | 15,206,948   |
| State of Missouri and Illinois                 | 1,264                                   | -   | 1,264                 | -                   | 1,264  |
| Federal funding                                | 4,091,237                               | -   | 4,091,237             | -                   | 4,091,237  |
| Other local/regional funding                   | 51,225                                  | -   | 51,225                | -                   | 51,225   |
| Not-for-profit                                 | 3,500                                   | -   | 3,500                 | -                   | 3,500  |
| Advertising, maint services, rental income     | 1,377,022                               | -   | 1,377,022             | -                   | 1,377,022  |
| Interest income                                | 1,314,872                               | 116,544                                       | 1,431,416             | -                   | 1,431,416  |
| Other operating revenue                        | 263,962                                 | -   | 263,962               | -                   | 263,962  |
| Charges for services                           | -                                       | 12,319,190                                    | 12,319,190            | (10,274,282)        | 2,044,908  |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                           | <b>87,917,303</b>                       | <b>12,435,734</b>                             | <b>100,353,037</b>    | <b>(10,274,282)</b> | <b>90,078,755</b>                                  |
| <b>Expense</b>                                 |   |   |                       |                     |  |
| Wages and benefits                             | 51,252,979                              | 441,541                                       | 51,694,520            | -                   | 51,694,520.00                                      |
| Services                                       | 8,363,362                               | 85,155  | 8,448,517             | -                   | 8,448,517.00                                       |
| Fuel and lube consumed                         | 2,663,435                               | -   | 2,663,435             | -                   | 2,663,435.00                                       |
| Materials and supplies                         | 5,468,417                               | 3,501   | 5,471,918             | -                   | 5,471,918.00                                       |
| Utilities                                      | 1,817,706                               | 1,759   | 1,819,465             | -                   | 1,819,465.00                                       |
| Casualty and liability costs                   | 1,169,935                               | 279,493                                       | 1,449,428             | -                   | 1,449,428.00                                       |
| Other expenses                                 | 1,402,058                               | 112,841                                       | 1,514,899             | -                   | 1,514,899  |
| Interest expense                               | 5,001,050                               | -   | 5,001,050             | -                   | 5,001,050.00                                       |
| Contribution to outside entities               | 354,470                                 | -   | 354,470               | -                   | 354,470.00   |
| Other non-operating expense                    | 306,199                                 | -   | 306,199               | -                   | 306,199.00   |
| Claims paid and insurance administrative costs | -                                       | 11,576,412                                    | 11,576,412            | (10,274,282)        | 1,302,130.00                                       |
| <b>Total expense</b>                           | <b>77,799,611</b>                       | <b>12,500,702</b>                             | <b>90,300,313</b>     | <b>(10,274,282)</b> | <b>80,026,031</b>                                  |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b>       | <b>10,117,692</b>                       | <b>(64,968)</b>                               | <b>10,052,724</b>     | <b>-</b>            | <b>10,052,724</b>                                  |
| Depreciation and amortization expense          | 19,387,641                              | -   | 19,387,641            | -                   | 19,387,641   |
| <b>Net income (loss) before transfers</b>      | <b>(9,269,949)</b>                      | <b>(64,968)</b>                               | <b>(9,334,917)</b>    | <b>-</b>            | <b>(9,334,917)</b>                                 |
| Net transfers in (out)                         | (659,359)                               | 659,359                                       | -                     | -                   | -  |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                       | <b>\$ (9,929,308)</b>                   | <b>\$ 594,391</b>                             | <b>\$ (9,334,917)</b> | <b>\$ -</b>         | <b>\$ (9,334,917)</b>                              |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Bi-State Development Combined  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|   | Business<br>Divisions<br>Total | Self-Insurance<br>Divisions<br>Total | Total                   | Eliminations        | Bi-State Development<br>Combined<br>Total |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---|
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| <b>Current assets</b>                             |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Cash  | \$ 328,346,645                 | \$ 21,698,207                        | \$ 350,044,852          | \$ -                | \$ 350,044,852                            |
| Investments                                       | 88,991,917                     | 2,364,620                            | 91,356,537              | -                   | 91,356,537                                |
| Accounts and notes receivable                     | 33,231,168                     | 189,776                              | 33,420,944              | -                   | 33,420,944                                |
| Interfund accounts receivable                     | -                              | 729,559                              | 729,559                 | (729,559)           | -   |
| Restricted accounts receivable                    | 1,269,112                      | 5,185                                | 1,274,297               | -                   | 1,274,297                                 |
| Federal, state and local<br>assistance receivable | 32,026,950                     | -                                    | 32,026,950              | -                   | 32,026,950                                |
| Materials and supplies inventory                  | 11,101,847                     | -                                    | 11,101,847              | -                   | 11,101,847                                |
| Other current assets                              | 3,057,365                      | 838,479                              | 3,895,844               | -                   | 3,895,844                                 |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                       | <b>498,025,004</b>             | <b>25,825,826</b>                    | <b>523,850,830</b>      | <b>(729,559)</b>    | <b>523,121,271</b>                        |
| <b>Capital assets</b>                             |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Capital assets - motorbus                         | 425,561,090                    | -                                    | 425,561,090             | -                   | 425,561,090                               |
| Capital assets - paratransit                      | 19,119,862                     | -                                    | 19,119,862              | -                   | 19,119,862                                |
| Capital assets - lightrail                        | 1,626,354,013                  | -                                    | 1,626,354,013           | -                   | 1,626,354,013                             |
| Capital assets                                    | 73,874,996                     | -                                    | 73,874,996              | -                   | 73,874,996                                |
| <b>Total capital assets</b>                       | <b>2,144,909,961</b>           | <b>-</b>                             | <b>2,144,909,961</b>    | <b>-</b>            | <b>2,144,909,961</b>                      |
| Accumulated depreciation                          | (1,374,872,737)                | -                                    | (1,374,872,737)         | -                   | (1,374,872,737)                           |
| <b>Total capital assets, net</b>                  | <b>770,037,224</b>             | <b>-</b>                             | <b>770,037,224</b>      | <b>-</b>            | <b>770,037,224</b>                        |
| Land  | 101,947,357                    | -                                    | 101,947,357             | -                   | 101,947,357                               |
| Construction-in-process                           | 28,268,819                     | -                                    | 28,268,819              | -                   | 28,268,819                                |
| <b>Total capital assets</b>                       | <b>900,253,400</b>             | <b>-</b>                             | <b>900,253,400</b>      | <b>-</b>            | <b>900,253,400</b>                        |
| <b>Non-current assets</b>                         |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Restricted investments                            | 119,963,196                    | -                                    | 119,963,196             | -                   | 119,963,196                               |
| Deferred charges                                  | 79,435                         | -                                    | 79,435                  | -                   | 79,435                                    |
| Other non-current assets, net amort               | 484,118                        | -                                    | 484,118                 | -                   | 484,118                                   |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>                   | <b>120,526,749</b>             | <b>-</b>                             | <b>120,526,749</b>      | <b>-</b>            | <b>120,526,749</b>                        |
| <b>Total assets</b>                               | <b>1,518,805,153</b>           | <b>25,825,826</b>                    | <b>1,544,630,979</b>    | <b>(729,559)</b>    | <b>1,543,901,420</b>                      |
| <b>Deferred Outflow of Resources</b>              |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Deferred pension loss                             | 16,241,331                     | -                                    | 16,241,331              | -                   | 16,241,331                                |
| Deferred pension expense                          | 2,505,800                      | -                                    | 2,505,800               | -                   | 2,505,800                                 |
| Deferred loss on hedging instruments              | 109,217                        | -                                    | 109,217                 | -                   | 109,217                                   |
| Deferred unfunded OPEB loss                       | 6,730,614                      | -                                    | 6,730,614               | -                   | 6,730,614                                 |
| Deferred loss on debt refunding                   | 1,903,697                      | -                                    | 1,903,697               | -                   | 1,903,697                                 |
| <b>Total deferred outflow of resources</b>        | <b>27,490,659</b>              | <b>-</b>                             | <b>27,490,659</b>       | <b>-</b>            | <b>27,490,659</b>                         |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$ 1,546,295,812</b>        | <b>\$ 25,825,826</b>                 | <b>\$ 1,572,121,638</b> | <b>\$ (729,559)</b> | <b>\$ 1,571,392,079</b>                   |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Bi-State Development Combined  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|   | Business<br>Divisions<br>Total | Self-Insurance<br>Divisions<br>Total | Total                   | Eliminations        | Bi-State Development<br>Combined<br>Total |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---|
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Current liabilities   |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 10,176,267                  | \$ 87,525                            | \$ 10,263,792           | \$ -                | \$ 10,263,792                             |
| Interfund accounts payable                                  | (250,491)                      | 980,050                              | 729,559                 | (729,559)           | -   |
| Accrued expenses  | 20,505,103                     | 92,200                               | 20,597,303              | -                   | 20,597,303                                |
| Other current liabilities                                   | 23,848,754                     | -                                    | 23,848,754              | -                   | 23,848,754                                |
| Total current liabilities                                   | <u>54,279,633</u>              | <u>1,159,775</u>                     | <u>55,439,408</u>       | <u>(729,559)</u>    | <u>54,709,849</u>                         |
| Current liab payable from restricted assets                 |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Accounts payable and retention                              | 193,133,761                    | -                                    | 193,133,761             | -                   | 193,133,761                               |
| Accrued interest payable                                    | 10,144,340                     | -                                    | 10,144,340              | -                   | 10,144,340                                |
| Short-term self-insurance                                   | 140,587                        | 13,412,000                           | 13,552,587              | -                   | 13,552,587                                |
| Medical self-insurance liability                            | -                              | 3,812,073                            | 3,812,073               | -                   | 3,812,073                                 |
| Current portion of long-term debt                           | 9,796,171                      | -                                    | 9,796,171               | -                   | 9,796,171                                 |
| Total current liabilities payable<br>from restricted assets | <u>213,214,859</u>             | <u>17,224,073</u>                    | <u>230,438,932</u>      | <u>-</u>            | <u>230,438,932</u>                        |
| Total current liabilities                                   | <u>267,494,492</u>             | <u>18,383,848</u>                    | <u>285,878,340</u>      | <u>(729,559)</u>    | <u>285,148,781</u>                        |
| Non-current liabilities                                     |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Other post-employment benefits                              | 64,179,031                     | 350,615                              | 64,529,646              | -                   | 64,529,646                                |
| Long-term self-insurance                                    | 413,559                        | 8,943,000                            | 9,356,559               | -                   | 9,356,559                                 |
| Long-term debt  | 519,085,742                    | -                                    | 519,085,742             | -                   | 519,085,742                               |
| Capital lease obligations                                   | 119,963,198                    | -                                    | 119,963,198             | -                   | 119,963,198                               |
| Unfunded pension liabilities                                | 84,683,603                     | 275,740                              | 84,959,343              | -                   | 84,959,343                                |
| Other non-current liabilities                               | 6,442,571                      | -                                    | 6,442,571               | -                   | 6,442,571                                 |
| Total non-current liabilities                               | <u>794,767,704</u>             | <u>9,569,355</u>                     | <u>804,337,059</u>      | <u>-</u>            | <u>804,337,059</u>                        |
| Total liabilities   | <u>1,062,262,196</u>           | <u>27,953,203</u>                    | <u>1,090,215,399</u>    | <u>(729,559)</u>    | <u>1,089,485,840</u>                      |
| <b>Deferred Inflow of Resources</b>                         |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Deferred Unfunded OPEB Gain                                 | 961,424                        | -                                    | 961,424                 | -                   | 961,424                                   |
| Deferred pension gain 788 ATU and cleric                    | 4,801,443                      | -                                    | 4,801,443               | -                   | 4,801,443                                 |
| Deferred pension gain IBEW                                  | 120,067                        | -                                    | 120,067                 | -                   | 120,067                                   |
| Deferred pension gain salaried                              | 1,906,427                      | -                                    | 1,906,427               | -                   | 1,906,427                                 |
| Total deferred inflow of resources                          | <u>7,789,361</u>               | <u>-</u>                             | <u>7,789,361</u>        | <u>-</u>            | <u>7,789,361</u>                          |
| <b>Net Position</b>   |                                |                                      |                         |                     |   |
| Net position - capital investments                          | 451,205,335                    | -                                    | 451,205,335             | -                   | 451,205,335                               |
| Net position  | 34,968,228                     | (2,721,768)                          | 32,246,460              | -                   | 32,246,460                                |
| Net income (loss)   | (9,929,308)                    | 594,391                              | (9,334,917)             | -                   | (9,334,917)                               |
| Total net position  | <u>476,244,255</u>             | <u>(2,127,377)</u>                   | <u>474,116,878</u>      | <u>-</u>            | <u>474,116,878</u>                        |
| <b>Total</b>  | <u>\$ 1,546,295,812</u>        | <u>\$ 25,825,826</u>                 | <u>\$ 1,572,121,638</u> | <u>\$ (729,559)</u> | <u>\$ 1,571,392,079</u>                   |

# *Business Divisions*

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <b>BSD Combined Statement of Activities .....</b>         | <b>6</b> |
| <b>BSD Combined Statement of Financial Position .....</b> | <b>7</b> |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Business Divisions**  
**Combining Statement of Activities by Business Division**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   | Executive<br>Services | Gateway<br>Arch<br>Tram | Riverfront<br>Attractions | St. Louis<br>Downtown<br>Airport | Metro                  | St. Louis<br>Regional<br>Freightway | Bi-State<br>Development<br>Research Inst. | Arts<br>In<br>Transit, Inc. | Totals                | Eliminations       | Totals<br>After<br>Eliminations |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Revenue</b>                            |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                        |                                     |   |                             |                       |                    |                                 |
| Passenger and service revenues            | \$ -                  | \$ 3,464,305            | \$ 1,332,024              | \$ 382,420                       | \$ 10,519,848          | \$ -                                | \$ -                                      | \$ -                        | \$ 15,698,597         | \$ (18,645)        | \$ 15,679,952                   |
| Interfund administrative fees             | 1,102,388             | -                       | -                         | -                                | -                      | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,102,388             | (1,102,388)        | -                               |
| City of St. Louis                         | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 10,924,212             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 10,924,212            | -                  | 10,924,212                      |
| St. Louis County                          | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 39,003,109             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 39,003,109            | -                  | 39,003,109                      |
| St. Clair County Transit District         | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 15,206,948             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 15,206,948            | -                  | 15,206,948                      |
| State of Missouri and Illinois            | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 1,264                  | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,264                 | -                  | 1,264                           |
| Federal funding                           | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 4,091,237              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 4,091,237             | -                  | 4,091,237                       |
| Other local/regional funding              | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 51,225                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 51,225                | -                  | 51,225                          |
| Not-for-profit                            | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | -                      | -                                   | -   | 3,500                       | 3,500                 | -                  | 3,500                           |
| Contributions                             | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | -                      | -                                   | 59  | 50,074                      | 50,133                | (50,133)           | -                               |
| Advertising, maint services, rental incor | -                     | 3,872                   | 31,837                    | 23,303                           | 1,318,010              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,377,022             | -                  | 1,377,022                       |
| Interest income                           | 30,303                | 84,124                  | -                         | 7,445                            | 1,193,000              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,314,872             | -                  | 1,314,872                       |
| Other operating revenue                   | 160,644               | 92,782                  | -                         | 10,536                           | -                      | -                                   | -   | -                           | 263,962               | -                  | 263,962                         |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                      | <u>1,293,335</u>      | <u>3,645,083</u>        | <u>1,363,861</u>          | <u>423,704</u>                   | <u>82,308,853</u>      | <u>-</u>                            | <u>59</u>                                 | <u>53,574</u>               | <u>89,088,469</u>     | <u>(1,171,166)</u> | <u>87,917,303</u>               |
| <b>Expense</b>                            |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                        |                                     |   |                             |                       |                    |                                 |
| Wages and benefits                        | 584,352               | 679,388                 | 422,406                   | 195,739                          | 49,318,820             | 52,274                              | -   | 29,003                      | 51,281,982            | (29,003)           | 51,252,979                      |
| Services                                  | 133,953               | 423,509                 | 109,561                   | 24,139                           | 7,677,793              | (13,336)                            | 88  | 17,049                      | 8,372,756             | (9,394)            | 8,363,362                       |
| Fuel and lube consumed                    | -                     | -                       | 21,189                    | 1,273                            | 2,640,973              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 2,663,435             | -                  | 2,663,435                       |
| Materials and supplies                    | 3,271                 | 119,658                 | 139,228                   | 36,527                           | 5,169,530              | -                                   | -   | 412                         | 5,468,626             | (209)              | 5,468,417                       |
| Utilities                                 | 537                   | 1,263                   | 10,780                    | 40,162                           | 1,764,696              | -                                   | 268                                       | -                           | 1,817,706             | -                  | 1,817,706                       |
| Casualty and liability costs              | 12,042                | 17,927                  | 40,653                    | 14,924                           | 1,084,389              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,169,935             | -                  | 1,169,935                       |
| Other expenses                            | 74,075                | 537,373                 | 115,685                   | 16,636                           | 1,771,539              | 7,783                               | -   | 11,527                      | 2,534,618             | (1,132,560)        | 1,402,058                       |
| Interest expense                          | -                     | 72,241                  | -                         | -                                | 4,928,809              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 5,001,050             | -                  | 5,001,050                       |
| Contribution to outside entities          | -                     | 243,690                 | -                         | -                                | 110,780                | -                                   | -   | -                           | 354,470               | -                  | 354,470                         |
| Other non-operating expense               | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 306,199                | -                                   | -   | -                           | 306,199               | -                  | 306,199                         |
| <b>Total expense</b>                      | <u>808,230</u>        | <u>2,095,049</u>        | <u>859,502</u>            | <u>329,400</u>                   | <u>74,773,528</u>      | <u>46,721</u>                       | <u>356</u>                                | <u>57,991</u>               | <u>78,970,777</u>     | <u>(1,171,166)</u> | <u>77,799,611</u>               |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b>  | <u>485,105</u>        | <u>1,550,034</u>        | <u>504,359</u>            | <u>94,304</u>                    | <u>7,535,325</u>       | <u>(46,721)</u>                     | <u>(297)</u>                              | <u>(4,417)</u>              | <u>10,117,692</u>     | <u>-</u>           | <u>10,117,692</u>               |
| Depreciation and amortization expense     | -                     | 161,759                 | 52,693                    | 330,936                          | 18,839,324             | -                                   | 2,929                                     | -                           | 19,387,641            | -                  | 19,387,641                      |
| <b>Net income (loss) before transfers</b> | <u>485,105</u>        | <u>1,388,275</u>        | <u>451,666</u>            | <u>(236,632)</u>                 | <u>(11,303,999)</u>    | <u>(46,721)</u>                     | <u>(3,226)</u>                            | <u>(4,417)</u>              | <u>(9,269,949)</u>    | <u>-</u>           | <u>(9,269,949)</u>              |
| Net transfers in (out)                    | -                     | (1,260)                 | -                         | -                                | (658,099)              | -                                   | -   | -                           | (659,359)             | -                  | (659,359)                       |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                  | <u>\$ 485,105</u>     | <u>\$ 1,387,015</u>     | <u>\$ 451,666</u>         | <u>\$ (236,632)</u>              | <u>\$ (11,962,098)</u> | <u>\$ (46,721)</u>                  | <u>\$ (3,226)</u>                         | <u>\$ (4,417)</u>           | <u>\$ (9,929,308)</u> | <u>\$ -</u>        | <u>\$ (9,929,308)</u>           |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Business Divisions  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|   | Executive<br>Services | Gateway<br>Arch<br>Tram | Riverfront<br>Attractions | St. Louis<br>Downtown<br>Airport | Metro                   | St. Louis<br>Regional<br>Freightway | Bi-State<br>Development<br>Research Inst. | Arts<br>In<br>Transit, Inc. | Totals                  | Interfund<br>Eliminations | Totals<br>After<br>Eliminations |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Current assets                                    |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Cash  | \$ 4,714,526          | \$ 20,307,889           | \$ 93,901                 | \$ 1,462,850                     | \$ 301,550,331          | \$ 18,000                           | \$ 108,327                                | \$ 90,821                   | \$ 328,346,645          | \$ -                      | \$ 328,346,645                  |
| Investments                                       | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 88,991,917              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 88,991,917              | -                         | 88,991,917                      |
| Accounts and notes receivable                     | 34,998                | 5,309                   | 4,388                     | 46,444                           | 33,140,029              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 33,231,168              | -                         | 33,231,168                      |
| Interfund accounts receivable                     | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 5,591,618               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 5,591,618               | (5,591,618)               | -                               |
| Restricted accounts receivable                    | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 1,269,112               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,269,112               | -                         | 1,269,112                       |
| Federal, state and local<br>assistance receivable | -                     | (7,836)                 | -                         | -                                | 32,034,786              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 32,026,950              | -                         | 32,026,950                      |
| Materials and supplies inventory                  | -                     | -                       | 52,600                    | 65,719                           | 10,983,528              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 11,101,847              | -                         | 11,101,847                      |
| Other current assets                              | 108,119               | 79,579                  | 115,863                   | 65,883                           | 2,687,921               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 3,057,365               | -                         | 3,057,365                       |
| Total current assets                              | <u>4,857,643</u>      | <u>20,384,941</u>       | <u>266,752</u>            | <u>1,640,896</u>                 | <u>476,249,242</u>      | <u>18,000</u>                       | <u>108,327</u>                            | <u>90,821</u>               | <u>503,616,622</u>      | <u>(5,591,618)</u>        | <u>498,025,004</u>              |
| Capital assets                                    |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Capital assets - motorbus                         | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 425,561,090             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 425,561,090             | -                         | 425,561,090                     |
| Capital assets - paratransit                      | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 19,119,862              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 19,119,862              | -                         | 19,119,862                      |
| Capital assets - lightrail                        | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 1,626,354,013           | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,626,354,013           | -                         | 1,626,354,013                   |
| Capital assets                                    | -                     | 17,304,652              | 5,103,118                 | 51,216,296                       | -                       | -                                   | 250,930                                   | -                           | 73,874,996              | -                         | 73,874,996                      |
| Total capital assets                              | -                     | 17,304,652              | 5,103,118                 | 51,216,296                       | 2,071,034,965           | -                                   | 250,930                                   | -                           | 2,144,909,961           | -                         | 2,144,909,961                   |
| Accumulated depreciation                          | -                     | (8,501,395)             | (4,285,687)               | (37,413,865)                     | (1,324,671,790)         | -                                   | -   | -                           | (1,374,872,737)         | -                         | (1,374,872,737)                 |
| Total capital assets, net                         | -                     | 8,803,257               | 817,431                   | 13,802,431                       | 746,363,175             | -                                   | 250,930                                   | -                           | 770,037,224             | -                         | 770,037,224                     |
| Land  | -                     | -                       | -                         | 4,542,564                        | 97,404,793              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 101,947,357             | -                         | 101,947,357                     |
| Construction-in-process                           | -                     | 23,385                  | 43,878                    | 569,033                          | 27,632,523              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 28,268,819              | -                         | 28,268,819                      |
| Total capital assets                              | -                     | 8,826,642               | 861,309                   | 18,914,028                       | 871,400,491             | -                                   | 250,930                                   | -                           | 900,253,400             | -                         | 900,253,400                     |
| Non-current assets                                |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Restricted investments                            | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 119,963,196             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 119,963,196             | -                         | 119,963,196                     |
| Deferred charges                                  | -                     | -                       | -                         | 79,435                           | -                       | -                                   | -   | -                           | 79,435                  | -                         | 79,435                          |
| Other non-current assets, net amo                 | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 484,118                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 484,118                 | -                         | 484,118                         |
| Total non-current assets                          | -                     | -                       | -                         | 79,435                           | 120,447,314             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 120,526,749             | -                         | 120,526,749                     |
| Total assets                                      | <u>4,857,643</u>      | <u>29,211,583</u>       | <u>1,128,061</u>          | <u>20,634,359</u>                | <u>1,468,097,047</u>    | <u>18,000</u>                       | <u>359,257</u>                            | <u>90,821</u>               | <u>1,524,396,771</u>    | <u>(5,591,618)</u>        | <u>1,518,805,153</u>            |
| Deferred outflow of resources                     |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Deferred pension loss                             | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 16,241,331              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 16,241,331              | -                         | 16,241,331                      |
| Deferred pension expense                          | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 2,505,800               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 2,505,800               | -                         | 2,505,800                       |
| Deferred loss on hedging instrume                 | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 109,217                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 109,217                 | -                         | 109,217                         |
| Deferred unfunded OPEB loss                       | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 6,730,614               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 6,730,614               | -                         | 6,730,614                       |
| Deferred loss on debt refunding                   | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 1,903,697               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,903,697               | -                         | 1,903,697                       |
| Total deferred outflow of resour                  | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 27,490,659              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 27,490,659              | -                         | 27,490,659                      |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <u>\$ 4,857,643</u>   | <u>\$ 29,211,583</u>    | <u>\$ 1,128,061</u>       | <u>\$ 20,634,359</u>             | <u>\$ 1,495,587,706</u> | <u>\$ 18,000</u>                    | <u>\$ 359,257</u>                         | <u>\$ 90,821</u>            | <u>\$ 1,551,887,430</u> | <u>\$ (5,591,618)</u>     | <u>\$ 1,546,295,812</u>         |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Business Divisions  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|  | Executive<br>Services | Gateway<br>Arch<br>Tram | Riverfront<br>Attractions | St. Louis<br>Downtown<br>Airport | Metro                   | St. Louis<br>Regional<br>Freightway | Bi-State<br>Development<br>Research Inst. | Arts<br>In<br>Transit, Inc. | Totals                  | Interfund<br>Eliminations | Totals<br>After<br>Eliminations |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                       |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                               |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 97,860             | \$ 242,302              | \$ 19,430                 | \$ 22,963                        | \$ 9,778,712            | \$ 15,000                           | \$ -                                      | \$ -                        | \$ 10,176,267           | \$ -                      | \$ 10,176,267                   |
| Interfund accounts payable                               | 30,892                | 4,566,382               | 507,967                   | 99,235                           | -                       | 113,111                             | 23,516                                    | 24                          | 5,341,127               | (5,591,618)               | (250,491)                       |
| Accrued expenses   | 198,401               | 80,400                  | 95,900                    | 62,300                           | 20,034,602              | 33,500                              | -   | -                           | 20,505,103              | -                         | 20,505,103                      |
| Other current liabilities                                | -                     | 124,373                 | 55,247                    | 66,731                           | 23,495,733              | -                                   | 106,670                                   | -                           | 23,848,754              | -                         | 23,848,754                      |
| Total current liabilities                                | 327,153               | 5,013,457               | 678,544                   | 251,229                          | 53,309,047              | 161,611                             | 130,186                                   | 24                          | 59,871,251              | (5,591,618)               | 54,279,633                      |
| <b>Current liab payable from restricted a:</b>           |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Accounts payable and retention                           | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 193,133,761             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 193,133,761             | -                         | 193,133,761                     |
| Accrued interest payable                                 | -                     | 96,321                  | -                         | -                                | 10,048,019              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 10,144,340              | -                         | 10,144,340                      |
| Short-term insurance                                     | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 140,587                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 140,587                 | -                         | 140,587                         |
| Current portion of long-term debt                        | -                     | 166,171                 | -                         | -                                | 9,630,000               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 9,796,171               | -                         | 9,796,171                       |
| Total current liabilities payable from restricted assets | -                     | 262,492                 | -                         | -                                | 212,952,367             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 213,214,859             | -                         | 213,214,859                     |
| Total current liabilities                                | 327,153               | 5,275,949               | 678,544                   | 251,229                          | 266,261,414             | 161,611                             | 130,186                                   | 24                          | 273,086,110             | (5,591,618)               | 267,494,492                     |
| <b>Non-current liabilities</b>                           |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Other post-employment benefits                           | 884,651               | 8                       | 298,651                   | 336,642                          | 62,527,753              | 131,326                             | -   | -                           | 64,179,031              | -                         | 64,179,031                      |
| Long-term insurance                                      | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 413,559                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 413,559                 | -                         | 413,559                         |
| Long-term debt   | -                     | 7,029,182               | -                         | -                                | 512,056,560             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 519,085,742             | -                         | 519,085,742                     |
| Capital lease obligations                                | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 119,963,198             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 119,963,198             | -                         | 119,963,198                     |
| Unfunded pension liabilities                             | 188,403               | 50,751                  | 315,356                   | -                                | 84,129,093              | -                                   | -   | -                           | 84,683,603              | -                         | 84,683,603                      |
| Other non-current liabilities                            | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 6,442,571               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 6,442,571               | -                         | 6,442,571                       |
| Total non-current liabilities                            | 1,073,054             | 7,079,941               | 614,007                   | 336,642                          | 785,532,734             | 131,326                             | -   | -                           | 794,767,704             | -                         | 794,767,704                     |
| Total liabilities  | 1,400,207             | 12,355,890              | 1,292,551                 | 587,871                          | 1,051,794,148           | 292,937                             | 130,186                                   | 24                          | 1,067,853,814           | (5,591,618)               | 1,062,262,196                   |
| Deferred Unfunded OPEB Gain                              | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 961,424                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 961,424                 | -                         | 961,424                         |
| Deferred pension gain 788 ATU ar                         | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 4,801,443               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 4,801,443               | -                         | 4,801,443                       |
| Deferred pension gain IBEW                               | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 120,067                 | -                                   | -   | -                           | 120,067                 | -                         | 120,067                         |
| Deferred pension gain salaried                           | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 1,906,427               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 1,906,427               | -                         | 1,906,427                       |
| Total deferred inflow of resourc                         | -                     | -                       | -                         | -                                | 7,789,361               | -                                   | -   | -                           | 7,789,361               | -                         | 7,789,361                       |
| <b>Net Position</b>                                      |                       |                         |                           |                                  |                         |                                     |   |                             |                         |                           |                                 |
| Net position - capital investments                       | -                     | 18,909,295              | 914,002                   | 19,015,956                       | 412,366,082             | -                                   | -   | -                           | 451,205,335             | -                         | 451,205,335                     |
| Net position - unrestricted                              | 2,972,331             | (3,440,617)             | (1,530,158)               | 1,267,164                        | 35,600,213              | (228,216)                           | 232,297                                   | 95,214                      | 34,968,228              | -                         | 34,968,228                      |
| Net income (loss)  | 485,105               | 1,387,015               | 451,666                   | (236,632)                        | (11,962,098)            | (46,721)                            | (3,226)                                   | (4,417)                     | (9,929,308)             | -                         | (9,929,308)                     |
| Total net position                                       | 3,457,436             | 16,855,693              | (164,490)                 | 20,046,488                       | 436,004,197             | (274,937)                           | 229,071                                   | 90,797                      | 476,244,255             | -                         | 476,244,255                     |
| <b>Total</b>   | <u>\$ 4,857,643</u>   | <u>\$ 29,211,583</u>    | <u>\$ 1,128,061</u>       | <u>\$ 20,634,359</u>             | <u>\$ 1,495,587,706</u> | <u>\$ 18,000</u>                    | <u>\$ 359,257</u>                         | <u>\$ 90,821</u>            | <u>\$ 1,551,887,430</u> | <u>\$ (5,591,618)</u>     | <u>\$ 1,546,295,812</u>         |

# *Executive Services*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlights</b> .....            | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>10</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>11</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>13</b> |

# Executive Services – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Admin fees – Transit** decreased 30.8% to \$565.8 thousand from prior year due to a decrease in salary, benefits, and services expense in Executive Services
2. **Admin fees – Riverfront Attractions** increased to \$68.2 thousand due to the implementation of Agency Fees effective at the start of fiscal year 2020.
3. **National Park Service management fee** decreased 6.5% to \$160.6 thousand from prior year due to decreased attendance at the Gateway Arch. First quarter 19 included the Grand Reopening of the newly renovated Gateway Arch Visitor's Center.
4. **Interest income** – increased 183.8% from prior year to \$30.3 thousand due to continuing favorable interest rates.
5. **Total expense** – decreased 25.8% from prior year due to lower wages and benefits expense, legal and consulting fees, and data processing services.
6. **Net income before depreciation** is \$485.1 thousand.

## Balance Sheet

1. **Cash** decreased \$1.5 million mostly as a result of the write-off of the June 30, 2019 balance due from the St. Louis Regional Freightway per GASB Statement No. 34.

## Cash Flow

1. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$1.7 million cash outflow, primarily the result of the write-off of the June 30, 2019 balance due from the St. Louis Regional Freightway per GASB Statement No. 34. Absent that, the net cash activity year-to-date would be a cash inflow of \$300.3 thousand.

**Executive Services**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                      | Current               |                   |                               |                  |                   | Year to Date      |                   |                               |                  |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                      | Actual                | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year        | Actual            | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year        |
| <b>Revenue</b>                       |                       |                   |                               |                  |                   |                   |                   |                               |                  |                   |
| Admin fees - Transit                 | (1) \$ 565,761        | \$ 676,427        | \$ (110,666)                  | (16.4)           | \$ 817,190        | \$ 565,761        | \$ 676,427        | \$ (110,666)                  | (16.4)           | \$ 817,190        |
| Admin fees - Gateway Arch            | 447,249               | 255,734           | 191,515                       | 74.9             | 426,733           | 447,249           | 255,734           | 191,515                       | 74.9             | 426,733           |
| Admin fees - Airport                 | 21,185                | 22,439            | (1,254)                       | (5.6)            | 20,262            | 21,185            | 22,439            | (1,254)                       | (5.6)            | 20,262            |
| Admin fees - Riverfront Attractions  | (2) 68,193            | 45,311            | 22,882                        | 50.5             | -                 | 68,193            | 45,311            | 22,882                        | 50.5             | -                 |
| National Park Service management fee | (3) 160,644           | 114,327           | 46,317                        | 40.5             | 171,779           | 160,644           | 114,327           | 46,317                        | 40.5             | 171,779           |
| Other operating revenue              | -                     | 76,244            | (76,244)                      | (100.0)          | 3,900             | -                 | 76,244            | (76,244)                      | (100.0)          | 3,900             |
| Interest income                      | (4) 30,303            | 20,000            | 10,303                        | 51.5             | 16,491            | 30,303            | 20,000            | 10,303                        | 51.5             | 16,491            |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                 | <u>1,293,335</u>      | <u>1,210,482</u>  | <u>82,853</u>                 | <u>6.8</u>       | <u>1,456,355</u>  | <u>1,293,335</u>  | <u>1,210,482</u>  | <u>82,853</u>                 | <u>6.8</u>       | <u>1,456,355</u>  |
| <b>Expense</b>                       |                       |                   |                               |                  |                   |                   |                   |                               |                  |                   |
| Wages and benefits                   | (5) 584,352           | 596,417           | 12,065                        | 2.0              | 738,299           | 584,352           | 596,417           | 12,065                        | 2.0              | 738,299           |
| Services                             | (5) 133,953           | 250,174           | 116,221                       | 46.5             | 256,052           | 133,953           | 250,174           | 116,221                       | 46.5             | 256,052           |
| Materials and supplies               | 3,271                 | 6,714             | 3,443                         | 51.3             | 5,197             | 3,271             | 6,714             | 3,443                         | 51.3             | 5,197             |
| Utilities                            | 537                   | 1,325             | 788                           | 59.5             | 689               | 537               | 1,325             | 788                           | 59.5             | 689               |
| Casualty and liability costs         | 12,042                | 12,500            | 458                           | 3.7              | 12,047            | 12,042            | 12,500            | 458                           | 3.7              | 12,047            |
| Other expenses                       | 74,075                | 112,702           | 38,627                        | 34.3             | 77,302            | 74,075            | 112,702           | 38,627                        | 34.3             | 77,302            |
| <b>Total expense</b>                 | <u>808,230</u>        | <u>979,832</u>    | <u>171,602</u>                | <u>17.5</u>      | <u>1,089,586</u>  | <u>808,230</u>    | <u>979,832</u>    | <u>171,602</u>                | <u>17.5</u>      | <u>1,089,586</u>  |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>             | <u>(6) \$ 485,105</u> | <u>\$ 230,650</u> | <u>\$ 254,455</u>             | <u>110.3</u>     | <u>\$ 366,769</u> | <u>\$ 485,105</u> | <u>\$ 230,650</u> | <u>\$ 254,455</u>             | <u>110.3</u>     | <u>\$ 366,769</u> |

**Executive Services**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   | Current             |                     |                       |                   | Prior Year          |                       |                   |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|   | Current<br>Period   | Prior<br>Period     | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year       | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Current assets                                    |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Cash  | (1) \$ 4,714,526    | \$ 6,461,868        | \$ (1,747,342)        | (27.0)            | \$ 6,301,955        | \$ (1,587,429)        | (25.2)            |
| Accounts and notes receivable                     | 34,998              | 102,040             | (67,042)              | (65.7)            | 139,842             | (104,844)             | (75.0)            |
| Federal, state and local<br>assistance receivable | -                   | -                   | -                     | n/a               | (371)               | 371                   | 100.0             |
| Other current assets                              | 108,119             | 133,007             | (24,888)              | (18.7)            | 113,705             | (5,586)               | (4.9)             |
| Total current assets                              | 4,857,643           | 6,696,915           | (1,839,272)           | (27.5)            | 6,555,131           | (1,697,488)           | (25.9)            |
| Capital assets                                    |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Total assets                                      | 4,857,643           | 6,696,915           | (1,839,272)           | (27.5)            | 6,555,131           | (1,697,488)           | (25.9)            |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>\$ 4,857,643</b> | <b>\$ 6,696,915</b> | <b>\$ (1,839,272)</b> | <b>(27.5)</b>     | <b>\$ 6,555,131</b> | <b>\$ (1,697,488)</b> | <b>(25.9)</b>     |

**Executive Services**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                | Current             |                     |                       |                   | Prior Year          |                       |                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|                                | Current<br>Period   | Prior<br>Period     | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year       | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>             |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Current liabilities            |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Accounts payable               | \$ 97,860           | \$ 266,148          | \$ (168,288)          | (63.2)            | \$ 70,129           | \$ 27,731             | 39.5              |
| Interfund accounts payable     | 30,892              | 2,187,595           | (2,156,703)           | (98.6)            | 197,763             | (166,871)             | (84.4)            |
| Accrued expenses               | 198,401             | 197,800             | 601                   | 0.3               | 300,930             | (102,529)             | (34.1)            |
| Other current liabilities      | -                   | -                   | -                     | n/a               | 30,000              | (30,000)              | (100.0)           |
| Total current liabilities      | <u>327,153</u>      | <u>2,651,543</u>    | <u>(2,324,390)</u>    | (87.7)            | <u>598,822</u>      | <u>(271,669)</u>      | (45.4)            |
| Non-current liabilities        |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits | 884,651             | 884,638             | 13                    | -                 | 892,266             | (7,615)               | (0.9)             |
| Unfunded pension liabilities   | 188,403             | 188,403             | -                     | -                 | 160,559             | 27,844                | 17.3              |
| Total non-current liabilities  | <u>1,073,054</u>    | <u>1,073,041</u>    | <u>13</u>             | -                 | <u>1,052,825</u>    | <u>20,229</u>         | 1.9               |
| Total liabilities              | <u>1,400,207</u>    | <u>3,724,584</u>    | <u>(2,324,377)</u>    | (62.4)            | <u>1,651,647</u>    | <u>(251,440)</u>      | (15.2)            |
| <b>Net Position</b>            |                     |                     |                       |                   |                     |                       |                   |
| Net position                   | 2,972,331           | 4,536,715           | (1,564,384)           | (34.5)            | 4,536,715           | (1,564,384)           | (34.5)            |
| Net income (loss)              | 485,105             | (1,564,384)         | 2,049,489             | 131.0             | 366,769             | 118,336               | 32.3              |
| Total net position             | <u>3,457,436</u>    | <u>2,972,331</u>    | <u>485,105</u>        | 16.3              | <u>4,903,484</u>    | <u>(1,446,048)</u>    | (29.5)            |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <u>\$ 4,857,643</u> | <u>\$ 6,696,915</u> | <u>\$ (1,839,272)</u> | (27.5)            | <u>\$ 6,555,131</u> | <u>\$ (1,697,488)</u> | (25.9)            |

**Executive Services**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   |                        |   |
|---|------------------------|---|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                     |                        | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |
| Receipts from customers   | \$ 227,686             |   |
| Payments to employees   | (583,738)              | <b>Noncash Activities:</b>                              |
| Payments to vendors   | (355,237)              | None  |
| Payments for self-insurance                                     | (12,042)               |   |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                    | <u>(1,054,314)</u>     |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>      | <u>(1,777,645)</u>     |   |
| <b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>         |                        |   |
| None  |                        |   |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |                        |   |
| None  |                        |   |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                     |                        |   |
| Interest received   | <u>30,303</u>          |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>      | <u>30,303</u>          |   |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>     | <b>(1) (1,747,342)</b> |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>             | <u>6,461,868</u>       |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                  | <u>\$ 4,714,526</u>    |   |

# *Gateway Arch*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlights</b> .....            | <b>14</b> |
| <b>Performance Indicators</b> .....          | <b>15</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>16</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>17</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>19</b> |

# Gateway Arch Tram – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Arch ticket revenue** – increased \$122.5 thousand over the prior year due to the effects of the variable pricing program.
2. **Interest income** increased 79.3% over prior year as a result of higher interest rates.
3. **Materials and supplies** – increased 61.6% to \$119.6 thousand as a result of the purchase of ticket stock, increased insurance, and increased National Park Service expenses.
4. **Net income before depreciation** is \$1.6 million.

## Balance Sheet

1. **Cash** increased \$2.8 million as a result of the variable ticket pricing structure, the implementation of an internet order fee, and an increase in interfund accounts payable.
2. **Interfund accounts payable** – increased awaiting cash transfers in second quarter fiscal year 2020.

## Cash Flow

1. **Net cash provided by operating activities** resulted in a cash inflow of \$3.0 million. This is due to the effects of the variable pricing program, and the implementation of an internet order fee.
2. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$2.8 million cash inflow.

## Performance Indicators

1. **Tram Ridership** experienced a 10.1% decrease over prior year. The newly renovated Arch grounds and museum has been open for a full year, however St. Louis Convention business and regional and national tourism is currently trending down. The flooding on the Mississippi, which necessitated the closing of the Gateway Arch Riverboats, deterred some visitors.

# Gateway Arch Tram – Performance Indicators

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

|             | Tram Ridership |         |        |
|-------------|----------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter     | FY 2020        | FY 2019 | Change |
| (1) 1st Qtr | 303,904        | 337,941 | -10.1% |
| 2nd Qtr     | -              | -       |        |
| 3rd Qtr     | -              | -       |        |
| 4th Qtr     | -              | -       |        |
| Fiscal Year | 303,904        | 337,941 | -10.1% |

**Gateway Arch Tram**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   | Current              |                   |                               |                  |                     | Year to Date        |                   |                               |                  |                     |
|---|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|   | Actual               | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          | Actual              | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          |
| <b>Revenue</b>                            |                      |                   |                               |                  |                     |                     |                   |                               |                  |                     |
| Arch tickets                              | (1) \$ 3,464,305     | \$ 2,341,193      | \$ 1,123,112                  | 48.0             | \$ 3,341,800        | \$ 3,464,305        | \$ 2,341,193      | \$ 1,123,112                  | 48.0             | \$ 3,341,800        |
| Other operating revenue                   | 3,872                | 9,034             | (5,162)                       | (57.1)           | 11,397              | 3,872               | 9,034             | (5,162)                       | (57.1)           | 11,397              |
| Other revenue                             | -                    | -                 | -                             | -                | 4,343               | -                   | -                 | -                             | -                | 4,343               |
| Service fee revenue                       | 109,029              | 55,000            | 54,029                        | 98.2             | 114,720             | 109,029             | 55,000            | 54,029                        | 98.2             | 114,720             |
| Interest income                           | (2) 84,124           | 30,786            | 53,338                        | 173.3            | 46,927              | 84,124              | 30,786            | 53,338                        | 173.3            | 46,927              |
| Sales discount                            | (16,247)             | (32,360)          | 16,113                        | 49.8             | (28,131)            | (16,247)            | (32,360)          | 16,113                        | 49.8             | (28,131)            |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                      | <u>3,645,083</u>     | <u>2,403,653</u>  | <u>1,241,430</u>              | <u>51.6</u>      | <u>3,491,056</u>    | <u>3,645,083</u>    | <u>2,403,653</u>  | <u>1,241,430</u>              | <u>51.6</u>      | <u>3,491,056</u>    |
| <b>Expense</b>                            |                      |                   |                               |                  |                     |                     |                   |                               |                  |                     |
| Wages and benefits                        | 679,388              | 761,847           | 82,459                        | 10.8             | 628,909             | 679,388             | 761,847           | 82,459                        | 10.8             | 628,909             |
| Services                                  | 423,509              | 301,215           | (122,294)                     | (40.6)           | 401,508             | 423,509             | 301,215           | (122,294)                     | (40.6)           | 401,508             |
| Materials and supplies                    | (3) 119,658          | 114,242           | (5,416)                       | (4.7)            | 74,044              | 119,658             | 114,242           | (5,416)                       | (4.7)            | 74,044              |
| Utilities                                 | 1,263                | 44,835            | 43,572                        | 97.2             | 27,761              | 1,263               | 44,835            | 43,572                        | 97.2             | 27,761              |
| Casualty and liability costs              | 17,927               | 16,671            | (1,256)                       | (7.5)            | 13,826              | 17,927              | 16,671            | (1,256)                       | (7.5)            | 13,826              |
| Other expenses                            | 537,373              | 494,561           | (42,812)                      | (8.7)            | 623,579             | 537,373             | 494,561           | (42,812)                      | (8.7)            | 623,579             |
| Interest expense                          | 72,241               | 71,828            | (413)                         | (0.6)            | 73,845              | 72,241              | 71,828            | (413)                         | (0.6)            | 73,845              |
| Contribution to outside entities          | 243,690              | 288,752           | 45,062                        | 15.6             | 286,170             | 243,690             | 288,752           | 45,062                        | 15.6             | 286,170             |
| <b>Total expense</b>                      | <u>2,095,049</u>     | <u>2,093,951</u>  | <u>(1,098)</u>                | <u>(0.1)</u>     | <u>2,129,642</u>    | <u>2,095,049</u>    | <u>2,093,951</u>  | <u>(1,098)</u>                | <u>(0.1)</u>     | <u>2,129,642</u>    |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b>  | (4) <u>1,550,034</u> | <u>309,702</u>    | <u>1,240,332</u>              | <u>400.5</u>     | <u>1,361,414</u>    | <u>1,550,034</u>    | <u>309,702</u>    | <u>1,240,332</u>              | <u>400.5</u>     | <u>1,361,414</u>    |
| Depreciation and amortization expense     | <u>161,759</u>       | <u>159,038</u>    | <u>(2,721)</u>                | <u>(1.7)</u>     | <u>194,942</u>      | <u>161,759</u>      | <u>159,038</u>    | <u>(2,721)</u>                | <u>(1.7)</u>     | <u>194,942</u>      |
| <b>Net income (loss) before transfers</b> | <u>1,388,275</u>     | <u>150,664</u>    | <u>1,237,611</u>              | <u>821.4</u>     | <u>1,166,472</u>    | <u>1,388,275</u>    | <u>150,664</u>    | <u>1,237,611</u>              | <u>821.4</u>     | <u>1,166,472</u>    |
| <b>Net transfers in (out)</b>             | <u>(1,260)</u>       | <u>-</u>          | <u>(1,260)</u>                | <u>-</u>         | <u>(1,300)</u>      | <u>(1,260)</u>      | <u>-</u>          | <u>(1,260)</u>                | <u>-</u>         | <u>(1,300)</u>      |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                  | <u>\$ 1,387,015</u>  | <u>\$ 150,664</u> | <u>\$ 1,236,351</u>           | <u>820.6</u>     | <u>\$ 1,165,172</u> | <u>\$ 1,387,015</u> | <u>\$ 150,664</u> | <u>\$ 1,236,351</u>           | <u>820.6</u>     | <u>\$ 1,165,172</u> |

**Gateway Arch Tram**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   | Current              |                      |                     |                   | Prior Year           |                     |                   |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|   | Current<br>Period    | Prior<br>Period      | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year        | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                                     |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Current assets                                    |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Cash  | (1) \$ 20,307,889    | \$ 17,462,685        | \$ 2,845,204        | 16.3              | \$ 15,155,511        | \$ 5,152,378        | 34.0              |
| Accounts and notes receivable                     | 5,309                | 15,526               | (10,217)            | (65.8)            | 3,393                | 1,916               | 56.5              |
| Federal, state and local<br>assistance receivable | (7,836)              | -                    | (7,836)             | n/a               | 7,619                | (15,455)            | (202.8)           |
| Other current assets                              | 79,579               | 80,788               | (1,209)             | (1.5)             | 64,761               | 14,818              | 22.9              |
| Total current assets                              | <u>20,384,941</u>    | <u>17,558,999</u>    | <u>2,825,942</u>    | 16.1              | <u>15,231,284</u>    | <u>5,153,657</u>    | 33.8              |
| Capital assets                                    |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Capital assets                                    | 17,304,652           | 17,307,192           | (2,540)             | -                 | 16,906,441           | 398,211             | 2.4               |
| Accumulated depreciation                          | <u>(8,501,395)</u>   | <u>(8,339,635)</u>   | <u>(161,760)</u>    | (1.9)             | <u>(7,767,383)</u>   | <u>(734,012)</u>    | (9.4)             |
| Total capital assets, net                         | 8,803,257            | 8,967,557            | (164,300)           | (1.8)             | 9,139,058            | (335,801)           | (3.7)             |
| Construction-in-process                           | <u>23,385</u>        | <u>2,862</u>         | <u>20,523</u>       | 717.1             | <u>360,717</u>       | <u>(337,332)</u>    | (93.5)            |
| Total capital assets                              | <u>8,826,642</u>     | <u>8,970,419</u>     | <u>(143,777)</u>    | (1.6)             | <u>9,499,775</u>     | <u>(673,133)</u>    | (7.1)             |
| Total assets                                      | <u>29,211,583</u>    | <u>26,529,418</u>    | <u>2,682,165</u>    | 10.1              | <u>24,731,059</u>    | <u>4,480,524</u>    | 18.1              |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <u>\$ 29,211,583</u> | <u>\$ 26,529,418</u> | <u>\$ 2,682,165</u> | 10.1              | <u>\$ 24,731,059</u> | <u>\$ 4,480,524</u> | 18.1              |

**Gateway Arch Tram**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   | Current              |                      |                     |                   | Prior Year           |                     |                   |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|   | Current<br>Period    | Prior<br>Period      | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year        | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Current liabilities   |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 242,302           | \$ 222,047           | \$ 20,255           | 9.1               | \$ 418,393           | \$ (176,091)        | (42.1)            |
| Interfund accounts payable                                  | (2) 4,566,382        | 3,387,265            | 1,179,117           | 34.8              | 1,279,503            | 3,286,879           | 256.9             |
| Accrued expenses  | 80,400               | 80,439               | (39)                | -                 | 76,520               | 3,880               | 5.1               |
| Other current liabilities                                   | 124,373              | 100,805              | 23,568              | 23.4              | 107,083              | 17,290              | 16.1              |
| Total current liabilities                                   | <u>5,013,457</u>     | <u>3,790,556</u>     | <u>1,222,901</u>    | 32.3              | <u>1,881,499</u>     | <u>3,131,958</u>    | 166.5             |
| Current liab payable from restricted assets                 |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable and retention                              | -                    | -                    | -                   | n/a               | 264,877              | (264,877)           | (100.0)           |
| Accrued interest payable                                    | 96,321               | 24,081               | 72,240              | 300.0             | 98,460               | (2,139)             | (2.2)             |
| Current portion of long-term debt                           | 166,171              | 166,171              | -                   | -                 | 159,693              | 6,478               | 4.1               |
| Total current liabilities payable<br>from restricted assets | <u>262,492</u>       | <u>190,252</u>       | <u>72,240</u>       | 38.0              | <u>523,030</u>       | <u>(260,538)</u>    | (49.8)            |
| Total current liabilities                                   | <u>5,275,949</u>     | <u>3,980,808</u>     | <u>1,295,141</u>    | 32.5              | <u>2,404,529</u>     | <u>2,871,420</u>    | 119.4             |
| Non-current liabilities                                     |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits                              | 8                    | -                    | 8                   | n/a               | -                    | 8                   | n/a               |
| Long-term debt  | 7,029,182            | 7,029,182            | -                   | -                 | 7,195,353            | (166,171)           | (2.3)             |
| Unfunded pension liabilities                                | 50,751               | 50,751               | -                   | -                 | 41,576               | 9,175               | 22.1              |
| Total non-current liabilities                               | <u>7,079,941</u>     | <u>7,079,933</u>     | <u>8</u>            | -                 | <u>7,236,929</u>     | <u>(156,988)</u>    | (2.2)             |
| Total liabilities   | <u>12,355,890</u>    | <u>11,060,741</u>    | <u>1,295,149</u>    | 11.7              | <u>9,641,458</u>     | <u>2,714,432</u>    | 28.2              |
| <b>Net Position</b>   |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Net position - capital investments                          | 18,909,295           | 18,909,295           | -                   | -                 | 16,970,177           | 1,939,118           | 11.4              |
| Net position  | (3,440,617)          | (4,984,867)          | 1,544,250           | 31.0              | (3,045,748)          | (394,869)           | (13.0)            |
| Net income (loss)   | 1,387,015            | 1,544,249            | (157,234)           | (10.2)            | 1,165,172            | 221,843             | 19.0              |
| Total net position  | <u>16,855,693</u>    | <u>15,468,677</u>    | <u>1,387,016</u>    | 9.0               | <u>15,089,601</u>    | <u>1,766,092</u>    | 11.7              |
| <b>Total</b>  | <u>\$ 29,211,583</u> | <u>\$ 26,529,418</u> | <u>\$ 2,682,165</u> | 10.1              | <u>\$ 24,731,059</u> | <u>\$ 4,480,524</u> | 18.1              |

**Gateway Arch**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  |                             |   |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                            |                             | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |
| Receipts from customers  | \$ 3,571,176                |   |
| Payments to employees  | (679,419)                   | <b>Noncash Activities:</b>                              |
| Payments to vendors  | (589,521)                   | None  |
| Payments for self-insurance  | (17,927)                    |   |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                           | <u>731,868</u>              |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>             | <b>(1) <u>3,016,177</u></b> |   |
| <b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>                |                             |   |
| Operating assistance received  | 7,836                       |   |
| Contributions to outside entities                                      | (243,690)                   |   |
| Net transfers  | <u>(1,260)</u>              |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) non capital financing activities</b> | <u>(237,114)</u>            |   |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b>        |                             |   |
| Acquisitions of capital assets   | <u>(17,983)</u>             |   |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b>        | <u>(17,983)</u>             |   |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                            |                             |   |
| Interest received  | <b>(2) <u>84,124</u></b>    |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>             | <u>84,124</u>               |   |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>            | <b>(3) 2,845,204</b>        |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>                    | <u>17,462,685</u>           |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                         | <b>\$ <u>20,307,889</u></b> |   |

# *Metro Transit*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlights</b> .....            | <b>20</b> |
| <b>Performance Indicators</b> .....          | <b>21</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>23</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>25</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>27</b> |

# Metro Transit – Financial Notes

## For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

### Income Statement

1. **Total year-to-date revenue** is favorable 1.6% to budget and is comparable to prior year.
2. **Passenger year-to-date revenue** decreased 4.7% to \$10.5 million from prior year due to decline in ridership.
3. **St. Louis County** funding is accrued. It was received in October 2019.
4. **Total year-to-date expense** decreased 2.7% to \$74.8 million from prior year mainly due to wages/benefits and favorable casualty claim experience.
5. **Net income before depreciation** is \$7.5 million which is favorable to prior year.

### Balance Sheet

1. **Cash** – increased due to the new 2019 Refunding Bonds, \$192.2 million, which was transferred in error to BSD from BNY Trustee. These funds were transferred out in October 2019.
2. **Investments** – decreased due to funding of operating cash because St. Louis County appropriated in October 2019.
3. **Accounts and notes receivable** increased to \$33.1 million for accrual of St. Louis County funding. The St. Louis County receivable was received in October 2019.
4. The **Capital assets – motorbus** decrease of \$6.4 million includes retirements of 26 old buses. **Land** was purchased at Union Station for \$1.6 million for the Metrolink project.
5. **Accounts Payable and Retention includes** escrow financing due on the bonds remitted by the Trustee to BSD in error. See Balance Sheet Cash note 1 above.

6. **Accrued interest payable** represents one quarter of the semi-annual interest to be paid on October 1, 2019.

### Cash Flow

1. For the first three months, the **operational and administrative functions** for net cash outflow was \$89.6 million. This amount includes a cash inflow of **passenger and local contract revenue** of \$11.8 million.
2. **Local and federal funding** cash inflow to cover operating costs, capital expenditures and debt was \$61.5 million.
3. **Cash inflows from capital and financing activities** of \$208.8 million includes the cash inflow of \$192.2 million due to the 2019 Refunding Bonds transferred in error from BNY Trustee. Financing activities also includes the \$19.9 million for the Security Project.
4. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$185.4 million cash inflow.

# Metro Transit – Key Performance Indicator Notes

For the Twelve Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Service Changes and Fare Increases

1. Quarterly service update went into effect November with minor adjustments to 12 MetroBus routes.
2. No fare increase is planned for fiscal year 2020. The last fare increase was in fiscal year 2015.

## Ridership Metrics

3. **System year-to-date passenger boarding's** decreased 3.4% to 9.5 million from prior year.
4. Current year passenger ridership by mode from prior year
  - a. Metrobus           Decrease 4.4%
  - b. MetroLink        Decrease 1.4%
  - c. Call-A-Ride      Decrease 13.4%
5. Factors include:
  - a. Lower fuel prices
  - b. Perceived security issues

## Business and Operating Metrics

6. **Average fare** unfavorably decreased .09% to \$1.11 from the prior year.
7. **Operating expense per revenue hour** for the system favorably decreased 1.0% to \$153.31.
8. **Operating expense per passenger boarding** unfavorably increased by 1.9% to \$7.44.
9. **Passenger boarding's per revenue mile and passenger boarding's per revenue hour** were also negatively impacted by 1.6% and 2.8% respectively due to ridership trends.
10. **Vehicle accidents per 100,000 vehicle miles** are unfavorably up 19.5% from the prior year.

**Metro Transit - Key Performance Indicators**  
**YTD As of Quarter Ended September**  
(Preliminary)

(Favorable Trend)

(Unfavorable Trend)

|   | <b>System</b>      |                    |                 | <b>MetroBus</b>    |                    |                 | <b>MetroLink</b>   |                    |                 | <b>Call-A-Ride</b> |                    |                 |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|   | <u>Actual 2020</u> | <u>Actual 2019</u> | <u>Variance</u> |
| <b>Ridership Metrics</b>                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |
| Average Weekday Ridership                   | 116,897            | 122,578            | -4.6%           | 72,711             | 76,757             | -5.3%           | 42,593             | 43,901             | -3.0%           | 1,593              | 1,919              | -17.0%          |
| Passenger Boardings                         | (3) 9,461,606      | 9,796,357          | -3.4%           | 5,869,846          | 6,136,862          | -4.4%           | 3,469,726          | 3,518,529          | -1.4%           | 122,034            | 140,966            | -13.4%          |
| <b>Business Measures</b>                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |
| Average Fare (Includes Fixed & Special)     | (6) \$1.11         | \$1.11             | -0.09%          | \$1.09             | \$1.09             | -0.4%           | \$1.09             | \$1.09             | -0.4%           | \$3.10             | \$2.63             | 17.8%           |
| Farebox Recovery                            | 14.6%              | 14.8%              | -1.7%           | 13.9%              | 14.5%              | -4.0%           | 18.9%              | 19.0%              | -0.3%           | 6.0%               | 11.6%              | -48.6%          |
| Operating Expense per Revenue Hour          | (7) \$153.31       | \$154.81           | -1.0%           | \$124.43           | \$127.73           | -2.6%           | \$591.37           | \$595.88           | -0.8%           | \$92.03            | \$91.82            | 0.2%            |
| Operating Expense per Passenger Boarding    | (8) \$7.44         | \$7.30             | 1.9%            | \$7.56             | \$7.38             | 2.4%            | \$5.66             | \$5.50             | 2.9%            | \$52.36            | \$48.86            | 7.2%            |
| Subsidy per Passenger Boarding              | \$6.09             | \$5.94             | 2.6%            |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |
| <b>Operating Measures</b>                   |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |
| Vehicle Accidents per 100,000 Vehicle Miles | (10) 1.12          | 0.94               | 19.5%           | 1.51               | 1.24               | 22.1%           | 0.00               | 0.06               | -100.0%         | 0.85               | 0.75               | 13.3%           |
| On-Time Performance                         |                    |                    |                 | 90.9%              | 91.7%              | -0.8%           | 65.3%              | 97.8%              | -33.2%          | 95.1%              | 93.8%              | 1.3%            |
| Unscheduled Absenteeism                     | 2.7%               | 3.1%               | -13.2%          |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |                    |                    |                 |
| Passenger Boardings per Revenue Mile        | (9) 1.41           | 1.43               | -1.6%           | 1.25               | 1.31               | -4.6%           | 4.46               | 4.61               | -3.3%           | 0.100              | 0.102              | -2.3%           |
| Passenger Boardings per Revenue Hour        | (9) 20.61          | 21.21              | -2.8%           | 16.47              | 17.31              | -4.9%           | 104.47             | 108.33             | -3.6%           | 1.76               | 1.88               | -6.5%           |

**Metro Transit**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  |     | Current                |                        |                               |                  |                        | Year to Date           |                        |                               |                  |                        |
|--|-----|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
|  |     | Actual                 | Budget                 | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year             | Actual                 | Budget                 | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year             |
| <b>Revenue</b>                                 |     |                        |                        |                               |                  |                        |                        |                        |                               |                  |                        |
| Passenger revenue                              | (2) | \$ 10,519,848          | \$ 10,478,268          | \$ 41,580                     | 0.4              | \$ 11,044,434          | \$ 10,519,848          | \$ 10,478,268          | \$ 41,580                     | 0.4              | \$ 11,044,434          |
| City of St. Louis <sup>1</sup>                 |     | 10,924,212             | 9,272,839              | 1,651,373                     | 17.8             | 10,690,465             | 10,924,212             | 9,272,839              | 1,651,373                     | 17.8             | 10,690,465             |
| St. Louis County <sup>1</sup>                  | (3) | 39,003,109             | 38,855,768             | 147,341                       | 0.4              | 38,752,639             | 39,003,109             | 38,855,768             | 147,341                       | 0.4              | 38,752,639             |
| St. Clair County Transit District <sup>1</sup> |     | 15,206,948             | 14,395,714             | 811,234                       | 5.6              | 15,181,404             | 15,206,948             | 14,395,714             | 811,234                       | 5.6              | 15,181,404             |
| State of Missouri and Illinois <sup>1</sup>    |     | 1,264                  | 220,250                | (218,986)                     | (99.4)           | 291,919                | 1,264                  | 220,250                | (218,986)                     | (99.4)           | 291,919                |
| Federal funding <sup>1</sup>                   |     | 4,091,237              | 5,147,824              | (1,056,587)                   | (20.5)           | 4,194,632              | 4,091,237              | 5,147,824              | (1,056,587)                   | (20.5)           | 4,194,632              |
| Other local/regional funding <sup>1</sup>      |     | 51,225                 | 233,750                | (182,525)                     | (78.1)           | 67,190                 | 51,225                 | 233,750                | (182,525)                     | (78.1)           | 67,190                 |
| Advertising, maint services, rental income     |     | 1,318,010              | 1,626,897              | (308,887)                     | (19.0)           | 1,466,891              | 1,318,010              | 1,626,897              | (308,887)                     | (19.0)           | 1,466,891              |
| Interest income                                |     | 1,193,000              | 752,443                | 440,557                       | 58.6             | 800,995                | 1,193,000              | 752,443                | 440,557                       | 58.6             | 800,995                |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                           | (1) | <u>82,308,853</u>      | <u>80,983,753</u>      | <u>1,325,100</u>              | 1.6              | <u>82,490,569</u>      | <u>82,308,853</u>      | <u>80,983,753</u>      | <u>1,325,100</u>              | 1.6              | <u>82,490,569</u>      |
| <b>Expense</b>                                 |     |                        |                        |                               |                  |                        |                        |                        |                               |                  |                        |
| Wages and benefits                             | (4) | 49,318,820             | 51,506,110             | 2,187,290                     | 4.2              | 50,871,859             | 49,318,820             | 51,506,110             | 2,187,290                     | 4.2              | 50,871,859             |
| Services                                       |     | 7,677,793              | 8,902,379              | 1,224,586                     | 13.8             | 7,152,750              | 7,677,793              | 8,902,379              | 1,224,586                     | 13.8             | 7,152,750              |
| Fuel and lube consumed                         |     | 2,640,973              | 2,982,831              | 341,858                       | 11.5             | 2,991,982              | 2,640,973              | 2,982,831              | 341,858                       | 11.5             | 2,991,982              |
| Materials and supplies                         |     | 5,169,530              | 6,321,488              | 1,151,958                     | 18.2             | 5,288,645              | 5,169,530              | 6,321,488              | 1,151,958                     | 18.2             | 5,288,645              |
| Utilities                                      |     | 1,764,696              | 1,969,497              | 204,801                       | 10.4             | 2,118,478              | 1,764,696              | 1,969,497              | 204,801                       | 10.4             | 2,118,478              |
| Casualty and liability costs                   | (4) | 1,084,389              | 1,683,180              | 598,791                       | 35.6             | 1,891,389              | 1,084,389              | 1,683,180              | 598,791                       | 35.6             | 1,891,389              |
| Other expenses                                 |     | 1,771,539              | 1,774,473              | 2,934                         | 0.2              | 1,773,532              | 1,771,539              | 1,774,473              | 2,934                         | 0.2              | 1,773,532              |
| Interest expense                               |     | 4,928,809              | 6,523,637              | 1,594,828                     | 24.4             | 4,655,184              | 4,928,809              | 6,523,637              | 1,594,828                     | 24.4             | 4,655,184              |
| Contribution to outside entities               |     | 110,780                | 322,097                | 211,317                       | 65.6             | 71,079                 | 110,780                | 322,097                | 211,317                       | 65.6             | 71,079                 |
| Other non-operating expense                    |     | 306,199                | -                      | (306,199)                     | -                | 51,846                 | 306,199                | -                      | (306,199)                     | -                | 51,846                 |
| <b>Total expense</b>                           | (4) | <u>74,773,528</u>      | <u>81,985,692</u>      | <u>7,212,164</u>              | 8.8              | <u>76,866,744</u>      | <u>74,773,528</u>      | <u>81,985,692</u>      | <u>7,212,164</u>              | 8.8              | <u>76,866,744</u>      |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b>       | (5) | <u>7,535,325</u>       | <u>(1,001,939)</u>     | <u>8,537,264</u>              | 852.1            | <u>5,623,825</u>       | <u>7,535,325</u>       | <u>(1,001,939)</u>     | <u>8,537,264</u>              | 852.1            | <u>5,623,825</u>       |
| Depreciation and amortization expense          |     | 18,839,324             | 18,430,300             | (409,024)                     | (2.2)            | 18,661,505             | 18,839,324             | 18,430,300             | (409,024)                     | (2.2)            | 18,661,505             |
| <b>Net income (loss) before transfers</b>      |     | <u>(11,303,999)</u>    | <u>(19,432,239)</u>    | <u>8,128,240</u>              | 41.8             | <u>(13,037,680)</u>    | <u>(11,303,999)</u>    | <u>(19,432,239)</u>    | <u>8,128,240</u>              | 41.8             | <u>(13,037,680)</u>    |
| <b>Net transfers in (out)</b>                  |     | <u>(658,099)</u>       | <u>(688,810)</u>       | <u>30,711</u>                 | 4.5              | <u>(541,448)</u>       | <u>(658,099)</u>       | <u>(688,810)</u>       | <u>30,711</u>                 | 4.5              | <u>(541,448)</u>       |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                       |     | <u>\$ (11,962,098)</u> | <u>\$ (20,121,049)</u> | <u>\$ 8,158,951</u>           | 40.5             | <u>\$ (13,579,128)</u> | <u>\$ (11,962,098)</u> | <u>\$ (20,121,049)</u> | <u>\$ 8,158,951</u>           | 40.5             | <u>\$ (13,579,128)</u> |

<sup>1</sup> - Detailed schedule included.

**Metro Transit**  
**Detailed Schedule of Contract, Sales Tax and Grant Revenue**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current              |                      |                               |                  |                      | Year to Date         |                      |                               |                  |                      |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|  | Actual               | Budget               | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year           | Actual               | Budget               | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year           |
| City of St. Louis 1/2 cent                         | \$ 5,485,839         | \$ 4,904,606         | \$ 581,233                    | 11.9             | \$ 5,318,746         | \$ 5,485,839         | \$ 4,904,606         | \$ 581,233                    | 11.9             | \$ 5,318,746         |
| City of St. Louis 1/4 cent                         | 2,562,699            | 2,370,439            | 192,260                       | 8.1              | 2,539,122            | 2,562,699            | 2,370,439            | 192,260                       | 8.1              | 2,539,122            |
| City of St. Louis Prop M2 (1/4 cent)               | 2,875,674            | 1,997,794            | 877,880                       | 43.9             | 2,832,597            | 2,875,674            | 1,997,794            | 877,880                       | 43.9             | 2,832,597            |
| Total City of St. Louis                            | <u>10,924,212</u>    | <u>9,272,839</u>     | <u>1,651,373</u>              | 17.8             | <u>10,690,465</u>    | <u>10,924,212</u>    | <u>9,272,839</u>     | <u>1,651,373</u>              | 17.8             | <u>10,690,465</u>    |
| St. Louis County 1/2 cent                          | (3) 10,670,221       | 10,670,221           | -                             | -                | 11,738,420           | 10,670,221           | 10,670,221           | -                             | -                | 11,738,420           |
| St. Louis County 1/4 cent                          | (3) 9,609,678        | 9,462,337            | 147,341                       | 1.6              | 10,101,269           | 9,609,678            | 9,462,337            | 147,341                       | 1.6              | 10,101,269           |
| St. Louis County Prop A (1/2 cent)                 | (3) 18,723,210       | 18,723,210           | -                             | -                | 16,912,950           | 18,723,210           | 18,723,210           | -                             | -                | 16,912,950           |
| Total St. Louis County                             | <u>39,003,109</u>    | <u>38,855,768</u>    | <u>147,341</u>                | 0.4              | <u>38,752,639</u>    | <u>39,003,109</u>    | <u>38,855,768</u>    | <u>147,341</u>                | 0.4              | <u>38,752,639</u>    |
| East-West Gateway Council of Govts.                | -                    | 40,000               | (40,000)                      | (100.0)          | 40,000               | -                    | 40,000               | (40,000)                      | (100.0)          | 40,000               |
| Non-capital projects and other                     | 51,225               | 193,750              | (142,525)                     | (73.6)           | 27,190               | 51,225               | 193,750              | (142,525)                     | (73.6)           | 27,190               |
| Total other local                                  | <u>51,225</u>        | <u>233,750</u>       | <u>(182,525)</u>              | (78.1)           | <u>67,190</u>        | <u>51,225</u>        | <u>233,750</u>       | <u>(182,525)</u>              | (78.1)           | <u>67,190</u>        |
| State of Missouri                                  | -                    | 194,000              | (194,000)                     | (100.0)          | 291,919              | -                    | 194,000              | (194,000)                     | (100.0)          | 291,919              |
| Total State of Missouri                            | <u>-</u>             | <u>194,000</u>       | <u>(194,000)</u>              | (100.0)          | <u>291,919</u>       | <u>-</u>             | <u>194,000</u>       | <u>(194,000)</u>              | (100.0)          | <u>291,919</u>       |
| Total Missouri                                     | <u>49,978,546</u>    | <u>48,556,357</u>    | <u>1,422,189</u>              | 2.9              | <u>49,802,213</u>    | <u>49,978,546</u>    | <u>48,556,357</u>    | <u>1,422,189</u>              | 2.9              | <u>49,802,213</u>    |
| Illinois   |                      |                      |                               |                  |                      |                      |                      |                               |                  |                      |
| St. Clair Transit District                         | 15,206,948           | 14,395,714           | 811,234                       | 5.6              | 15,181,404           | 15,206,948           | 14,395,714           | 811,234                       | 5.6              | 15,181,404           |
| State of Illinois                                  | 1,264                | 26,250               | (24,986)                      | (95.2)           | -                    | 1,264                | 26,250               | (24,986)                      | (95.2)           | -                    |
| Total Illinois                                     | <u>15,208,212</u>    | <u>14,421,964</u>    | <u>786,248</u>                | 5.5              | <u>15,181,404</u>    | <u>15,208,212</u>    | <u>14,421,964</u>    | <u>786,248</u>                | 5.5              | <u>15,181,404</u>    |
| Total local and state                              | <u>65,186,758</u>    | <u>62,978,321</u>    | <u>2,208,437</u>              | 3.5              | <u>64,983,617</u>    | <u>65,186,758</u>    | <u>62,978,321</u>    | <u>2,208,437</u>              | 3.5              | <u>64,983,617</u>    |
| Federal  |                      |                      |                               |                  |                      |                      |                      |                               |                  |                      |
| Vehicle maintenance                                | 4,000,000            | 4,000,000            | -                             | -                | 4,000,000            | 4,000,000            | 4,000,000            | -                             | -                | 4,000,000            |
| Non-capital grants (i.e. JARC)                     | 91,237               | 1,147,824            | (1,056,587)                   | (92.1)           | 194,632              | 91,237               | 1,147,824            | (1,056,587)                   | (92.1)           | 194,632              |
| Total federal                                      | <u>4,091,237</u>     | <u>5,147,824</u>     | <u>(1,056,587)</u>            | (20.5)           | <u>4,194,632</u>     | <u>4,091,237</u>     | <u>5,147,824</u>     | <u>(1,056,587)</u>            | (20.5)           | <u>4,194,632</u>     |
| <b>Total contract, sales tax and grant revenue</b> | <u>\$ 69,277,995</u> | <u>\$ 68,126,145</u> | <u>\$ 1,151,850</u>           | 1.7              | <u>\$ 69,178,249</u> | <u>\$ 69,277,995</u> | <u>\$ 68,126,145</u> | <u>\$ 1,151,850</u>           | 1.7              | <u>\$ 69,178,249</u> |

**Metro Transit**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current                 |                         |                       |                   | Prior Year              |                       |                   |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|  | Current<br>Period       | Prior<br>Period         | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year           | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                                  |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| <b>Current assets</b>                          |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Cash   | (1) \$ 301,550,331      | \$ 115,431,241          | \$ 186,119,090        | 161.2             | \$ 95,210,274           | \$ 206,340,057        | 216.7             |
| Investments                                    | (2) 88,991,917          | 114,349,514             | (25,357,597)          | (22.2)            | 110,659,734             | (21,667,817)          | (19.6)            |
| Accounts and notes receivable                  | (3) 33,140,029          | 1,727,865               | 31,412,164            | n/a               | 33,251,489              | (111,460)             | (0.3)             |
| Interfund accounts receivable                  | 5,591,618               | 6,529,080               | (937,462)             | (14.4)            | 5,728,806               | (137,188)             | (2.4)             |
| Restricted accounts receivable                 | 1,269,112               | 792,240                 | 476,872               | 60.2              | 1,319,521               | (50,409)              | (3.8)             |
| Federal, state and local assistance receivable | 32,034,786              | 24,704,067              | 7,330,719             | 29.7              | 24,834,163              | 7,200,623             | 29.0              |
| Materials and supplies inventory               | 10,983,528              | 9,912,198               | 1,071,330             | 10.8              | 8,664,213               | 2,319,315             | 26.8              |
| Other current assets                           | 2,687,921               | 2,283,018               | 404,903               | 17.7              | 5,914,252               | (3,226,331)           | (54.6)            |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                    | <b>476,249,242</b>      | <b>275,729,223</b>      | <b>200,520,019</b>    | <b>72.7</b>       | <b>285,582,452</b>      | <b>190,666,790</b>    | <b>66.8</b>       |
| <b>Capital assets</b>                          |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Capital assets - motorbus                      | (4) 425,561,090         | 432,009,644             | (6,448,554)           | (1.5)             | 421,490,976             | 4,070,114             | 1.0               |
| Capital assets - paratransit                   | 19,119,862              | 19,375,724              | (255,862)             | (1.3)             | 18,928,309              | 191,553               | 1.0               |
| Capital assets - lightrail                     | 1,626,354,013           | 1,626,094,687           | 259,326               | -                 | 1,623,351,882           | 3,002,131             | 0.2               |
| <b>Total capital assets</b>                    | <b>2,071,034,965</b>    | <b>2,077,480,055</b>    | <b>(6,445,090)</b>    | <b>(0.3)</b>      | <b>2,063,771,167</b>    | <b>7,263,798</b>      | <b>0.4</b>        |
| Accumulated depreciation                       | (1,324,671,790)         | (1,313,430,698)         | (11,241,092)          | (0.9)             | (1,258,604,203)         | (66,067,587)          | (5.2)             |
| <b>Total capital assets, net</b>               | <b>746,363,175</b>      | <b>764,049,357</b>      | <b>(17,686,182)</b>   | <b>(2.3)</b>      | <b>805,166,964</b>      | <b>(58,803,789)</b>   | <b>(7.3)</b>      |
| <b>Land</b>                                    |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Land   | (4) 97,404,793          | 95,776,349              | 1,628,444             | 1.7               | 96,076,349              | 1,328,444             | 1.4               |
| Construction-in-process                        | 27,632,523              | 25,348,703              | 2,283,820             | 9.0               | 14,929,971              | 12,702,552            | 85.1              |
| <b>Total capital assets</b>                    | <b>871,400,491</b>      | <b>885,174,409</b>      | <b>(13,773,918)</b>   | <b>(1.6)</b>      | <b>916,173,284</b>      | <b>(44,772,793)</b>   | <b>(4.9)</b>      |
| <b>Non-current assets</b>                      |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Restricted investments                         | 119,963,196             | 118,080,699             | 1,882,497             | 1.6               | 112,588,770             | 7,374,426             | 6.5               |
| Other non-current assets, net amort            | 484,118                 | 482,449                 | 1,669                 | 0.3               | 392,803                 | 91,315                | 23.2              |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>                | <b>120,447,314</b>      | <b>118,563,148</b>      | <b>1,884,166</b>      | <b>1.6</b>        | <b>112,981,573</b>      | <b>7,465,741</b>      | <b>6.6</b>        |
| <b>Total assets</b>                            | <b>1,468,097,047</b>    | <b>1,279,466,780</b>    | <b>188,630,267</b>    | <b>14.7</b>       | <b>1,314,737,309</b>    | <b>153,359,738</b>    | <b>11.7</b>       |
| <b>Deferred outflow of resources</b>           |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Deferred pension loss                          | 16,241,331              | 17,711,325              | (1,469,994)           | (8.3)             | 12,290,899              | 3,950,432             | 32.1              |
| Deferred pension expense                       | 2,505,800               | 2,505,800               | -                     | -                 | 2,705,100               | (199,300)             | (7.4)             |
| Deferred loss on hedging instruments           | 109,217                 | -                       | 109,217               | n/a               | -                       | 109,217               | n/a               |
| Deferred unfunded OPEB loss                    | 6,730,614               | 7,220,940               | (490,326)             | (6.8)             | 7,854,426               | (1,123,812)           | (14.3)            |
| Deferred loss on debt refunding                | 1,903,697               | 2,000,320               | (96,623)              | (4.8)             | 2,289,724               | (386,027)             | (16.9)            |
| <b>Total deferred outflow of resources</b>     | <b>27,490,659</b>       | <b>29,438,385</b>       | <b>(1,947,726)</b>    | <b>(6.6)</b>      | <b>25,140,149</b>       | <b>2,350,510</b>      | <b>9.3</b>        |
| <b>Total</b>                                   | <b>\$ 1,495,587,706</b> | <b>\$ 1,308,905,165</b> | <b>\$ 186,682,541</b> | <b>14.3</b>       | <b>\$ 1,339,877,458</b> | <b>\$ 155,710,248</b> | <b>11.6</b>       |

**Metro Transit**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current                 |                         |                       |                   | Prior Year              |                       |                   |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
|  | Current<br>Period       | Prior<br>Period         | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year           | Dollar<br>Change      | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                       |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                               |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 9,778,712            | \$ 11,255,117           | \$ (1,476,405)        | (13.1)            | \$ 4,754,537            | \$ 5,024,175          | 105.7             |
| Accrued expenses   | 20,034,602              | 20,437,692              | (403,090)             | (2.0)             | 19,697,598              | 337,004               | 1.7               |
| Other current liabilities                                | 23,495,733              | 22,177,793              | 1,317,940             | 5.9               | 22,716,275              | 779,458               | 3.4               |
| Total current liabilities                                | 53,309,047              | 53,870,602              | (561,555)             | (1.0)             | 47,168,410              | 6,140,637             | 13.0              |
| <b>Current liab payable from restricted assets</b>       |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Accounts payable and retention                           | (5) 193,133,761         | 4,487,723               | 188,646,038           | n/a               | 1,199,500               | 191,934,261           | n/a               |
| Accrued interest payable                                 | (6) 10,048,019          | 5,024,009               | 5,024,010             | 100.0             | 10,273,769              | (225,750)             | (2.2)             |
| Short-term insurance                                     | 140,587                 | 140,487                 | 100                   | 0.1               | 140,587                 | -                     | -                 |
| Current portion of long-term debt                        | 9,630,000               | 9,630,000               | -                     | -                 | 9,030,000               | 600,000               | 6.6               |
| Total current liabilities payable from restricted assets | 212,952,367             | 19,282,219              | 193,670,148           | n/a               | 20,643,856              | 192,308,511           | 931.6             |
| Total current liabilities                                | 266,261,414             | 73,152,821              | 193,108,593           | 264.0             | 67,812,266              | 198,449,148           | 292.6             |
| <b>Non-current liabilities</b>                           |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits                           | 62,527,753              | 62,526,798              | 955                   | -                 | 64,599,182              | (2,071,429)           | (3.2)             |
| Long-term insurance                                      | 413,559                 | 396,428                 | 17,131                | 4.3               | 300,451                 | 113,108               | 37.6              |
| Long-term debt   | 512,056,560             | 512,480,910             | (424,350)             | (0.1)             | 523,406,911             | (11,350,351)          | (2.2)             |
| Capital lease obligations                                | 119,963,198             | 118,080,701             | 1,882,497             | 1.6               | 112,588,772             | 7,374,426             | 6.5               |
| Unfunded pension liabilities                             | 84,129,093              | 84,129,093              | -                     | -                 | 82,625,585              | 1,503,508             | 1.8               |
| Other non-current liabilities                            | 6,442,571               | 6,011,744               | 430,827               | 7.2               | 6,183,118               | 259,453               | 4.2               |
| Total non-current liabilities                            | 785,532,734             | 783,625,674             | 1,907,060             | 0.2               | 789,704,019             | (4,171,285)           | (0.5)             |
| Total liabilities  | 1,051,794,148           | 856,778,495             | 195,015,653           | 22.8              | 857,516,285             | 194,277,863           | 22.7              |
| <b>Deferred Inflow of Resources</b>                      |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Deferred gain on hedging instruments                     | -                       | 677,922                 | (677,922)             | (100.0)           | 3,498,029               | (3,498,029)           | (100.0)           |
| Deferred Unfunded OPEB Gain                              | 961,424                 | 986,678                 | (25,254)              | (2.6)             | 378,826                 | 582,598               | 153.8             |
| Deferred pension gain 788 ATU and clerical               | 4,801,443               | 5,363,364               | (561,921)             | (10.5)            | 7,049,127               | (2,247,684)           | (31.9)            |
| Deferred pension gain IBEW                               | 120,067                 | 133,678                 | (13,611)              | (10.2)            | 171,705                 | (51,638)              | (30.1)            |
| Deferred pension gain salaried                           | 1,906,427               | 2,099,385               | (192,958)             | (9.2)             | 2,424,789               | (518,362)             | (21.4)            |
| Total deferred inflow of resources                       | 7,789,361               | 9,261,027               | (1,471,666)           | (15.9)            | 13,522,476              | (5,733,115)           | (42.4)            |
| <b>Net Position</b>                                      |                         |                         |                       |                   |                         |                       |                   |
| Net position - capital investments                       | 412,366,082             | 412,366,082             | -                     | -                 | 449,890,417             | (37,524,335)          | (8.3)             |
| Net position   | 35,600,213              | 107,298,317             | (71,698,104)          | (66.8)            | 32,527,408              | 3,072,805             | 9.4               |
| Net income (loss)  | (11,962,098)            | (76,798,756)            | 64,836,658            | 84.4              | (13,579,128)            | 1,617,030             | 11.9              |
| Total net position                                       | 436,004,197             | 442,865,643             | (6,861,446)           | (1.5)             | 468,838,697             | (32,834,500)          | (7.0)             |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 1,495,587,706</b> | <b>\$ 1,308,905,165</b> | <b>\$ 186,682,541</b> | <b>14.3</b>       | <b>\$ 1,339,877,458</b> | <b>\$ 155,710,248</b> | <b>11.6</b>       |

**Metro Transit**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
**(unaudited)**

|  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                            |                         |
| Receipts from customers  | \$ 9,819,125            |
| Payments to employees  | (49,720,955)            |
| Payments to vendors  | (19,662,642)            |
| Payments for self-insurance  | (1,067,158)             |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                           | <u>371,701</u>          |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>             | <b>(1) (60,259,929)</b> |
| <b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>                |                         |
| Operating assistance received  | <b>(2) 32,076,973</b>   |
| Contributions to outside entities                                      | (110,780)               |
| Net transfers  | (658,099)               |
| Nonoperating contributions   | <u>(105,443)</u>        |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) non capital financing activities</b> | <u>31,202,651</u>       |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b>        |                         |
| Acquisitions of capital assets   | (8,579,597)             |
| Funds received for project & COI account                               | <b>(3) 20,395,935</b>   |
| Escrow financing   | <b>(3) 192,160,231</b>  |
| Interest Paid  | (8,853)                 |
| Contributed capital  | <u>4,850,652</u>        |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b>        | <b>(3) 208,818,368</b>  |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                            |                         |
| Purchases of investments   | (8,978,686)             |
| Proceeds from sale of investments                                      | 13,487,987              |
| Interest received  | <u>1,140,236</u>        |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>             | <u>5,649,537</u>        |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>            | <b>(4) 185,410,627</b>  |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>                    | <u>116,139,704</u>      |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                         | <u>\$ 301,550,331</u>   |

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information**

**Noncash Activities:**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Interest received on capital lease        | \$ 1,882,497 |
| Interest accrued on capital lease         | (1,882,497)  |
| Changes in Unfunded Pension Liability     | 701,502      |
| Changes in Unrealized Loss on Fuel Hedge  | (787,139)    |
| Deferred Loss Amortization                | 96,623       |
| Deferred charges                          | (1,669)      |
| Capital tower lease interest amortization | (9,143)      |
| Discounts on bonds                        | (311,154)    |
| Premium on bonds                          | 52,764       |
| Gain on disposal of fixed assets          | 49,244       |
| Deferred Unfunded OPEB Loss               | 465,072      |

# *StL Downtown Airport*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlight</b> .....             | <b>28</b> |
| <b>Performance Indicators</b> .....          | <b>29</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>30</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>31</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>33</b> |

# St. Louis Downtown Airport – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Total revenue** increased 4.6% from prior year primarily due from the net effect of a 41.2% increase in leased acreage revenue offset by a 64.5% decrease in concession revenue.
2. **Materials and supplies** increased 150.5% to \$36.5 thousand from prior year primarily due an increase in Non-revenue vehicle parts and non-capital signage expenses.
3. **Other expense** decreased 80.6% to \$16.6 thousand from prior year primarily due to painting of the airport maintenance building in first quarter 2019.
4. **Total year-to-date expense** decreased 18.0% to \$329.4 thousand from prior year.
5. **Net income before depreciation** is \$94.3 thousand.

## Balance Sheet

1. **Cash** decrease of 2.6% is primarily due to paying down the interfund and vendor accounts payable.

## Cash Flow

1. **Cash flows from capital and related financing activities** created a \$229.0 thousand cash outflow funding the taxiway relocation and the access road reconstruction.
2. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$183.7 thousand cash outflow.

## Performance Indicators

1. **Fuel sales** decreased 12.4% from prior year.
2. **Aircraft movements** increased 7.7% from prior year.

# St. Louis Downtown Airport – Performance Indicators

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

(1)

|             | Fuel Sales (gallons) |         |         |
|-------------|----------------------|---------|---------|
| Quarter     | FY 2020              | FY 2019 | Change  |
| 1st Qtr     | 434,383              | 495,857 | -12.4%  |
| 2nd Qtr     | -                    | -       | #DIV/0! |
| 3rd Qtr     | -                    | -       | #DIV/0! |
| 4th Qtr     | -                    | -       | #DIV/0! |
| Fiscal Year | 434,383              | 495,857 | -12.4%  |

(2)

|             | Aircraft Movements |         |        |
|-------------|--------------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter     | FY 2020            | FY 2019 | Change |
| 1st Qtr     | 26,261             | 24,381  | 7.7%   |
| 2nd Qtr     | -                  | -       |        |
| 3rd Qtr     | -                  | -       |        |
| 4th Qtr     | -                  | -       |        |
| Fiscal Year | 26,261             | 24,381  | 7.7%   |

|         | Average Based Aircraft |         |        |
|---------|------------------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter | FY 2020                | FY 2019 | Change |
| 1st Qtr | 310                    | 305     | 1.6%   |
| 2nd Qtr |                        |         |        |
| 3rd Qtr |                        |         |        |
| 4th Qtr |                        |         |        |

**St. Louis Downtown Airport**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current             |                     |                               |                  |                     | Year to Date        |                     |                               |                  |                     |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|  | Actual              | Budget              | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          | Actual              | Budget              | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          |
| <b>Revenue</b>                           |                     |                     |                               |                  |                     |                     |                     |                               |                  |                     |
| Airport parking                          | \$ 24,548           | \$ 33,662           | \$ (9,114)                    | (27.1)           | \$ 33,644           | \$ 24,548           | \$ 33,662           | \$ (9,114)                    | (27.1)           | \$ 33,644           |
| Leased acreage                           | 174,986             | 153,915             | 21,071                        | 13.7             | 123,923             | 174,986             | 153,915             | 21,071                        | 13.7             | 123,923             |
| Hangar rental                            | 132,175             | 133,337             | (1,162)                       | (0.9)            | 135,938             | 132,175             | 133,337             | (1,162)                       | (0.9)            | 135,938             |
| Aviation sales flowage                   | 50,711              | 46,973              | 3,738                         | 8.0              | 44,312              | 50,711              | 46,973              | 3,738                         | 8.0              | 44,312              |
| Other operating revenue                  | 23,303              | 47,419              | (24,116)                      | (50.9)           | 30,644              | 23,303              | 47,419              | (24,116)                      | (50.9)           | 30,644              |
| Concessions                              | 10,536              | 28,479              | (17,943)                      | (63.0)           | 29,672              | 10,536              | 28,479              | (17,943)                      | (63.0)           | 29,672              |
| Service fee revenue                      | -                   | -                   | -                             | -                | 125                 | -                   | -                   | -                             | -                | 125                 |
| Interest income                          | 7,445               | 5,000               | 2,445                         | 48.9             | 6,977               | 7,445               | 5,000               | 2,445                         | 48.9             | 6,977               |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                     | <b>(1) 423,704</b>  | <b>448,785</b>      | <b>(25,081)</b>               | <b>(5.6)</b>     | <b>405,235</b>      | <b>423,704</b>      | <b>448,785</b>      | <b>(25,081)</b>               | <b>(5.6)</b>     | <b>405,235</b>      |
| <b>Expense</b>                           |                     |                     |                               |                  |                     |                     |                     |                               |                  |                     |
| Wages and benefits                       | 195,739             | 276,209             | 80,470                        | 29.1             | 200,046             | 195,739             | 276,209             | 80,470                        | 29.1             | 200,046             |
| Services                                 | 24,139              | 26,085              | 1,946                         | 7.5              | 40,453              | 24,139              | 26,085              | 1,946                         | 7.5              | 40,453              |
| Fuel and lube consumed                   | 1,273               | 7,268               | 5,995                         | 82.5             | 6,229               | 1,273               | 7,268               | 5,995                         | 82.5             | 6,229               |
| Materials and supplies                   | <b>(2) 36,527</b>   | 34,401              | (2,126)                       | (6.2)            | 14,582              | 36,527              | 34,401              | (2,126)                       | (6.2)            | 14,582              |
| Utilities                                | 40,162              | 41,875              | 1,713                         | 4.1              | 41,016              | 40,162              | 41,875              | 1,713                         | 4.1              | 41,016              |
| Casualty and liability costs             | 14,924              | 13,917              | (1,007)                       | (7.2)            | 13,643              | 14,924              | 13,917              | (1,007)                       | (7.2)            | 13,643              |
| Other expenses                           | <b>(3) 16,636</b>   | 28,064              | 11,428                        | 40.7             | 85,943              | 16,636              | 28,064              | 11,428                        | 40.7             | 85,943              |
| <b>Total expense</b>                     | <b>(4) 329,400</b>  | <b>427,819</b>      | <b>98,419</b>                 | <b>23.0</b>      | <b>401,912</b>      | <b>329,400</b>      | <b>427,819</b>      | <b>98,419</b>                 | <b>23.0</b>      | <b>401,912</b>      |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b> | <b>(5) 94,304</b>   | <b>20,966</b>       | <b>73,338</b>                 | <b>349.8</b>     | <b>3,323</b>        | <b>94,304</b>       | <b>20,966</b>       | <b>73,338</b>                 | <b>349.8</b>     | <b>3,323</b>        |
| Depreciation and amortization expense    | 330,936             | 378,454             | 47,518                        | 12.6             | 307,856             | 330,936             | 378,454             | 47,518                        | 12.6             | 307,856             |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                 | <b>\$ (236,632)</b> | <b>\$ (357,488)</b> | <b>\$ 120,856</b>             | <b>33.8</b>      | <b>\$ (304,533)</b> | <b>\$ (236,632)</b> | <b>\$ (357,488)</b> | <b>\$ 120,856</b>             | <b>33.8</b>      | <b>\$ (304,533)</b> |

**St. Louis Downtown Airport**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                  | Current              |                      |                     |                   | Prior Year           |                     |                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                                  | Current<br>Period    | Prior<br>Period      | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year        | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                    |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Current assets                   |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Cash                             | (1) \$ 1,462,850     | \$ 1,646,565         | \$ (183,715)        | (11.2)            | \$ 1,502,219         | \$ (39,369)         | (2.6)             |
| Accounts and notes receivable    | 46,444               | 55,665               | (9,221)             | (16.6)            | 29,228               | 17,216              | 58.9              |
| Materials and supplies inventory | 65,719               | 65,112               | 607                 | 0.9               | 65,457               | 262                 | 0.4               |
| Other current assets             | 65,883               | 45,355               | 20,528              | 45.3              | 71,921               | (6,038)             | (8.4)             |
| Total current assets             | <u>1,640,896</u>     | <u>1,812,697</u>     | <u>(171,801)</u>    | (9.5)             | <u>1,668,825</u>     | <u>(27,929)</u>     | (1.7)             |
| Capital assets                   |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Capital assets                   | 51,216,296           | 50,235,398           | 980,898             | 2.0               | 50,138,642           | 1,077,654           | 2.1               |
| Accumulated depreciation         | (37,413,865)         | (37,082,928)         | (330,937)           | (0.9)             | (36,158,238)         | (1,255,627)         | (3.5)             |
| Total capital assets, net        | <u>13,802,431</u>    | <u>13,152,470</u>    | <u>649,961</u>      | 4.9               | <u>13,980,404</u>    | <u>(177,973)</u>    | (1.3)             |
| Land                             | 4,542,564            | 4,542,564            | -                   | -                 | 4,542,564            | -                   | -                 |
| Construction-in-process          | 569,033              | 1,320,923            | (751,890)           | (56.9)            | 508,813              | 60,220              | 11.8              |
| Total capital assets             | <u>18,914,028</u>    | <u>19,015,957</u>    | <u>(101,929)</u>    | (0.5)             | <u>19,031,781</u>    | <u>(117,753)</u>    | (0.6)             |
| Non-current assets               |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Deferred charges                 | 79,435               | 81,297               | (1,862)             | (2.3)             | 212,472              | (133,037)           | (62.6)            |
| Total non-current assets         | <u>79,435</u>        | <u>81,297</u>        | <u>(1,862)</u>      | (2.3)             | <u>212,472</u>       | <u>(133,037)</u>    | (62.6)            |
| Total assets                     | <u>20,634,359</u>    | <u>20,909,951</u>    | <u>(275,592)</u>    | (1.3)             | <u>20,913,078</u>    | <u>(278,719)</u>    | (1.3)             |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <u>\$ 20,634,359</u> | <u>\$ 20,909,951</u> | <u>\$ (275,592)</u> | (1.3)             | <u>\$ 20,913,078</u> | <u>\$ (278,719)</u> | (1.3)             |

**St. Louis Downtown Airport**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                    | Current              |                      |                     |                   | Prior Year           |                     |                   |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                                    | Current<br>Period    | Prior<br>Period      | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year        | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                 |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Current liabilities                |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable                   | (1) \$ 22,963        | \$ 99,011            | \$ (76,048)         | (76.8)            | \$ 700               | \$ 22,263           | n/a               |
| Interfund accounts payable         | (1) 99,235           | 269,632              | (170,397)           | (63.2)            | 254,782              | (155,547)           | (61.1)            |
| Accrued expenses                   | 62,300               | 62,300               | -                   | -                 | 54,900               | 7,400               | 13.5              |
| Other current liabilities          | 66,731               | 66,117               | 614                 | 0.9               | 62,641               | 4,090               | 6.5               |
| Total current liabilities          | <u>251,229</u>       | <u>497,060</u>       | <u>(245,831)</u>    | <u>(49.5)</u>     | <u>373,023</u>       | <u>(121,794)</u>    | <u>(32.7)</u>     |
| Non-current liabilities            |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits     | 336,642              | 336,638              | 4                   | -                 | 347,222              | (10,580)            | (3.0)             |
| Unfunded pension liabilities       | -                    | -                    | -                   | n/a               | 12,344               | (12,344)            | (100.0)           |
| Total non-current liabilities      | <u>336,642</u>       | <u>336,638</u>       | <u>4</u>            | <u>-</u>          | <u>359,566</u>       | <u>(22,924)</u>     | <u>(6.4)</u>      |
| Total liabilities                  | <u>587,871</u>       | <u>833,698</u>       | <u>(245,827)</u>    | <u>(29.5)</u>     | <u>732,589</u>       | <u>(144,718)</u>    | <u>(19.8)</u>     |
| <b>Net Position</b>                |                      |                      |                     |                   |                      |                     |                   |
| Net position - capital investments | 19,015,956           | 19,015,956           | -                   | -                 | 19,031,781           | (15,825)            | (0.1)             |
| Net position                       | 1,267,164            | 2,109,378            | (842,214)           | (39.9)            | 1,453,241            | (186,077)           | (12.8)            |
| Net income (loss)                  | (236,632)            | (1,049,081)          | 812,449             | 77.4              | (304,533)            | 67,901              | 22.3              |
| Total net position                 | <u>20,046,488</u>    | <u>20,076,253</u>    | <u>(29,765)</u>     | <u>(0.1)</u>      | <u>20,180,489</u>    | <u>(134,001)</u>    | <u>(0.7)</u>      |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <u>\$ 20,634,359</u> | <u>\$ 20,909,951</u> | <u>\$ (275,592)</u> | <u>(1.3)</u>      | <u>\$ 20,913,078</u> | <u>\$ (278,719)</u> | <u>(1.3)</u>      |

**St. Louis Downtown Airport**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   |     |                  |   |
|---|-----|------------------|---|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                     |     |                  | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |
| Receipts from customers   | \$  | 427,343          |   |
| Payments to employees   |     | (195,735)        | <b>Noncash Activities:</b>                              |
| Payments to vendors   |     | (194,120)        | None  |
| Payments for self-insurance                                     |     | (14,924)         |   |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                    |     | <u>(191,582)</u> |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>      |     | <u>(169,018)</u> |   |
| <b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>         |     |                  |   |
| None  |     |                  |   |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |     |                  |   |
| Acquisitions of capital assets                                  | (1) | (229,009)        |   |
| Contributed capital   |     | <u>206,868</u>   |   |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |     | <u>(22,141)</u>  |   |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                     |     |                  |   |
| Interest received   |     | <u>7,445</u>     |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>      |     | <u>7,445</u>     |   |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>     | (2) | (183,714)        |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>             |     | <u>1,646,564</u> |   |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                  | \$  | <u>1,462,850</u> |   |

# *Riverfront Attractions*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlight</b> .....             | <b>34</b> |
| <b>Performance Indicators</b> .....          | <b>35</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>37</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>38</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>40</b> |

# Riverfront Attractions – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Total year-to-date revenue** decreased 15.6% from prior year to \$1.4 million as a result of record flooding on the Mississippi River and refunds for the cruise portion of events which must be held dockside.
2. **Other expense** increased 236.7% from prior year to \$115.7 thousand due to an increase in advertising expense and the implementation of Agency Fees effective at the start of Fiscal year 2020.
3. **Total year-to-date expense** decreased 7.3% from prior year to \$859.5 thousand as a result of flooding on the Mississippi River. This necessitated slowing business and cancelling scheduled cruises resulting in less seasonal employees, food, beverage, and retail sales.
4. **Net income before depreciation** is \$504.4 thousand.

## Balance Sheet

1. **Cash balance** increased 253.6% from prior month to \$93.9 thousand as a result of 1<sup>st</sup> quarter revenue less the pay down of accounts payable and interfund accounts payable
2. **Accounts Payable and Interfund accounts payable** decreased 126.1% from prior period because cash flow allowed for pay down.

## Cash Flow

1. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$67.3 thousand cash inflow.

## Performance Indicators

1. **Passengers per cruise** decreased 0.6% from prior year even though passengers and cruises each decreased approximately 12%, indicating more passenger per cruise overall.
2. **Flood days** increased by 14 from prior year. In order to avoid completely canceling, events are being held dockside when the boats are unable to cruise and customers are offered a refund for the cruise portion of the ticket price.

# Riverfront Attractions – Performance Indicators

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

|             |         | Riverboat Passengers |        |  |
|-------------|---------|----------------------|--------|--|
| Quarter     | FY 2020 | FY 2019              | Change |  |
| (1) 1st Qtr | 59,481  | 67,740               | -12.2% |  |
| 2nd Qtr     | -       | -                    |        |  |
| 3rd Qtr     | -       | -                    |        |  |
| 4th Qtr     | -       | -                    |        |  |
| Fiscal Year | 59,481  | 67,740               | -12.2% |  |

|             |         | Riverboat Cruises |        |  |
|-------------|---------|-------------------|--------|--|
| Quarter     | FY 2020 | FY 2019           | Change |  |
| (1) 1st Qtr | 456     | 516               | -11.6% |  |
| 2nd Qtr     | -       | -                 |        |  |
| 3rd Qtr     | -       | -                 |        |  |
| 4th Qtr     | -       | -                 |        |  |
| Fiscal Year | 456     | 516               | -11.6% |  |

|             |         | Riverboat Passengers per cruise |        |  |
|-------------|---------|---------------------------------|--------|--|
| Quarter     | FY 2020 | FY 2019                         | Change |  |
| (1) 1st Qtr | 130     | 131                             | -0.6%  |  |
| 2nd Qtr     | -       | -                               |        |  |
| 3rd Qtr     | -       | -                               |        |  |
| 4th Qtr     | -       | -                               |        |  |
| Fiscal Year | 130     | 131                             | -0.6%  |  |

# Riverfront Attractions – Performance Indicators

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

|                    | Riverboat Scheduled Days |         |        |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter            | FY 2020                  | FY 2019 | Change |
| 1st Qtr            | 92                       | 92      | 0.0%   |
| 2nd Qtr            | -                        | -       |        |
| 3rd Qtr            | -                        | -       |        |
| 4th Qtr            | -                        | -       |        |
| <b>Fiscal Year</b> | 92                       | 92      | 0.0%   |

|                    | Riverboat Days of Operation |         |        |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter            | FY 2020                     | FY 2019 | Change |
| 1st Qtr            | 78                          | 92      | -15.2% |
| 2nd Qtr            | -                           | -       |        |
| 3rd Qtr            | -                           | -       |        |
| 4th Qtr            | -                           | -       |        |
| <b>Fiscal Year</b> | 78                          | 92      | -15.2% |

|                    | Riverboat Flood Days |         |        |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------|--------|
| Quarter            | FY 2020              | FY 2019 | Change |
| (2) 1st Qtr        | 14                   | -       | 14     |
| 2nd Qtr            | -                    | -       | -      |
| 3rd Qtr            | -                    | -       | -      |
| 4th Qtr            | -                    | -       | -      |
| <b>Fiscal Year</b> | 14                   | -       | 14     |

**Riverfront Attractions**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current               |                   |                               |                  |                   | Year to Date      |                   |                               |                  |                   |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|  | Actual                | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year        | Actual            | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year        |
| <b>Revenue</b>                           |                       |                   |                               |                  |                   |                   |                   |                               |                  |                   |
| Cruise                                   | \$ 976,066            | \$ 1,221,494      | \$ (245,428)                  | (20.1)           | \$ 1,082,892      | \$ 976,066        | \$ 1,221,494      | \$ (245,428)                  | (20.1)           | \$ 1,082,892      |
| Food and beverage                        | 314,538               | 505,044           | (190,506)                     | (37.7)           | 444,780           | 314,538           | 505,044           | (190,506)                     | (37.7)           | 444,780           |
| Retail                                   | 48,328                | 72,222            | (23,894)                      | (33.1)           | 61,153            | 48,328            | 72,222            | (23,894)                      | (33.1)           | 61,153            |
| Other operating revenue                  | 31,837                | 47,962            | (16,125)                      | (33.6)           | 47,568            | 31,837            | 47,962            | (16,125)                      | (33.6)           | 47,568            |
| Sales discount                           | (6,908)               | (17,394)          | 10,486                        | 60.3             | (20,153)          | (6,908)           | (17,394)          | 10,486                        | 60.3             | (20,153)          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                     | <b>(1) 1,363,861</b>  | <b>1,829,328</b>  | <b>(465,467)</b>              | <b>(25.4)</b>    | <b>1,616,240</b>  | <b>1,363,861</b>  | <b>1,829,328</b>  | <b>(465,467)</b>              | <b>(25.4)</b>    | <b>1,616,240</b>  |
| <b>Expense</b>                           |                       |                   |                               |                  |                   |                   |                   |                               |                  |                   |
| Wages and benefits                       | 422,406               | 477,385           | 54,979                        | 11.5             | 504,600           | 422,406           | 477,385           | 54,979                        | 11.5             | 504,600           |
| Services                                 | 109,561               | 66,415            | (43,146)                      | (65.0)           | 111,764           | 109,561           | 66,415            | (43,146)                      | (65.0)           | 111,764           |
| Fuel and lube consumed                   | 21,189                | 18,898            | (2,291)                       | (12.1)           | 30,730            | 21,189            | 18,898            | (2,291)                       | (12.1)           | 30,730            |
| Materials and supplies                   | 139,228               | 135,991           | (3,237)                       | (2.4)            | 188,318           | 139,228           | 135,991           | (3,237)                       | (2.4)            | 188,318           |
| Utilities                                | 10,780                | 22,757            | 11,977                        | 52.6             | 23,361            | 10,780            | 22,757            | 11,977                        | 52.6             | 23,361            |
| Casualty and liability costs             | 40,653                | 41,797            | 1,144                         | 2.7              | 34,099            | 40,653            | 41,797            | 1,144                         | 2.7              | 34,099            |
| Other expenses                           | (2) 115,685           | 87,631            | (28,054)                      | (32.0)           | 34,356            | 115,685           | 87,631            | (28,054)                      | (32.0)           | 34,356            |
| <b>Total expense</b>                     | <b>(3) 859,502</b>    | <b>850,874</b>    | <b>(8,628)</b>                | <b>(1.0)</b>     | <b>927,228</b>    | <b>859,502</b>    | <b>850,874</b>    | <b>(8,628)</b>                | <b>(1.0)</b>     | <b>927,228</b>    |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b> | <b>504,359</b>        | <b>978,454</b>    | <b>(474,095)</b>              | <b>(48.5)</b>    | <b>689,012</b>    | <b>504,359</b>    | <b>978,454</b>    | <b>(474,095)</b>              | <b>(48.5)</b>    | <b>689,012</b>    |
| Depreciation and amortization expense    | 52,693                | 62,366            | 9,673                         | 15.5             | 62,771            | 52,693            | 62,366            | 9,673                         | 15.5             | 62,771            |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                 | <b>(4) \$ 451,666</b> | <b>\$ 916,088</b> | <b>\$ (464,422)</b>           | <b>(50.7)</b>    | <b>\$ 626,241</b> | <b>\$ 451,666</b> | <b>\$ 916,088</b> | <b>\$ (464,422)</b>           | <b>(50.7)</b>    | <b>\$ 626,241</b> |

**Riverfront Attractions**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                  | Current             |                     |                   |                   | Prior Year          |                     |                   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                                  | Current<br>Period   | Prior<br>Period     | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year       | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                    |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Current assets                   |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Cash                             | (1) \$ 93,901       | \$ 26,552           | \$ 67,349         | 253.6             | \$ 251,813          | \$ (157,912)        | (62.7)            |
| Accounts and notes receivable    | 4,388               | 5,405               | (1,017)           | (18.8)            | 5,457               | (1,069)             | (19.6)            |
| Materials and supplies inventory | 52,600              | 52,600              | -                 | -                 | 46,197              | 6,403               | 13.9              |
| Other current assets             | 115,863             | 136,889             | (21,026)          | (15.4)            | 110,420             | 5,443               | 4.9               |
| Total current assets             | 266,752             | 221,446             | 45,306            | 20.5              | 413,887             | (147,135)           | (35.5)            |
| Capital assets                   |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Capital assets                   | 5,103,118           | 5,103,118           | -                 | -                 | 5,103,118           | -                   | -                 |
| Accumulated depreciation         | (4,285,687)         | (4,232,994)         | (52,693)          | (1.2)             | (4,058,798)         | (226,889)           | (5.6)             |
| Total capital assets, net        | 817,431             | 870,124             | (52,693)          | (6.1)             | 1,044,320           | (226,889)           | (21.7)            |
| Construction-in-process          | 43,878              | 43,878              | -                 | -                 | 43,878              | -                   | -                 |
| Total capital assets             | 861,309             | 914,002             | (52,693)          | (5.8)             | 1,088,198           | (226,889)           | (20.8)            |
| Total assets                     | 1,128,061           | 1,135,448           | (7,387)           | (0.7)             | 1,502,085           | (374,024)           | (24.9)            |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>\$ 1,128,061</b> | <b>\$ 1,135,448</b> | <b>\$ (7,387)</b> | <b>(0.7)</b>      | <b>\$ 1,502,085</b> | <b>\$ (374,024)</b> | <b>(24.9)</b>     |

**Riverfront Attractions**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                    | Current             |                     |                   |                   | Prior Year          |                     |                   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                                    | Current<br>Period   | Prior<br>Period     | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year       | Dollar<br>Change    | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                 |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Current liabilities                |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable                   | (2) \$ 19,430       | \$ 147,029          | \$ (127,599)      | (86.8)            | \$ 24,327           | \$ (4,897)          | (20.1)            |
| Interfund accounts payable         | (2) 507,967         | 836,469             | (328,502)         | (39.3)            | 376,831             | 131,136             | 34.8              |
| Accrued expenses                   | 95,900              | 95,900              | -                 | -                 | 123,100             | (27,200)            | (22.1)            |
| Other current liabilities          | 55,247              | 58,207              | (2,960)           | (5.1)             | 45,564              | 9,683               | 21.3              |
| Total current liabilities          | 678,544             | 1,137,605           | (459,061)         | (40.4)            | 569,822             | 108,722             | 19.1              |
| Non-current liabilities            |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits     | 298,651             | 298,644             | 7                 | -                 | 308,979             | (10,328)            | (3.3)             |
| Unfunded pension liabilities       | 315,356             | 315,356             | -                 | -                 | 243,268             | 72,088              | 29.6              |
| Total non-current liabilities      | 614,007             | 614,000             | 7                 | -                 | 552,247             | 61,760              | 11.2              |
| Total liabilities                  | 1,292,551           | 1,751,605           | (459,054)         | (26.2)            | 1,122,069           | 170,482             | 15.2              |
| <b>Net Position</b>                |                     |                     |                   |                   |                     |                     |                   |
| Net position - capital investments | 914,002             | 914,002             | -                 | -                 | 1,088,198           | (174,196)           | (16.0)            |
| Net position                       | (1,530,158)         | (1,160,228)         | (369,930)         | (31.9)            | (1,334,423)         | (195,735)           | (14.7)            |
| Net income (loss)                  | 451,666             | (369,931)           | 821,597           | 222.1             | 626,241             | (174,575)           | (27.9)            |
| Total net position                 | (164,490)           | (616,157)           | 451,667           | 73.3              | 380,016             | (544,506)           | (143.3)           |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>\$ 1,128,061</b> | <b>\$ 1,135,448</b> | <b>\$ (7,387)</b> | <b>(0.7)</b>      | <b>\$ 1,502,085</b> | <b>\$ (374,024)</b> | <b>(24.9)</b>     |

**Riverfront Attractions**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

**Cash flows from operating activities**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Receipts from customers                      | \$ 1,364,877 |
| Payments to employees                        | (422,399)    |
| Payments to vendors                          | (437,781)    |
| Payments for self-insurance                  | (40,653)     |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity | (396,695)    |
|  | <hr/>        |

**Net cash provided by (used in)  
operating activities**

---

67,349

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information**

**Noncash Activities:**  
None

**Cash flows from non capital financing activities**

None

**Cash flows from capital and related financing activities**

None

**Cash flows from investing activities**

None

**and cash equivalents** (1) 67,349

**Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year**

---

26,552

**Cash and cash equivalents, year to date**

\$ 

---

93,901

# *StL Regional Freightway*

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Financial Highlight .....             | 41 |
| Statement of Activities .....         | 42 |
| Statement of Financial Position ..... | 43 |
| Statement of Cash Flows .....         | 45 |

# St. Louis Regional Freightway – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Total year-to-date revenue** decreased 100.0% from prior year. Agreements with the funding partners have not been concluded.
2. **Total year-to-date expense** decreased 75.6% from prior year to \$46.7 thousand as the result of staffing changes and adjustment of outside contractor services.
3. **Net loss before depreciation** is \$46.7 thousand.

## Balance Sheet

1. **Interfund accounts payable increased** due to cash transfers into the Freightway from other Bi-State Development business units.

## Cash Flow

1. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$933 thousand cash outflow.

**St. Louis Regional Freightway  
Statement of Activities  
For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                          | Current                |                    |                               |                  |                     | Year to Date       |                    |                               |                  |                     |
|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
|                          | Actual                 | Budget             | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          | Actual             | Budget             | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year          |
| <b>Revenue</b>           |                        |                    |                               |                  |                     |                    |                    |                               |                  |                     |
| Partnership fees         | \$ -                   | \$ 112,500         | \$ (112,500)                  | (100.0)          | \$ -                | \$ -               | \$ 112,500         | \$ (112,500)                  | (100.0)          | \$ -                |
| Other operating revenue  | -                      | -                  | -                             | -                | 6,200               | -                  | -                  | -                             | -                | 6,200               |
| Interest income          | -                      | -                  | -                             | -                | 117                 | -                  | -                  | -                             | -                | 117                 |
| <b>Total revenue</b>     | <b>(1)</b> -           | <b>112,500</b>     | <b>(112,500)</b>              | <b>(100.0)</b>   | <b>6,317</b>        | <b>-</b>           | <b>112,500</b>     | <b>(112,500)</b>              | <b>(100.0)</b>   | <b>6,317</b>        |
| <b>Expense</b>           |                        |                    |                               |                  |                     |                    |                    |                               |                  |                     |
| Wages and benefits       | 52,274                 | 46,249             | (6,025)                       | (13.0)           | 86,147              | 52,274             | 46,249             | (6,025)                       | (13.0)           | 86,147              |
| Services                 | <b>(2)</b> (13,336)    | 71,350             | 84,686                        | 118.7            | 94,191              | (13,336)           | 71,350             | 84,686                        | 118.7            | 94,191              |
| Materials and supplies   | -                      | 875                | 875                           | 100.0            | 932                 | -                  | 875                | 875                           | 100.0            | 932                 |
| Other expenses           | 7,783                  | 18,500             | 10,717                        | 57.9             | 9,833               | 7,783              | 18,500             | 10,717                        | 57.9             | 9,833               |
| <b>Total expense</b>     | <b>(2)</b> 46,721      | <b>136,974</b>     | <b>90,253</b>                 | <b>65.9</b>      | <b>191,103</b>      | <b>46,721</b>      | <b>136,974</b>     | <b>90,253</b>                 | <b>65.9</b>      | <b>191,103</b>      |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b> | <b>(3)</b> \$ (46,721) | <b>\$ (24,474)</b> | <b>\$ (22,247)</b>            | <b>(90.9)</b>    | <b>\$ (184,786)</b> | <b>\$ (46,721)</b> | <b>\$ (24,474)</b> | <b>\$ (22,247)</b>            | <b>(90.9)</b>    | <b>\$ (184,786)</b> |

**St. Louis Regional Freightway**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                               | Current           |                  |                  |                   | Prior Year      |                  |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                               | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period  | Dollar<br>Change | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year   | Dollar<br>Change | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                 |                  |                   |
| Current assets                |                   |                  |                  |                   |                 |                  |                   |
| Cash                          | \$ 18,000         | \$ 18,933        | \$ (933)         | (4.9)             | \$ 4,922        | \$ 13,078        | 265.7             |
| Accounts and notes receivable | -                 | -                | -                | n/a               | (500)           | 500              | 100.0             |
| Total current assets          | 18,000            | 18,933           | (933)            | (4.9)             | 4,422           | 13,578           | 307.1             |
| Total assets                  | 18,000            | 18,933           | (933)            | (4.9)             | 4,422           | 13,578           | 307.1             |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <u>\$ 18,000</u>  | <u>\$ 18,933</u> | <u>\$ (933)</u>  | (4.9)             | <u>\$ 4,422</u> | <u>\$ 13,578</u> | 307.1             |

**St. Louis Regional Freightway**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                                | Current           |                  |                  |                   | Prior Year         |                    |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                                | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period  | Dollar<br>Change | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year      | Dollar<br>Change   | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>             |                   |                  |                  |                   |                    |                    |                   |
| Current liabilities            |                   |                  |                  |                   |                    |                    |                   |
| Accounts payable               | \$ 15,000         | \$ 76,524        | \$ (61,524)      | (80.4)            | \$ -               | \$ 15,000          | n/a               |
| Interfund accounts payable     | (1) 113,111       | 5,799            | 107,312          | n/a               | 1,582,782          | (1,469,671)        | (92.9)            |
| Accrued expenses               | 33,500            | 33,500           | -                | -                 | 29,000             | 4,500              | 15.5              |
| Other current liabilities      | -                 | -                | -                | n/a               | 10,055             | (10,055)           | (100.0)           |
| Total current liabilities      | <u>161,611</u>    | <u>115,823</u>   | <u>45,788</u>    | 39.5              | <u>1,621,837</u>   | <u>(1,460,226)</u> | (90.0)            |
| Non-current liabilities        |                   |                  |                  |                   |                    |                    |                   |
| Other post-employment benefits | 131,326           | 131,326          | -                | -                 | 133,975            | (2,649)            | (2.0)             |
| Unfunded pension liabilities   | -                 | -                | -                | n/a               | 3,494              | (3,494)            | (100.0)           |
| Total non-current liabilities  | <u>131,326</u>    | <u>131,326</u>   | <u>-</u>         | -                 | <u>137,469</u>     | <u>(6,143)</u>     | (4.5)             |
| Total liabilities              | <u>292,937</u>    | <u>247,149</u>   | <u>45,788</u>    | 18.5              | <u>1,759,306</u>   | <u>(1,466,369)</u> | (83.3)            |
| <b>Net Position</b>            |                   |                  |                  |                   |                    |                    |                   |
| Net position                   | (228,216)         | (1,570,098)      | 1,341,882        | 85.5              | (1,570,098)        | 1,341,882          | 85.5              |
| Net income (loss)              | (46,721)          | 1,341,882        | (1,388,603)      | (103.5)           | (184,786)          | 138,065            | 74.7              |
| Total net position             | <u>(274,937)</u>  | <u>(228,216)</u> | <u>(46,721)</u>  | (20.5)            | <u>(1,754,884)</u> | <u>1,479,947</u>   | 84.3              |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <u>\$ 18,000</u>  | <u>\$ 18,933</u> | <u>\$ (933)</u>  | (4.9)             | <u>\$ 4,422</u>    | <u>\$ 13,578</u>   | 307.1             |

**St. Louis Regional Freightway  
Statement of Cash Flows  
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|   |            |                  |   |
|---|------------|------------------|---|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                         |            |                  | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |
| Payments to employees   |            | (52,274)         | <b>Noncash Activities:</b>                              |
| Payments to vendors   |            | (55,971)         | None  |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                        |            | <u>107,312</u>   |   |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in)<br/>operating activities</b>      |            | <u>(933)</u>     |   |
| <br><b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>         |            |                  |   |
| None  |            |                  |   |
| <br><b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |            |                  |   |
| None  |            |                  |   |
| <br><b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                     |            |                  |   |
| None  |            |                  |   |
| <br><b>Net increase (decrease) in cash<br/>and cash equivalents</b> | <b>(1)</b> | <b>(933)</b>     |   |
| <br><b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>             |            | <u>18,933</u>    |   |
| <br><b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                  |            | <u>\$ 18,000</u> |   |

# *BSD Research Institute*

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Financial Highlight</b> .....             | <b>.46</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>.47</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>.48</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>.50</b> |

# Bi-State Development Research Institute – Financial Highlights

## For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

### Income Statement

1. **Total year-to-date revenue** decreased 99.9% from prior year due to no in-kind contributions in FY2020.
2. **Total year-to-date expense** decreased 99.9% from prior year to \$356.0 dollars due to no in-kind contributions in FY2020.
3. **Net loss before depreciation** is \$297.

### Balance Sheet

Nothing of note.

### Cash Flow

Nothing of note.

**Bi-State Development Research Institute**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|  | Current               |               |                               |                  |                    | Year to Date      |               |                               |                  |                    |
|--|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
|  | Actual                | Budget        | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year         | Actual            | Budget        | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year         |
| <b>Revenue</b>                           |                       |               |                               |                  |                    |                   |               |                               |                  |                    |
| Not for profit revenue                   | \$ -                  | \$ 25,000     | \$ (25,000)                   | (100.0)          | \$ -               | \$ -              | \$ 25,000     | \$ (25,000)                   | (100.0)          | \$ -               |
| Contributions <sup>1</sup>               | 59                    | 1,994         | (1,935)                       | (97.0)           | 46,275             | 59                | 1,994         | (1,935)                       | (97.0)           | 46,275             |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                     | <b>(1) 59</b>         | <b>26,994</b> | <b>(26,935)</b>               | <b>(99.8)</b>    | <b>46,275</b>      | <b>59</b>         | <b>26,994</b> | <b>(26,935)</b>               | <b>(99.8)</b>    | <b>46,275</b>      |
| <b>Expense</b>                           |                       |               |                               |                  |                    |                   |               |                               |                  |                    |
| Wages and benefits                       | -                     | -             | -                             | -                | 36,135             | -                 | -             | -                             | -                | 36,135             |
| Services                                 | 88                    | 24,040        | 23,952                        | 99.6             | 15,090             | 88                | 24,040        | 23,952                        | 99.6             | 15,090             |
| Materials and supplies                   | -                     | 125           | 125                           | 100.0            | -                  | -                 | 125           | 125                           | 100.0            | -                  |
| Utilities                                | 268                   | 125           | (143)                         | (114.4)          | 381                | 268               | 125           | (143)                         | (114.4)          | 381                |
| Interfund admin fees                     | -                     | -             | -                             | -                | 10,140             | -                 | -             | -                             | -                | 10,140             |
| Other expenses                           | -                     | 4             | 4                             | 100.0            | 60                 | -                 | 4             | 4                             | 100.0            | 60                 |
| <b>Total expense</b>                     | <b>(2) 356</b>        | <b>24,294</b> | <b>23,938</b>                 | <b>98.5</b>      | <b>61,806</b>      | <b>356</b>        | <b>24,294</b> | <b>23,938</b>                 | <b>98.5</b>      | <b>61,806</b>      |
| <b>Income (loss) before depreciation</b> | <b>(297)</b>          | <b>2,700</b>  | <b>(2,997)</b>                | <b>(111.0)</b>   | <b>(15,531)</b>    | <b>(297)</b>      | <b>2,700</b>  | <b>(2,997)</b>                | <b>(111.0)</b>   | <b>(15,531)</b>    |
| Depreciation and amortization expense    | 2,929                 | 2,700         | (229)                         | (8.5)            | 2,700              | 2,929             | 2,700         | (229)                         | (8.5)            | 2,700              |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>                 | <b>(3) \$ (3,226)</b> | <b>\$ -</b>   | <b>\$ (3,226)</b>             | <b>-</b>         | <b>\$ (18,231)</b> | <b>\$ (3,226)</b> | <b>\$ -</b>   | <b>\$ (3,226)</b>             | <b>-</b>         | <b>\$ (18,231)</b> |

<sup>1</sup> - Contributions include in-kind donations of services, supplies and materials from other BSD business units.

**Bi-State Development Research Institute**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                           | Current           |                   |                   |                   | Prior Year        |                    |                   |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                           | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period   | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year     | Dollar<br>Change   | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>             |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Current assets            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Cash                      | \$ 108,327        | \$ 108,327        | \$ -              | -                 | \$ 83,130         | \$ 25,197          | 30.3              |
| Other current assets      | -                 | -                 | -                 | n/a               | 45,000            | (45,000)           | (100.0)           |
| Total current assets      | 108,327           | 108,327           | -                 | -                 | 128,130           | (19,803)           | (15.5)            |
| Capital assets            |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Capital assets            | 292,901           | 292,901           | -                 | -                 | 270,000           | 22,901             | 8.5               |
| Accumulated depreciation  | (21,971)          | (19,042)          | (2,929)           | (15.4)            | (9,450)           | (12,521)           | (132.5)           |
| Total capital assets, net | 270,930           | 273,859           | (2,929)           | (1.1)             | 260,550           | 10,380             | 4.0               |
| Construction-in-process   | (20,000)          | (20,000)          | -                 | -                 | -                 | (20,000)           | n/a               |
| Total capital assets      | 250,930           | 253,859           | (2,929)           | (1.2)             | 260,550           | (9,620)            | (3.7)             |
| Total assets              | 359,257           | 362,186           | (2,929)           | (0.8)             | 388,680           | (29,423)           | (7.6)             |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>\$ 359,257</b> | <b>\$ 362,186</b> | <b>\$ (2,929)</b> | <b>(0.8)</b>      | <b>\$ 388,680</b> | <b>\$ (29,423)</b> | <b>(7.6)</b>      |

**Bi-State Development Research Institute**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                            | Current           |                   |                   |                   | Prior Year        |                    |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                            | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period   | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year     | Dollar<br>Change   | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Current liabilities        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Interfund accounts payable | \$ 23,516         | \$ 23,219         | \$ 297            | 1.3               | \$ 21,998         | \$ 1,518           | 6.9               |
| Other current liabilities  | 106,670           | 106,670           | -                 | -                 | 81,248            | 25,422             | 31.3              |
| Total current liabilities  | 130,186           | 129,889           | 297               | 0.2               | 103,246           | 26,940             | 26.1              |
| Total liabilities          | 130,186           | 129,889           | 297               | 0.2               | 103,246           | 26,940             | 26.1              |
| <b>Net Position</b>        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                    |                   |
| Net position               | 232,297           | 303,665           | (71,368)          | (23.5)            | 303,665           | (71,368)           | (23.5)            |
| Net income (loss)          | (3,226)           | (71,368)          | 68,142            | 95.5              | (18,231)          | 15,005             | 82.3              |
| Total net position         | 229,071           | 232,297           | (3,226)           | (1.4)             | 285,434           | (56,363)           | (19.7)            |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>\$ 359,257</b> | <b>\$ 362,186</b> | <b>\$ (2,929)</b> | <b>(0.8)</b>      | <b>\$ 388,680</b> | <b>\$ (29,423)</b> | <b>(7.6)</b>      |

**Bi-State Development Research Institute**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   |            |   |       |
|---|------------|---|-------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                         |            | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |       |
| Payments to vendors   | (297)      | In-kind donations                                       | \$ 59 |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                        | <u>297</u> | In-kind services  | (59)  |
|   |            | In-kind other operating expenses                        | -     |
| <br><b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>         |            |   |       |
| None  |            |   |       |
| <br><b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |            |   |       |
| None  |            |   |       |
| <br><b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                     |            |   |       |
| None  |            |   |       |
| <br><b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>     | <b>(1)</b> | <b>-</b>  |       |
| <br><b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>             |            | <u>108,327</u>  |       |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                      |            | <u>\$ 108,327</u>                                       |       |

# *Arts in Transit*

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Financial Highlight</b> .....             | <b>51</b> |
| <b>Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>52</b> |
| <b>Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>53</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....         | <b>55</b> |

# Arts in Transit, Inc. – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Income Statement

1. **Total year-to-date revenue** decreased 30.0% from prior year to \$53.5 thousand as a result of two less bus paintings and decreased in-kind contributions.
2. **Other non-operating expense** decreased 100.0% from prior year due to less in-kind expenses.
3. **Net loss before depreciation** is \$4.4 thousand.

## Balance Sheet

Nothing of note

## Cash Flow

1. **Net cash activity year-to-date** is \$2.9 thousand cash inflow.

**Arts In Transit, Inc.**  
**Statement of Activities**  
**For the Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                             | Current               |                   |                               |                  |                 | Year to Date      |                   |                               |                  |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
|                             | Actual                | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year      | Actual            | Budget            | \$ Favorable<br>(Unfavorable) | % Fav<br>(Unfav) | Prior Year      |
| <b>Revenue</b>              |                       |                   |                               |                  |                 |                   |                   |                               |                  |                 |
| Not for Profit Revenue      | (1) \$ 3,500          | \$ 7,500          | \$ (4,000)                    | (53.3)           | \$ 13,520       | \$ 3,500          | \$ 7,500          | \$ (4,000)                    | (53.3)           | \$ 13,520       |
| Contributions <sup>1</sup>  | (1) 50,074            | 22,018            | 28,056                        | 127.4            | 63,064          | 50,074            | 22,018            | 28,056                        | 127.4            | 63,064          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>        | <u>53,574</u>         | <u>29,518</u>     | <u>24,056</u>                 | <u>81.5</u>      | <u>76,584</u>   | <u>53,574</u>     | <u>29,518</u>     | <u>24,056</u>                 | <u>81.5</u>      | <u>76,584</u>   |
| <b>Expense</b>              |                       |                   |                               |                  |                 |                   |                   |                               |                  |                 |
| Wages and benefits          | 29,003                | 3,930             | (25,073)                      | (638.0)          | 28,321          | 29,003            | 3,930             | (25,073)                      | (638.0)          | 28,321          |
| Services                    | 17,049                | 17,628            | 579                           | 3.3              | 20,921          | 17,049            | 17,628            | 579                           | 3.3              | 20,921          |
| Materials and supplies      | 412                   | 6,150             | 5,738                         | 93.3             | -               | 412               | 6,150             | 5,738                         | 93.3             | -               |
| Utilities                   | -                     | 163               | 163                           | 100.0            | 139             | -                 | 163               | 163                           | 100.0            | 139             |
| Interfund admin fees        | 11,527                | 1,563             | (9,964)                       | (637.5)          | 8,061           | 11,527            | 1,563             | (9,964)                       | (637.5)          | 8,061           |
| Other expenses              | -                     | 2,050             | 2,050                         | 100.0            | 1,906           | -                 | 2,050             | 2,050                         | 100.0            | 1,906           |
| Other non-operating expense | (2) -                 | -                 | -                             | -                | 10,512          | -                 | -                 | -                             | -                | 10,512          |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b>    | <u>(3) \$ (4,417)</u> | <u>\$ (1,966)</u> | <u>\$ (2,451)</u>             | <u>(124.7)</u>   | <u>\$ 6,724</u> | <u>\$ (4,417)</u> | <u>\$ (1,966)</u> | <u>\$ (2,451)</u>             | <u>(124.7)</u>   | <u>\$ 6,724</u> |

<sup>1</sup> - Contributions include in-kind donations of services, supplies and materials from other BSD business units.

**Arts In Transit, Inc.**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                               | Current           |                  |                   |                   | Prior Year       |                  |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                               | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period  | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year    | Dollar<br>Change | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Assets</b>                 |                   |                  |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |
| Current assets                |                   |                  |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |
| Cash                          | \$ 90,821         | \$ 87,904        | \$ 2,917          | 3.3               | \$ 79,998        | \$ 10,823        | 13.5              |
| Accounts and notes receivable | -                 | -                | -                 | n/a               | 5,000            | (5,000)          | (100.0)           |
| Interfund accounts receivable | -                 | 7,310            | (7,310)           | (100.0)           | -                | -                | n/a               |
| Total current assets          | <u>90,821</u>     | <u>95,214</u>    | <u>(4,393)</u>    | (4.6)             | <u>84,998</u>    | <u>5,823</u>     | 6.9               |
| Total assets                  | <u>90,821</u>     | <u>95,214</u>    | <u>(4,393)</u>    | (4.6)             | <u>84,998</u>    | <u>5,823</u>     | 6.9               |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <u>\$ 90,821</u>  | <u>\$ 95,214</u> | <u>\$ (4,393)</u> | (4.6)             | <u>\$ 84,998</u> | <u>\$ 5,823</u>  | 6.9               |

**Arts In Transit, Inc.**  
**Quarterly Statement of Financial Position**  
**September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|                            | Current           |                  |                   |                   | Prior Year       |                  |                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                            | Current<br>Period | Prior<br>Period  | Dollar<br>Change  | Percent<br>Change | Prior<br>Year    | Dollar<br>Change | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>Liabilities</b>         |                   |                  |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |
| Current liabilities        |                   |                  |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |
| Interfund accounts payable | \$ 24             | \$ -             | \$ 24             | n/a               | \$ -             | \$ 24            | n/a               |
| Total current liabilities  | 24                | -                | 24                | n/a               | -                | 24               | n/a               |
| Total liabilities          | 24                | -                | 24                | n/a               | -                | 24               | n/a               |
| <b>Net Position</b>        |                   |                  |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |
| Net position               | 95,214            | 78,274           | 16,940            | 21.6              | 78,274           | 16,940           | 21.6              |
| Net income (loss)          | (4,417)           | 16,940           | (21,357)          | (126.1)           | 6,724            | (11,141)         | (165.7)           |
| Total net position         | 90,797            | 95,214           | (4,417)           | (4.6)             | 84,998           | 5,799            | 6.8               |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>\$ 90,821</b>  | <b>\$ 95,214</b> | <b>\$ (4,393)</b> | <b>(4.6)</b>      | <b>\$ 84,998</b> | <b>\$ 5,823</b>  | <b>6.9</b>        |

**Art In Transit, Inc.**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

|   |                  |   |           |
|---|------------------|---|-----------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                     |                  | <b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information</b> |           |
| Receipts from customers   | \$ 3,500         | In-kind donations                                       | \$ 50,074 |
| Payments to vendors   | (7,917)          | In-kind wages and benefits                              | (29,003)  |
| Payments for self-insurance                                     | -                | In-kind services  | (9,335)   |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity                    | <u>7,334</u>     | In-kind materials and supplies                          | (209)     |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>      | <u>2,917</u>     | In-kind utilities                                       | -         |
|   |                  | In-kind management fees                                 | (11,527)  |
|   |                  | In-kind other operating expenses                        | -         |
| <b>Cash flows from non capital financing activities</b>         |                  |   |           |
| None  |                  |   |           |
| <b>Cash flows from capital and related financing activities</b> |                  |   |           |
| None  |                  |   |           |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                     |                  |   |           |
| None  |                  |   |           |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>     | 2,917            |   |           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>             | <u>87,904</u>    |   |           |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents, year to date</b>                  | <u>\$ 90,821</u> |   |           |

# *Self-Insurance Funds*

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Financial Highlight</b> .....                      | <b>.56</b> |
| <b>Combined Statement of Activities</b> .....         | <b>.57</b> |
| <b>Combined Statement of Financial Position</b> ..... | <b>.58</b> |
| <b>Statement of Cash Flows</b> .....                  | <b>.60</b> |

# Self-Insurance Fund – Financial Highlights

For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

(Preliminary, subject to audit)

## Highlights

- 1. Health Self-Insurance Fund** – Health plan claims and administrative expenses are running at expected budget levels and are favorable to the prior period due to fewer catastrophic medical claimants. This trend is expected to continue
- 2. Casualty Self-Insurance Fund** – Casualty plan has less revenue due to a decline in the number of claims over the last year and fewer open claims. Revenue is the ultimate claim cost charged to BSD operational units. Paid claims expense is also down due to a lower number of open claims. This is in line with the actuary's projection for FY20.
- 3. Worker's Compensation Fund** – Worker's Compensation plan has a light decrease in revenue (ultimate claim cost) and paid claims for this quarter. Expense variance is primarily due to timing of a self-insurance tax payment. Actuary expects Workers Compensation to rise based on older open claims development

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Self-Insurance Divisions  
Combining Statement of Activities by Business Division  
For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|  | Health<br>Self-Insurance Division | Casualty<br>Self-Insurance Division | Workers Compensation<br>Self-Insurance Division | Totals            | Eliminations    | Totals<br>After<br>Eliminations |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Revenue</b>                               |                                   |                                     |   |                   |                 |                                 |
| Employee medical contributions               | \$ 1,913,824                      | \$ -                                | \$ -  | \$ 1,913,824      | \$ -            | \$ 1,913,824                    |
| Employee dental contributions                | 127,091                           | -                                   | -   | 127,091           | -               | 127,091                         |
| Employee gym membership                      | 912                               | -                                   | -   | 912               | -               | 912                             |
| Bi-State Dev medical contributions (1)       | 7,437,504                         | -                                   | -   | 7,437,504         | (54,622)        | 7,382,882                       |
| Bi-State Dev dental contributions            | 159,004                           | -                                   | -   | 159,004           | (1,473)         | 157,531                         |
| Bi-State Dev EAP contributions               | 9,574                             | -                                   | -   | 9,574             | (85)            | 9,489                           |
| Healthy savings plan                         | (53,099)                          | -                                   | -   | (53,099)          | -               | (53,099)                        |
| Charges for services - Casualty              | -                                 | (4) 640,044                         | -   | 640,044           | -               | 640,044                         |
| Charges for services - Workers Compensation  | -                                 | -                                   | (7) 2,084,336                                   | 2,084,336         | -               | 2,084,336                       |
| Interest Income                              | 14,573                            | 62,339                              | 39,632  | 116,544           | -               | 116,544                         |
| <b>Total revenue</b> (1)                     | <b>9,609,383</b> (4)              | <b>702,383</b> (7)                  | <b>2,123,968</b>                                | <b>12,435,734</b> | <b>(56,180)</b> | <b>12,379,554</b>               |
| <b>Expense</b>                               |                                   |                                     |   |                   |                 |                                 |
| Wages and benefits                           | 182,969 (5)                       | 170,749                             | 87,823  | 441,541           | -               | 441,541                         |
| Services                                     | 78,823                            | 308                                 | 6,024   | 85,155            | -               | 85,155                          |
| Materials and supplies                       | 1,344                             | 1,098                               | 1,059   | 3,501             | -               | 3,501                           |
| Utilities                                    | 1,230                             | 390                                 | 139   | 1,759             | -               | 1,759                           |
| Casualty and liability costs                 | -                                 | 221,622                             | 57,871  | 279,493           | -               | 279,493                         |
| Other expenses                               | 564                               | -                                   | (8) 112,277                                     | 112,841           | -               | 112,841                         |
| Med/Dental/Rx Claims less Rebates (2)        | 9,341,349                         | -                                   | -   | 9,341,349         | (56,180)        | 9,285,169                       |
| Stop loss, third party fees, Medicare Part D | 58,619                            | -                                   | -   | 58,619            | -               | 58,619                          |
| Casualty claims paid                         | -                                 | 691,566                             | -   | 691,566           | -               | 691,566                         |
| Workers Compensation claims paid             | -                                 | -                                   | (8) 1,484,878                                   | 1,484,878         | -               | 1,484,878                       |
| <b>Total expense</b> (2)                     | <b>9,664,898</b> (5)              | <b>1,085,733</b> (8)                | <b>1,750,071</b>                                | <b>12,500,702</b> | <b>(56,180)</b> | <b>12,444,522</b>               |
| <b>Net income (loss) before transfers</b>    | <b>(55,515)</b>                   | <b>(383,350)</b>                    | <b>373,897</b>                                  | <b>(64,968)</b>   | <b>-</b>        | <b>(64,968)</b>                 |
| Net transfers in (out)                       | -                                 | 394,167                             | 265,192   | 659,359           | -               | 659,359                         |
| <b>Net income (loss)</b> (3)                 | <b>\$ (55,515)</b> (6)            | <b>\$ 10,817</b> (9)                | <b>\$ 639,089</b>                               | <b>\$ 594,391</b> | <b>\$ -</b>     | <b>\$ 594,391</b>               |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Self-Insurance Divisions  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

| <b>Assets</b>                  | <u>Health<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Casualty<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Workers Compensation<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Totals</u>        | <u>Interfund<br/>Eliminations</u> | <u>Totals<br/>After<br/>Eliminations</u> |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Current assets                 |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Cash                           | (1) \$ 2,548,117                          | \$ 10,918,513                               | \$ 8,231,577  | \$ 21,698,207        | \$ -                              | \$ 21,698,207                            |
| Investments                    | -   | -   | 2,364,620   | 2,364,620            | -                                 | 2,364,620                                |
| Accounts and notes receivable  | 42,239                                    | 65,733                                      | 81,804  | 189,776              | -                                 | 189,776                                  |
| Interfund accounts receivable  | -   | -   | 729,559   | 729,559              | (729,559)                         | -  |
| Restricted accounts receivable | -   | -   | 5,185   | 5,185                | -                                 | 5,185                                    |
| Other current assets           | -   | 664,866                                     | 173,613   | 838,479              | -                                 | 838,479                                  |
| Total current assets           | <u>2,590,356</u>                          | <u>11,649,112</u>                           | <u>11,586,358</u>                                       | <u>25,825,826</u>    | <u>(729,559)</u>                  | <u>25,096,267</u>                        |
| Total assets                   | <u>2,590,356</u>                          | <u>11,649,112</u>                           | <u>11,586,358</u>                                       | <u>25,825,826</u>    | <u>(729,559)</u>                  | <u>25,096,267</u>                        |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <u>\$ 2,590,356</u>                       | <u>\$ 11,649,112</u>                        | <u>\$ 11,586,358</u>                                    | <u>\$ 25,825,826</u> | <u>\$ (729,559)</u>               | <u>\$ 25,096,267</u>                     |

**Bi-State Development Agency of the  
Missouri-Illinois Metropolitan District  
Self-Insurance Divisions  
Quarterly Statement of Financial Position  
September 30, 2019  
(unaudited)**

|  | <u>Health<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Casualty<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Workers Compensation<br/>Self-Insurance Division</u> | <u>Totals</u>        | <u>Interfund<br/>Eliminations</u> | <u>Totals<br/>After<br/>Eliminations</u> |
|--|---|---|---|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                       |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Current liabilities                                      |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 87,525                                 | \$ -  | \$ -  | \$ 87,525            | \$ -                              | \$ 87,525                                |
| Interfund accounts payable                               | 245,731                                   | 734,319                                     | -   | 980,050              | (729,559)                         | 250,491                                  |
| Accrued expenses   | 28,900                                    | 42,900                                      | 20,400  | 92,200               | -                                 | 92,200                                   |
| Total current liabilities                                | <u>362,156</u>                            | <u>777,219</u>                              | <u>20,400</u>   | <u>1,159,775</u>     | <u>(729,559)</u>                  | <u>430,216</u>                           |
| Current liab payable from restricted assets              |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Short-term self-insurance (2)                            | -   | 6,400,000                                   | 7,012,000   | 13,412,000           | -                                 | 13,412,000                               |
| Medical self-insurance liability                         | <u>3,812,073</u>                          | <u>-</u>                                    | <u>-</u>  | <u>3,812,073</u>     | <u>-</u>                          | <u>3,812,073</u>                         |
| Total current liabilities payable from restricted assets | <u>3,812,073</u>                          | <u>6,400,000</u>                            | <u>7,012,000</u>  | <u>17,224,073</u>    | <u>-</u>                          | <u>17,224,073</u>                        |
| Total current liabilities                                | <u>4,174,229</u>                          | <u>7,177,219</u>                            | <u>7,032,400</u>  | <u>18,383,848</u>    | <u>(729,559)</u>                  | <u>17,654,289</u>                        |
| Non-current liabilities                                  |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Other post-employment benefits                           | 162,635                                   | 144,516                                     | 43,464  | 350,615              | -                                 | 350,615                                  |
| Long-term self-insurance (3)                             | -   | 3,193,000                                   | 5,750,000   | 8,943,000            | -                                 | 8,943,000                                |
| Unfunded pension liabilities                             | <u>52,432</u>                             | <u>162,407</u>                              | <u>60,901</u>   | <u>275,740</u>       | <u>-</u>                          | <u>275,740</u>                           |
| Total non-current liabilities                            | <u>215,067</u>                            | <u>3,499,923</u>                            | <u>5,854,365</u>  | <u>9,569,355</u>     | <u>-</u>                          | <u>9,569,355</u>                         |
| Total liabilities  | <u>4,389,296</u>                          | <u>10,677,142</u>                           | <u>12,886,765</u>                                       | <u>27,953,203</u>    | <u>(729,559)</u>                  | <u>27,223,644</u>                        |
| <b>Net Position</b>                                      |   |   |   |                      |                                   |  |
| Net position   | (1,743,425)                               | 961,153                                     | (1,939,496)   | (2,721,768)          | -                                 | (2,721,768)                              |
| Net income (loss)  | <u>(55,515)</u>                           | <u>10,817</u>                               | <u>639,089</u>  | <u>594,391</u>       | <u>-</u>                          | <u>594,391</u>                           |
| Total net position                                       | <u>(1,798,940)</u>                        | <u>971,970</u>                              | <u>(1,300,407)</u>                                      | <u>(2,127,377)</u>   | <u>-</u>                          | <u>(2,127,377)</u>                       |
| <b>Total</b>   | <u>\$ 2,590,356</u>                       | <u>\$ 11,649,112</u>                        | <u>\$ 11,586,358</u>                                    | <u>\$ 25,825,826</u> | <u>\$ (729,559)</u>               | <u>\$ 25,096,267</u>                     |

**Self-Insurance Divisions**  
**Combined Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019**  
(unaudited)

**Cash flows from operating activities**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Receipts from customers                      | \$ 3,153,062 |
| Payments to employees                        | (441,530)    |
| Payments to vendors                          | (1,510,990)  |
| Payments for self-insurance                  | (11,775,357) |
| Receipts (payments) from inter-fund activity | 10,018,889   |

**Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities** (555,926)

**Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information**

**Noncash Activities:**  
None

**Cash flows from non capital financing activities**

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| Net transfers | <u>659,358</u> |
|---------------|----------------|

**Net cash provided by (used in) non capital financing activities** 659,358

**Cash flows from capital and related financing activities**

None

**Cash flows from investing activities**

|                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Purchases of investments          | (2,364,620)    |
| Proceeds from sale of investments | 2,348,988      |
| Interest received                 | <u>160,468</u> |

**Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities** 144,836

**Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents** 248,268

**Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year** 21,449,939

**Cash and cash equivalents, year to date** \$ 21,698,207



**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
STAFFING LEVEL REPORT  
September 2019**

|   | EMPLOYEES AT END OF MONTH |           |             |                  | BUDGETED<br>POSITIONS | VARIANCE     | PERCENT<br>VARIANCE |
|---|---------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------------|
|   | PRIOR<br>MONTH            | ADDED     | DELETED     | CURRENT<br>MONTH |                       |              |                     |
| A.T.U. Maintenance & Operations:                    |                           |           |             |                  |                       |              |                     |
| Light Rail Vehicle Operators                        | 99                        | 11        | 0           | 110              | 102                   | 8            | 7.8%                |
| PT Bus Operators                                    | 3                         | 0         | 0           | 3                | 85                    | (82)         | -96.5%              |
| Bus Operators                                       | 881                       | 0         | (24)        | 857              | 828                   | 29           | 3.5%                |
| Van Operators                                       | 180                       | 8         | (11)        | 177              | 200                   | (23)         | -11.5%              |
| Vehicle Maintenance                                 | 267                       | 0         | (2)         | 265              | 283                   | (18)         | -6.4%               |
| MetroBus Support Services and Facility Maintenance  | 23                        | 0         | 0           | 23               | 25                    | (2)          | -8.0%               |
| Right of Way Maintenance                            | 46                        | 0         | 0           | 46               | 53                    | (7)          | -13.2%              |
| Revenue Operations & Maintenance                    | 13                        | 0         | 0           | 13               | 15                    | (2)          | -13.3%              |
| Materials Management                                | 23                        | 2         | 0           | 25               | 27                    | (2)          | -7.4%               |
| <b>SUBTOTAL A.T.U. Maintenance &amp; Operations</b> | <b>1,535</b>              | <b>21</b> | <b>(37)</b> | <b>1,519</b>     | <b>1,618</b>          | <b>(99)</b>  | <b>-6.1%</b>        |
| Other:  |                           |           |             |                  |                       |              |                     |
| A.T.U. Clerical Unit                                | 45                        | 1         | (2)         | 44               | 52                    | (8)          | -15.4%              |
| I.B.E.W.  | 58                        | 0         | (1)         | 57               | 66                    | (9)          | -13.6%              |
| Salaried  | 499                       | 13        | (5)         | 507              | 540                   | (33)         | -6.1%               |
| <b>SUBTOTAL Other</b>                               | <b>602</b>                | <b>14</b> | <b>(8)</b>  | <b>608</b>       | <b>658</b>            | <b>(50)</b>  | <b>-7.6%</b>        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  | <b>2,137</b>              | <b>35</b> | <b>(45)</b> | <b>2,127</b>     | <b>2,276</b>          | <b>(149)</b> | <b>-6.5%</b>        |
| ARCH  |                           |           |             |                  |                       |              |                     |
| Salaried:   | 17                        | 0         | 0           | 17               | 17                    | 0            | 0.0%                |
| Hourly:*  | 93                        | 5         | (10)        | 88               | 84                    | 4            | 4.8%                |
| <b>TOTAL ARCH</b>                                   | <b>110</b>                | <b>5</b>  | <b>(10)</b> | <b>105</b>       | <b>101</b>            | <b>4</b>     | <b>4.0%</b>         |
| <b>AIRPORT</b>                                      | <b>9</b>                  | <b>0</b>  | <b>0</b>    | <b>9</b>         | <b>12</b>             | <b>(3)</b>   | <b>-25.0%</b>       |
| RIVERBOAT CRUISES                                   |                           |           |             |                  |                       |              |                     |
| Salaried:   | 14                        | 0         | 0           | 14               | 11                    | 3            | 27.3%               |
| Hourly:*  | 63                        | 4         | 0           | 67               | 49                    | 18           | 36.7%               |
| <b>TOTAL RIVERBOAT CRUISES</b>                      | <b>77</b>                 | <b>4</b>  | <b>0</b>    | <b>81</b>        | <b>60</b>             | <b>21</b>    | <b>35.0%</b>        |
| <b>EXECUTIVE OFFICE</b>                             | <b>27</b>                 | <b>0</b>  | <b>0</b>    | <b>27</b>        | <b>36</b>             | <b>(9)</b>   | <b>-25.0%</b>       |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL</b>                                  | <b>2,360</b>              | <b>44</b> | <b>(55)</b> | <b>2,349</b>     | <b>2,485</b>          | <b>(136)</b> | <b>-5.5%</b>        |

Does not include Security Officers, Interns or Temporary Employees

\*Includes PT and Seasonal - Actual depends on availability; Budget based on average hours

dd



BI·STATE  
**DEVELOPMENT**

One Metropolitan Square  
211 North Broadway, Suite 700  
St. Louis, MO 63102-2759

314.982.1400  
[Finance@BiStateDev.org](mailto:Finance@BiStateDev.org)

**Open Session Item**

**20**

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
TREASURER'S REPORT  
Quarter Ended September 30, 2019**

---

**INVESTMENTS**

***Yields:***

Bi-State investments had an average yield of 1.9% for the month of September, down from 2.13% in June. The Federal Reserve cut the Federal Funds Rate to 2.25% in July, and is expected to cut rates at least one more time in October of 2019, as trade disputes and weak global growth slow the US economy.

***Invested Funds:***

In September, Bi-State directed approximately \$177 million of cash and investments. Approximately 33.8% of the invested funds were invested in U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agency securities, and 2.6% were invested in collateralized Certificates of Deposit (CDs). The balance was invested in AAA rated money market funds. The average maturity of Bi-State investments was approximately 63 days.

**DEBT MANAGEMENT**

***Debt Restructuring, 2019:***

On September 12, 2019, Bi-State successfully sold its \$164,430,000 Series 2019 Bonds. The deal closed on September 26, 2019, and a true interest cost of 2.87% was achieved. The bond restructuring refunded all \$97 million of the Series 2009 and \$90 million of the Series 2013A Cross County Bonds, achieving important short and long-term financial objectives for Bi-State:

- Generated \$49.1 million in debt service savings (in 2019 dollars) over the life of the bonds.
- Returned \$19.9 million of these savings to fund public safety infrastructure improvements.
- Eliminated the requirement to secure the Series 2019 debt with a debt service reserve fund, and lowered the required reserve on Series 2013A from \$23.6 to \$19.3 million.
- Brought 2013 subordinate bonds to senior lien status.

***Series 2013A and 2013B Bonds:***

On July 1, 2013, Bi-State successfully sold its \$381,225,000 Series 2013A Bonds at a rate of 4.75%. Between 2013 and 2015, St Louis County approved three loan advances using the Prop A Capital Reserve to reduce borrowing costs. The first loan for \$75 million was granted in 2013, with an interest rate of 1.06%. St Louis County approved the second loan in 2014 for \$30 million at 1.04%, and the third loan in 2015 for \$30,000 at 1.02%, allowing Bi-State to refund a portion of the 2013A debt. In September 2019, Series 2019 refunded an additional \$90 million, leaving the total 2013A principal outstanding at \$182,175,000.

***Arch Tram Revenue Bonds, 2014:***

On December 3, 2014, Bi-State closed on the Series 2014 Taxable Arch Tram Revenue Bonds. These bonds have a par value of \$7,656,000 and a 30-year term. The initial fixed rate term is 10 years with a fixed interest rate of 4.016%. The funds from this bond issuance will pay for the cost of issuance, a portion of the interior roof over the Arch visitor's center, and the replacement of the motor generator sets. The debt service requirement is approximately \$454 thousand.

***Bi-State Development/St. Clair County Transit District Revenue Bonds Refunding, 2014:***

On December 4, 2014, Bi-State and St Clair County Transit District closed on the \$4,160,000 issuance of the Series 2014 Bi-State Development/St Clair County Metrolink Extension Project Refunding Revenue Bonds. The refunding provides a savings of approximately \$700,000 in debt service expenses. It also eliminated the need for the debt service reserve funding of approximately \$450 thousand.

***Capital Leases:***

Bi-State has one remaining capital lease, its 2001 LRV Lease (C1, C2 Tranches). In February 2011, staff negotiated a default cure agreement with the 2001 C1 C2 lease investor. The agreement provided that Bi-State deposit additional collateral with the lease trustee, of which the St. Clair County Transit District (SCCTD) provided 70%. Our current collateral requirement is approximately \$6.3 million.

**FUEL HEDGING**

In September, in conjunction with its diesel fuel hedging program, Bi-State had a *realized gain* of approximately \$127 thousand and an *unrealized loss* of approximately \$109 thousand on the sale of Home Heating Oil #2 futures contracts. September oil prices ended the month at \$54.07 a barrel, a 7.5% decrease since the end of June. Generally, as the price of oil increases, the value of Bi-State's future positions also increases. A gain in the futures partially offsets the actual increase in the cost of diesel fuel. If oil prices drop, the value of the futures decline. An increase in unrealized gains generally indicates that the price of fuel is rising, and losses generally indicate oil prices are falling.

## BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT - QUARTERLY TREASURER'S REPORT SUMMARY



AS OF:

30-Sep-2019

31-Aug-2019

31-Jul-2019

| BI-STATE DIRECTED:                  | Wt. Avg. Maturity (1) | Dollars (,000 omitted) | Percentage Of Total | Rate         | Market Value (2) | Wt. Avg. Maturity (1) | Dollars (,000 omitted) | Percentage Of Total | Rate         | Market Value (2) | Wt. Avg. Maturity (1) | Dollars (,000 omitted) | Percentage Of Total | Rate         | Market Value (2) |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------|
|                                     | Cash                  | 0                      | \$12,224            | 8.7%         | 0.00%            | \$12,224              | 0                      | \$12,803            | 8.8%         | 0.00%            | \$12,803              | 0                      | \$13,030            | 7.8%         | 0.00%            |
| Certificates of Deposit             | 39                    | 3,044                  | 2.2%                | 1.39%        | 3,044            | 69                    | 3,044                  | 2.1%                | 1.39%        | 3,044            | 100                   | 3,044                  | 1.8%                | 1.39%        | 3,044            |
| U.S. Agencies (discounted)          | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                |
| U.S. Agencies (coupon)              | 212                   | 33,909                 | 24.1%               | 1.92%        | 33,984           | 242                   | 33,909                 | 23.3%               | 1.92%        | 33,970           | 273                   | 33,909                 | 20.4%               | 1.92%        | 33,935           |
| U.S. Treasury Securities            | 113                   | 12,851                 | 9.1%                | 1.46%        | 12,855           | 75                    | 12,835                 | 8.8%                | 1.60%        | 12,881           | 106                   | 12,835                 | 7.7%                | 1.60%        | 12,868           |
| Other Investments (3)               | 1                     | 78,489                 | 55.9%               | 1.96%        | 78,489           | 1                     | 83,170                 | 57.1%               | 2.01%        | 83,170           | 1                     | 103,490                | 62.2%               | 2.23%        | 103,490          |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL BI-STATE</b>           | <b>63</b>             | <b>\$140,517</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>1.89%</b> | <b>\$140,596</b> | <b>65</b>             | <b>\$145,761</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>1.93%</b> | <b>\$145,868</b> | <b>66</b>             | <b>\$166,308</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>2.09%</b> | <b>\$166,367</b> |
| <b>BI-STATE DIRECTED-PROP M:</b>    |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |
| Certificates of Deposit             | 81                    | \$1,560                | 4.3%                | 2.62%        | \$1,560          | 111                   | \$1,560                | 3.6%                | 2.62%        | \$1,560          | 142                   | \$1,560                | 3.6%                | 2.62%        | \$1,560          |
| U.S. Agencies (coupon)              | 201                   | 8,995                  | 24.8%               | 2.11%        | 8,999            | 231                   | 8,995                  | 20.8%               | 2.11%        | 8,999            | 181                   | 8,995                  | 20.6%               | 2.11%        | 8,994            |
| U.S. Treasury Securities            | 77                    | 3,991                  | 11.0%               | 1.38%        | 3,994            | 107                   | 3,991                  | 9.2%                | 1.38%        | 3,993            | 138                   | 3,991                  | 9.2%                | 1.38%        | 3,987            |
| Other Investments (3)               | 1                     | 21,764                 | 59.9%               | 1.98%        | 21,764           | 1                     | 28,747                 | 66.4%               | 2.01%        | 28,747           | 1                     | 29,047                 | 66.6%               | 2.26%        | 29,047           |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL PROP M</b>             | <b>62</b>             | <b>\$36,310</b>        | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>1.97%</b> | <b>\$36,317</b>  | <b>63</b>             | <b>\$43,293</b>        | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>1.99%</b> | <b>\$43,299</b>  | <b>56</b>             | <b>\$43,593</b>        | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>2.16%</b> | <b>\$43,588</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL BI-STATE DIRECTED</b>      | <b>63</b>             | <b>\$176,827</b>       |                     | <b>1.90%</b> | <b>\$176,913</b> | <b>64</b>             | <b>\$189,054</b>       |                     | <b>1.95%</b> | <b>\$189,167</b> | <b>64</b>             | <b>\$209,901</b>       |                     | <b>2.11%</b> | <b>\$209,955</b> |
| <b>TRUSTEE DIRECTED:</b>            |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |
| Cash                                | 0                     | \$0                    | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | \$0              | 0                     | \$0                    | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | \$0              | 0                     | \$0                    | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | \$0              |
| Municipal Bonds                     | 826                   | 6,389                  | 2.5%                | 2.75%        | 6,507            | 856                   | 6,389                  | 11.1%               | 2.75%        | 6,460            | 887                   | 6,389                  | 12.0%               | 2.75%        | 6,408            |
| U.S. Agencies (coupon)              | 958                   | 10,764                 | 4.2%                | 2.80%        | 10,953           | 446                   | 24,232                 | 42.1%               | 2.22%        | 24,567           | 476                   | 24,232                 | 45.7%               | 2.22%        | 24,486           |
| U.S. Treasury Securities            | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                | 0                     | 0                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 0                |
| Other Investments (3)               | 1                     | 239,032                | 93.3%               | 2.03%        | 239,032          | 1                     | 26,906                 | 46.8%               | 2.05%        | 26,906           | 1                     | 22,410                 | 42.3%               | 2.27%        | 22,410           |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL TRUSTEE</b>            | <b>62</b>             | <b>\$256,185</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>2.08%</b> | <b>\$256,492</b> | <b>283</b>            | <b>\$57,527</b>        | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>2.20%</b> | <b>\$57,933</b>  | <b>325</b>            | <b>\$53,031</b>        | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>2.30%</b> | <b>\$53,304</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL BI-STATE &amp; TRUSTEE</b> | <b>62</b>             | <b>\$433,012</b>       |                     | <b>2.01%</b> | <b>\$433,405</b> | <b>115</b>            | <b>\$246,581</b>       |                     | <b>2.01%</b> | <b>\$247,100</b> | <b>117</b>            | <b>\$262,932</b>       |                     | <b>2.15%</b> | <b>\$263,259</b> |
| <b>LRV LEASE1:</b>                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |                       |                        |                     |              |                  |
| Cash                                | 0                     | 5                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 5                | 0                     | 5                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 5                | 0                     | 5                      | 0.0%                | 0.00%        | 5                |
| US Treasury Securities              | 94                    | 6,358                  | 5.0%                | 2.36%        | 6,437            | 124                   | 6,358                  | 5.1%                | 2.36%        | 6,426            | 155                   | 6,358                  | 5.1%                | 2.36%        | 6,426            |
| Other Investments (4)               | 1                     | 119,963                | 95.0%               | 5.80%        | 119,963          | 1                     | 119,335                | 94.9%               | 5.80%        | 119,335          | 1                     | 118,708                | 94.9%               | 5.80%        | 118,708          |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL LRV</b>                |                       | <b>\$126,326</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>5.63%</b> | <b>\$126,405</b> |                       | <b>\$125,698</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>5.63%</b> | <b>\$125,766</b> |                       | <b>\$125,071</b>       | <b>100.0%</b>       | <b>5.62%</b> | <b>\$125,139</b> |
| <b>Grand Total (5)</b>              |                       | <b>\$559,338</b>       |                     |              | <b>\$559,810</b> |                       | <b>\$372,279</b>       |                     |              | <b>\$372,866</b> |                       | <b>\$388,003</b>       |                     |              | <b>\$388,398</b> |

**Explanatory Notes:**

- (1) Approximate weighted average of days to effective maturity, from last business day of the month.
- (2) Market value of government securities provided by safekeeping agent. Cost equals market for other investments.
- (3) Includes money market funds and fuel hedging accounts.
- (4) Investment Contracts (leases). Values of investment contracts adjusted to conform to lease payment schedules.
- (5) All amounts preliminary and subject to audit and adjustment.

Prepared by: Terry Gudowicz Green 11/10/20  
 Terry Gudowicz Green, Mgr of Treas Ops Date  
 Reviewed by: Tammy Fulbright 11/10/20  
 Tammy Fulbright, Sr. Dir. of Financial Planning Date  
 Approved by: Mark G Vago 11/10/20  
 Mark Vago, Sr VP & CFO Date



**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
MONTHLY TREASURER'S REPORT- ALL COMPANIES  
BANK / ISSUER SUMMARY as of:**

9/30/2019

**Section 1 Bank/Issuer Summary**

| <b>BI-STATE DIRECTED *<br/>all non debt/lease assets, inc. Prop M:</b> | <b>CASH</b>         | <b>CERTIFICATES<br/>OF DEPOSIT</b> | <b>REPURCHASE<br/>AGREEMENTS</b> | <b>OTHER</b>         | <b>GOVERNMENT<br/>SECURITIES</b> | <b>COMMERCIAL<br/>PAPER\ BA's</b> | <b>TOTAL</b>         | <b>MARKET<br/>VALUE</b> | <b>NOTES</b>                             |
|--|---------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--|
| BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH  | 83,770              | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 83,770               | 83,770                  | FDIC\tri-party collateral(deposits).     |
| BLACK ROCK   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 27,624,443           | 0                                | 0                                 | 27,624,443           | 27,624,443              | Money Market Fund (Govt. Securities).    |
| COMMERCE BANK  | 0                   | 1,560,216                          | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 1,560,216            | 1,560,216               | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| FIDELITY   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 50,121,808           | 0                                | 0                                 | 50,121,808           | 50,121,808              | Money Market Fund (First Tier\Prime)     |
| INVESCO  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 20,083,595           | 0                                | 0                                 | 20,083,595           | 20,083,595              | Money Market Fund (First Tier\Prime)     |
| JEFFERSON BANK & TRUST   | 96,397              | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 96,397               | 96,397                  | FDIC; repo collateral held at JBT.       |
| JP MORGAN CHASE  | (93,606)            | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | (93,606)             | (93,606)                | FDIC (bank acct.)MMKT (First Tier\Prime) |
| OPTUM  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 0                    | 0                       | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| BENEFLEX   | 4,307               | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 4,307                | 4,307                   | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| HEALTHSCOPE  | 50,370              | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 50,370               | 50,370                  | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| PNC BANK   | 11,881,167          | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 11,881,167           | 11,881,167              | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| RBC DAIN RAUSCHER  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 1,652,758            | 0                                | 0                                 | 1,652,758            | 1,652,758               | Commodities Margin Acct. (fuel hedging)  |
| RJ O'BRIEN   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 770,562              | 0                                | 0                                 | 770,562              | 770,562                 | Commodities Trading Acct. (fuel hedging) |
| RELIANCE BANK  | 0                   | 3,043,800                          | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 3,043,800            | 3,043,800               | FDIC\FRB collateral.                     |
| U.S. BANK  | (480,980)           | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | (480,980)            | (480,980)               | FDIC\FRB Collateral.                     |
| FARM CREDIT BANK   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 23,907,587                       | 0                                 | 23,907,587           | 23,972,483              | Safekept at Bank of America (BOA).       |
| FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 18,996,588                       | 0                                 | 18,996,588           | 19,011,490              | Safekept at Bank of America (BOA).       |
| U.S. TREASURY  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 16,841,770                       | 0                                 | 16,841,770           | 16,849,135              | Safekept by BOA or designated agent.     |
| OTHER  | 681,949             | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 681,949              | 681,949                 |  |
| <b>sub-total Bi-State directed</b>                                     | <b>12,223,374</b>   | <b>4,604,016</b>                   | <b>0</b>                         | <b>100,253,166</b>   | <b>59,745,945</b>                | <b>0</b>                          | <b>176,826,501</b>   | <b>176,913,664</b>      |  |
| <b>TRUSTEE DIRECTED</b>  |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| <b><u>DEBT ISSUES</u></b>  |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| <b>Cross County Bonds</b>  |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| <b>Series 2009, 2013</b>   |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| <b>BANK OF NEW YORK -MELLON TRUST</b>                                  |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| BANK OF NEW YORK   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 0                    | 0                       | FDIC Insured.                            |
| GOLDMAN  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 239,032,034          | 0                                | 0                                 | 239,032,034          | 239,032,034             | Money Market Fund (First Tier\Prime).    |
| FEDERATED GOVT OBLIG   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 0                    | 0                       | Safekept at Bank of New York             |
| MORGAN STANLEY   | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 0                    | 0                       | Safekept at Bank of New York             |
| GOVERNMENT AGENCIES  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 10,763,564                       | 0                                 | 10,763,564           | 10,952,844              | Safekept at Bank of New York             |
| MUNICIPAL BONDS  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 6,389,370                        | 0                                 | 6,389,370            | 6,506,572               | Safekept at Bank of New York             |
| U.S. TREASURY  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 0                                | 0                                 | 0                    | 0                       | Safekept at Bank of New York             |
| <b>sub-total</b>   | <b>0</b>            | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                         | <b>239,032,034</b>   | <b>17,152,934</b>                | <b>0</b>                          | <b>256,184,968</b>   | <b>256,491,450</b>      |  |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL TRUSTEE (BONDS)</b>                                       | <b>0</b>            | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                         | <b>239,032,034</b>   | <b>17,152,934</b>                | <b>0</b>                          | <b>256,184,968</b>   | <b>256,491,450</b>      |  |
| <b>SUB-TOTAL BI-STATE AND TRUSTEE</b>                                  | <b>12,223,374</b>   | <b>4,604,016</b>                   | <b>0</b>                         | <b>339,285,200</b>   | <b>76,898,879</b>                | <b>0</b>                          | <b>433,011,469</b>   | <b>433,405,114</b>      |  |
| <b>LRV Lease\Leaseback 2001 C1 C2</b>                                  |                     |                                    |                                  |                      |                                  |                                   |                      |                         |  |
| FSA\AIG  | 0                   | 0                                  | 0                                | 119,963,196          | 0                                | 0                                 | 119,963,196          | 119,963,196             | Guaranteed Investment Contract (GIC).    |
| US TREASURY  | 5,272               | 0                                  | 0                                | 0                    | 6,357,748                        | 0                                 | 6,363,020            | 6,442,007               | Safekept by Lease Trustee.               |
| <b>sub-total</b>   | <b>5,272</b>        | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                         | <b>119,963,196</b>   | <b>6,357,748</b>                 | <b>0</b>                          | <b>126,326,216</b>   | <b>126,405,203</b>      |  |
| <b>sub-total leases</b>  | <b>5,272</b>        | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                         | <b>119,963,196</b>   | <b>6,357,748</b>                 | <b>0</b>                          | <b>126,326,216</b>   | <b>126,405,203</b>      |  |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL</b>   | <b>\$12,228,646</b> | <b>\$4,604,016</b>                 | <b>\$0</b>                       | <b>\$459,248,396</b> | <b>\$83,256,627</b>              | <b>\$0</b>                        | <b>\$559,337,685</b> | <b>\$559,810,317</b>    |  |

\* Please refer to Pages 5 and 10 for explanatory notes and credit ratings.

+ ABBREVIATIONS (above):  
FDIC- Federal Deposit Insurance Corp.  
FRB - Federal Reserve Bank

## INVESTMENT CATEGORY DESCRIPTIONS

**CASH:** Demand deposit accounts. Some accounts are consolidated by bank for presentation purposes. Negative balances generally reflect check float. Bi-State's bank accounts are protected either by Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), or collateralized with securities pledged to Bi-State and held either in a segregated customer account, tri-party account, or at the Federal Reserve.

**CERTIFICATES OF DEPOSIT:** Non-negotiable certificates of deposit, protected by FDIC insurance, AAA rated surety or Letter of Credit, or collateralized with securities placed in joint safekeeping with Bi-State at the Federal Reserve Bank.

**BANKER'S ACCEPTANCE (BAs):** Negotiable investment instruments created by banks to finance commercial trade transactions. Bi-State's investment policy permits purchase of BAs only from banks rated "B" or better by Fitch Ratings (formerly Thomson BankWatch-see ratings descriptions below).

**REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS (REPOs):** An investment created by the simultaneous sale and repurchase of a security (usually a government security) for different settlement dates. Bi-State's repos are collateralized with securities held in segregated customer accounts, or at the Federal Reserve.

**OTHER:** Interest checking, money market funds, guaranteed investment contracts (GICs) and investment agreements. Also includes fuel hedging related accounts. Bi-State's policy restricts use of money market funds to Triple A rated institutional funds which have over \$500 million in assets.

**GOVERNMENT SECURITIES:** Securities (bills, discount notes, strips, coupon notes and bonds), issued by the U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agencies. Some securities are subject to "call" (redemption before stated final maturity).

**COMMERCIAL PAPER:** Short-term unsecured promissory note that is the obligation of the issuing entity, generally a large corporation (see ratings descriptions below).

**NOTE:** Permitted Bi-State investments are specified in Board Policy 30.040. All investments are shown at cost, unless otherwise noted. Market values shown for government securities or commercial paper are considered "subject to market" and provided for informational use only. Cost or par approximates market for other investments, and some of these may be subject to penalty for early redemption.

## CREDIT QUALITY RATING DEFINITIONS (also see Page 9)

### Standard & Poor's, Moody's Investor Services, Fitch:

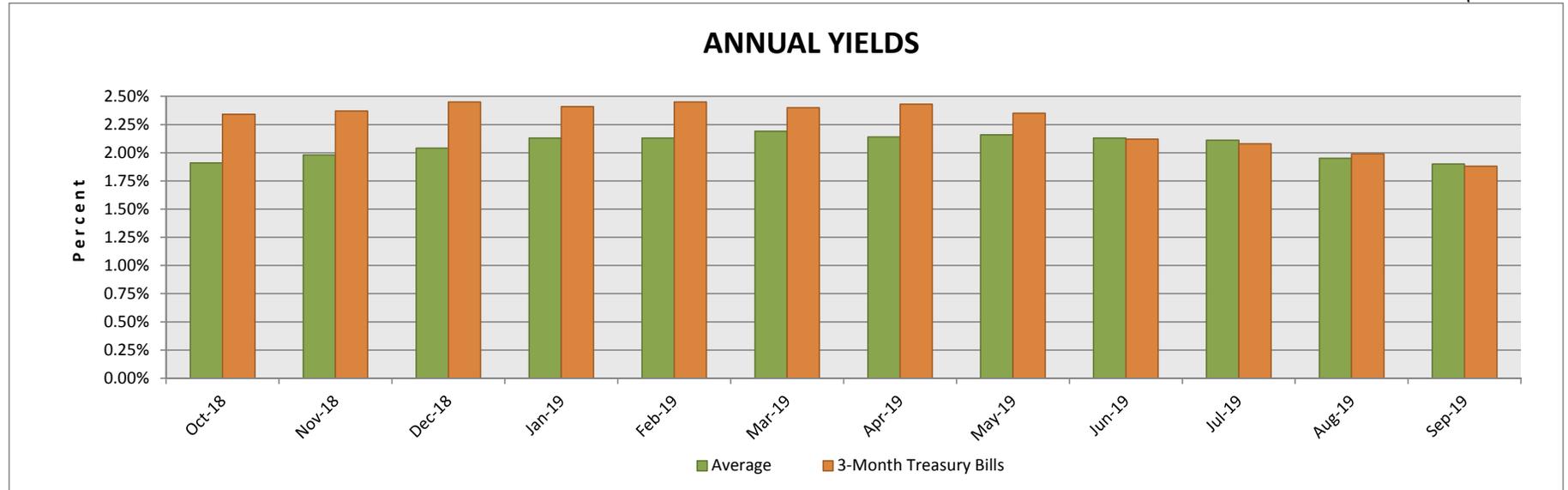
**AAA** Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch rate credit quality on an A to C scale, with A generally regarded as "upper investment grade" and C as "speculative" (D would indicate default). Within each category are different gradients. The triple A rating indicates that the issuer's long term unsecured debt rating or specific investment instrument (such as money market funds) are of the highest credit quality (lowest expectation of risk.) The AAA rating is assigned only when there is exceptionally strong capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.

**A1-P1** Commercial Paper issues rated "A-1 by Standard and Poor's and "P-1" by Moody's have the greatest capacity for timely payment (least risk). Bi-State's investment policy permits purchase of A2-P2 commercial paper from issuers with a business presence in the St. Louis region.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
ANNUAL INVESTMENT REPORT  
FOR MOST CURRENT 12 MONTHS**

| <b>Funds (ooo's omitted)</b> | Oct-18  | Nov-18  | Dec-18  | Jan-19  | Feb-19  | Mar-19  | Apr-19  | May-19  | Jun-19  | Jul-19  | Aug-19  | <b>Sep-19</b>  |
|------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|
| Bi-State Investments         | 179,184 | 172,679 | 172,578 | 183,814 | 181,363 | 183,380 | 186,569 | 169,974 | 180,786 | 166,308 | 145,761 | <b>140,517</b> |
| Bi-State Prop M Investments  | 45,384  | 45,217  | 45,084  | 44,562  | 44,618  | 43,659  | 44,110  | 44,407  | 44,968  | 43,593  | 43,293  | <b>36,310</b>  |
| Total                        | 224,568 | 217,896 | 217,662 | 228,376 | 225,981 | 227,039 | 230,679 | 214,381 | 225,754 | 209,901 | 189,054 | <b>176,827</b> |
| Trustee Investments          | 36,650  | 39,401  | 41,643  | 44,307  | 46,612  | 49,325  | 42,280  | 45,009  | 46,816  | 53,031  | 57,527  | <b>256,185</b> |

| <b>Yields/Rates Information</b> | Oct-18       | Nov-18       | Dec-18       | Jan-19       | Feb-19       | Mar-19       | Apr-19       | May-19       | Jun-19       | Jul-19       | Aug-19       | <b>Sep-19</b> |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| Bi-State                        | 1.95%        | 2.02%        | 2.07%        | 2.16%        | 2.15%        | 2.19%        | 2.14%        | 2.15%        | 2.12%        | 2.09%        | 1.93%        | <b>1.89%</b>  |
| Prop M                          | 1.78%        | 1.83%        | 1.95%        | 2.02%        | 2.07%        | 2.15%        | 2.12%        | 2.19%        | 2.17%        | 2.16%        | 1.99%        | <b>1.97%</b>  |
| <b>Average</b>                  | <b>1.91%</b> | <b>1.98%</b> | <b>2.04%</b> | <b>2.13%</b> | <b>2.13%</b> | <b>2.19%</b> | <b>2.14%</b> | <b>2.16%</b> | <b>2.13%</b> | <b>2.11%</b> | <b>1.95%</b> | <b>1.90%</b>  |
| Trustee                         | 2.26%        | 2.25%        | 2.33%        | 2.30%        | 2.31%        | 2.33%        | 2.32%        | 2.29%        | 2.29%        | 2.30%        | 2.20%        | <b>2.08%</b>  |
| <b>3-Month Treasury Bills</b>   | <b>2.34%</b> | <b>2.37%</b> | <b>2.45%</b> | <b>2.41%</b> | <b>2.45%</b> | <b>2.40%</b> | <b>2.43%</b> | <b>2.35%</b> | <b>2.12%</b> | <b>2.08%</b> | <b>1.99%</b> | <b>1.88%</b>  |
| 1 Year Treasury                 | 2.69%        | 2.70%        | 2.63%        | 2.55%        | 2.54%        | 2.40%        | 2.39%        | 2.21%        | 1.92%        | 2.00%        | 1.76%        | <b>1.75%</b>  |
| Fed Funds (target)              | 2.25%        | 2.25%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.50%        | 2.25%        | 2.00%        | <b>2.00%</b>  |
| 20-Year Municipals              | 4.30%        | 4.22%        | 4.10%        | 4.22%        | 4.22%        | 4.22%        | 3.79%        | 3.51%        | 3.50%        | 3.43%        | 2.97%        | <b>2.66%</b>  |
| SIFMA (BMA) Index (month end)   | 1.61%        | 1.69%        | 1.63%        | 1.43%        | 1.74%        | 1.50%        | 2.12%        | 1.42%        | 1.90%        | 1.40%        | 1.35%        | <b>1.48%</b>  |



## Diesel Fuel Hedging Program - FY 2019

| <b>Diesel Fuel Budget \ Actual Comparison:</b> |  | <b>Sep-19</b>     | <b>Year to Date</b> | <b>Life to Date</b>   |
|--|--|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| a  | Gallons consumed-actual                  | 377,240           | 1,361,926           | 91,883,183            |
| b=(c/a)  | Average cost per gallon-actual           | \$ 1.96           | \$ 1.96             | \$ 2.10               |
| c  | <b>Total Diesel Fuel Cost-Actual</b>     | <b>\$ 740,069</b> | <b>\$ 2,674,747</b> | <b>\$ 193,148,050</b> |
| d  | Gallons consumed- budget                 | 424,928           | 1,321,196           | 95,850,031            |
| e=(f/d)  | Average cost per gallon- budget          | \$ 2.10           | \$ 2.10             | \$ 2.29               |
| f  | <b>Total Diesel Fuel Cost- Budget</b>    | <b>\$ 893,539</b> | <b>\$ 2,778,211</b> | <b>\$ 219,567,597</b> |
| g=(f-c)  | <b>Budget Variance (Unfavorable)</b>     | <b>\$ 153,470</b> | <b>\$ 103,464</b>   | <b>\$ 26,419,547</b>  |
| h  | <b>Realized Futures Gains (Losses)</b>   | <b>\$ 126,504</b> | <b>\$ 316,894</b>   | <b>\$ 752,285</b>     |
| i=(c-h)  | <b>Net Cost of Fuel</b>                  | <b>\$ 613,565</b> | <b>\$ 2,357,853</b> | <b>\$ 192,395,765</b> |
| j=(i-f)  | <b>Net Budget Variance (Unfavorable)</b> | <b>\$ 279,974</b> | <b>\$ 420,358</b>   | <b>\$ 27,171,832</b>  |
| j=(i/f)  | Net Cost of Fuel, Per Gallon, inc. Hedge | \$ 1.63           | \$ 1.73             | \$ 2.09               |
| k=(e-i)  | Net Budget Variance Per Gallon           | \$ 0.48           | \$ 0.37             | \$ 0.20               |

| <b>Futures Activity:</b>                   |             | <b>Price of Barrel of Oil:</b> |              |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|  |             | <b>Date</b>                    | <b>Price</b> |
| Futures Contracts Purchased                | 38          |                                |              |
| Futures Contracts Sold                     | 16          | 05/31/2019                     | \$ 53.50     |
| Futures Contracts Net Change at month end  | 22          | 06/30/2019                     | \$ 58.47     |
| Total Open Futures Contracts, at month end | 124         | 07/31/2019                     | \$ 58.58     |
| Futures Contracts Unrealized Gain/(Loss) * | (\$109,217) | 08/31/2019                     | \$ 55.10     |
| (% of Estimated Future Consumption)        | 55%         | 09/30/2019                     | \$ 54.07     |

\* = At month end

**Explanatory Notes:**

Consumption budgeted at approximately 120,000 gallons per week.

Current diesel contracts: diesel =Platts +10.17 cents per gal.; B2 diesel= Platts + 10.93 cents per gal.

A futures contract equals 42,000 gallons.

Numbers above rounded.

Amounts do not include transaction or consulting costs.

Futures Contracts are purchased from Nov 2019 through Jul 2021 (21 months).

**Background:**

Linwood Capital is a consultant retained by Bi-State since April 2004 to assist with its energy price risk management program.

Bi-State manages the cost of fuel by utilizing purchase of exchange traded futures, specifically NYMEX Heating Oil#2 (HO#2) futures.

Generally, as oil prices increase, the value of the futures goes up, and acts to partially offset the actual increase in the price of fuel.

**Bi-State Development  
Monthly Investment Report  
Report of Term Investment\* Purchases: September 2019**

| Item  | Investment:  | Par Amount | Settled | Maturity Date | Term(days) | Yield | Purchased From | Fund |
|---|--------------|------------|---------|---------------|------------|-------|----------------|------|
| *Note: There were no new investment purchases in September. |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   | <b>Total</b> | \$ -       |         |               |            |       |                |      |
|   |              |            |         |               |            |       |                |      |

**Notes:**

\* Investments with an original term of over 14 days.

**Bi-State Development Agency dba Metro  
Credit Ratings of Financial Institutions (see also page 5)**

| Depository Banks:                            | Long-Term Debt Rating |                |       | Short-Term Debt Rating  |         |       | Fitch Bank Rating |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|-------|---|---------|-------|-------------------|
|  | S&P                   | Moody's        | Fitch | S&P   | Moody's | Fitch |                   |
| Bank of America, N.A.                        | A+                    | Aa2            | AA    | A-1   | P-1     | F1+   | NA                |
| Commerce Bank                                | A                     | A2             |       | A-1   | P-1     |       | NA                |
| PNC Bank                                     | A                     | Aa2            | AA-   | A-1   | P-1     | F1+   | NA                |
| <b>Trust Companies:</b>                      |                       |                |       |   |         |       |                   |
| Bank of New York Mellon Trust                | AA-                   | Aa1            | AA+   | A-1+  | P-1     | F1+   | NA                |
| <b>Money Market Funds:</b>                   |                       | <b>S&amp;P</b> |       | <b>Moody's</b>  |         |       |                   |
| Black Rock Fed Trust                         |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Black Rock Temp                              |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Black Rock T Fund                            |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| FFI Treasury Fund                            |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Columbia (BOA/Merrill) Money Market Reserves |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Columbia (BOA/Merrill) Government            |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Dreyfus Government Cash Management           |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Federated Treasury                           |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Federated Government                         |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Fidelity Government                          |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Fidelity Treasury                            |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Goldman Financial Government                 |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Invesco Government and Agency                |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| Wells Fargo Treasury                         |                       | AAAm           |       | Aaa-mf  |         |       |                   |
| <b>Other:</b>                                | Long-Term Debt Rating |                |       |   |         |       |                   |
|  | S&P                   | Moody's        | Fitch |   |         |       |                   |
| AIG (2001 LRV Lease)                         | A+                    | A2             | A+    | <i>NA = Fitch overall bank ratings or LT debt ratings have been withdrawn</i> |         |       |                   |
| U.S. Treasury                                | AA+                   | Aaa            | AAA   |   |         |       |                   |
| Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB)                | AA+                   | Aaa            |       |   |         |       |                   |
| Federal Farm Credit Bank (FCB)               | AA+                   | Aaa            | AAA   |   |         |       |                   |

| <b>Bi-State Development</b>   |  |  |                             |  |                      |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------|--|----------------------|
| <b>Mass Transit Sales Tax Appropriation Cross-County Bonds &amp; St Louis County Loan</b> |  |  |                             |  |                      |
| Series  | 2009   | 2013   |                             | 2019   | Total Cross County   |
|   | Refunding  | 2013A Bonds  | 2013B Loan                  | Refunding  |                      |
| Issue date  | 9-Nov-09   | 1-Aug-13   | 1-Aug-13                    | 26-Sep-19  |                      |
| Principal (original)  | \$97,220,000   | \$381,225,000  | \$75,000,000                | \$164,430,000  |                      |
| <b>Principal (currently outstanding)</b>  | <b>\$97,220,000</b>  | <b>\$281,805,000</b>   | <b>\$135,000,000</b>        | <b>\$164,430,000</b>   | <b>\$678,455,000</b> |
| Lien on 1¼ cent Prop M, Prop M2, Prop A tax   | Senior   | Senior   | Subordinate                 | Senior   |                      |
| Stand alone credit rating (S&P\Moody's\Kroll)   | AA+\Aa3\NA   | AA+\Aa2\NA   | NA                          | AA+\NA\AA+   |                      |
| Maturity date(s)  | 2023 – 2039  | 2048   | 2053                        | 2048   |                      |
| Optional Call Date  | 2019   | Various  | Anytime                     | 2029   |                      |
| Optional Put Date   | NA   | NA   | 2018                        | NA   |                      |
| Interest rate mode  | Fixed  | Fixed  | 1% + SIFMA                  | Fixed  |                      |
| Rate  | 4.50%-5.00%  | 3.00%-5.00%  | 1.02%-1.06%                 | 3.00%-5.00%  |                      |
| Interest pmt. Dates (4/1 &10/1)   | April, October   | April, October   | April, October              | April, October   |                      |
| <b>Annual debt service:</b>   |  |  |                             |  |                      |
| <b>Interest - FY 2020</b>   | <b>\$2,383,988</b>   | <b>\$11,499,313</b>  | <b>\$1,413,000</b>          | <b>\$3,641,674</b>   | <b>\$18,937,974</b>  |
| <b>Principal - (Previous payment 10/1/18 - \$9,030,000) (next payment 10/1/19)</b>        | <b>\$97,220,000</b>  | <b>\$99,630,000</b>  | <b>\$0</b>                  | <b>\$0</b>   | <b>\$196,850,000</b> |
| <b>total princ.&amp;int.</b>  | <b>\$99,603,988</b>  | <b>\$111,129,313</b>   | <b>\$1,413,000</b>          | <b>\$3,641,674</b>   | <b>\$215,787,974</b> |
| Debt Service Reserve Fund (DSRF)  | NA   | \$19 million in DSRF with bond trustee, BONY-Mellon.                                       | NA                          | NA   |                      |
| Other   | Refunded balance of 2002 A. Balance to be Refunded October 1, 2019 | Refunded Series 2002A,B,C, 2007, and Series 2010B. \$90 million to be refunded Oct 1, 2019 | Refunded Series 2010A Bonds | Refunding balance of 2009, and 2013A Bonds Maturing in 2019, 2028, 2046 and 2048 |                      |



# Memorandum

---

**To:** Audit, Finance and Administration Committee

**From:** Gregory A. Smith  
Vice President Purchasing, Materials Management and Supplier Diversity

**Date:** November 4, 2019

**Subject:** **Quarterly Procurement Activity Report**  
**First Quarter Fiscal Year 2020**

---

BSD Board Policy Chapter 50 Section 010 Paragraph N.3 requires that we provide quarterly reports to the Board relating to procurement activities, which exceed \$100,000, including contract modifications and award of options. The report format that has been used the past several years includes the key sections that are explained below.

**Section 1 – Non-Competitive Procurement Trend**

Federal regulations and Board Policy require that all procurements be conducted in a manner which fosters full and open competition. In certain instances however, competition is not feasible or practical. This section of the report summarizes the trend and relationship of non-competitive spend to total spend. All individual non-competitive contract awards exceeding \$100,000 are presented to the Board of Commissioners for approval prior to award. Other non-competitive expenditures must be approved by the appropriate Division Vice President, the Vice President of Procurement, and the President and CEO prior to award.

**Section 2 – Procurement Contract Awards**

This report lists all major (>\$100,000) contract awards during the reporting period and the relevant contract information for each. Information in this report is now listed in descending contract dollar value as requested previously by the Committee.

### **Section 3 – Contract Modifications**

This report lists all contract modification actions executed during the period where the total revised contract amount exceeds \$100,000. Contract modifications include changes to contract scope, exercise of options and extensions, or other actions effecting the contract term. Information in this report is listed in descending contract dollar value as requested previously by the Committee.

### **Section 4 – Davis Bacon Act Projects**

The Davis Bacon Act requires that all construction contracts financed with Federal assistance contain provisions requiring that all laborers and mechanics employed by the contractors or subcontractors to work on the project must be paid wages not less than those established for the area by the Secretary of Labor. The contractors listed in this section submit weekly “certified payrolls” to BSD, which we monitor in accordance with the regulatory requirements.

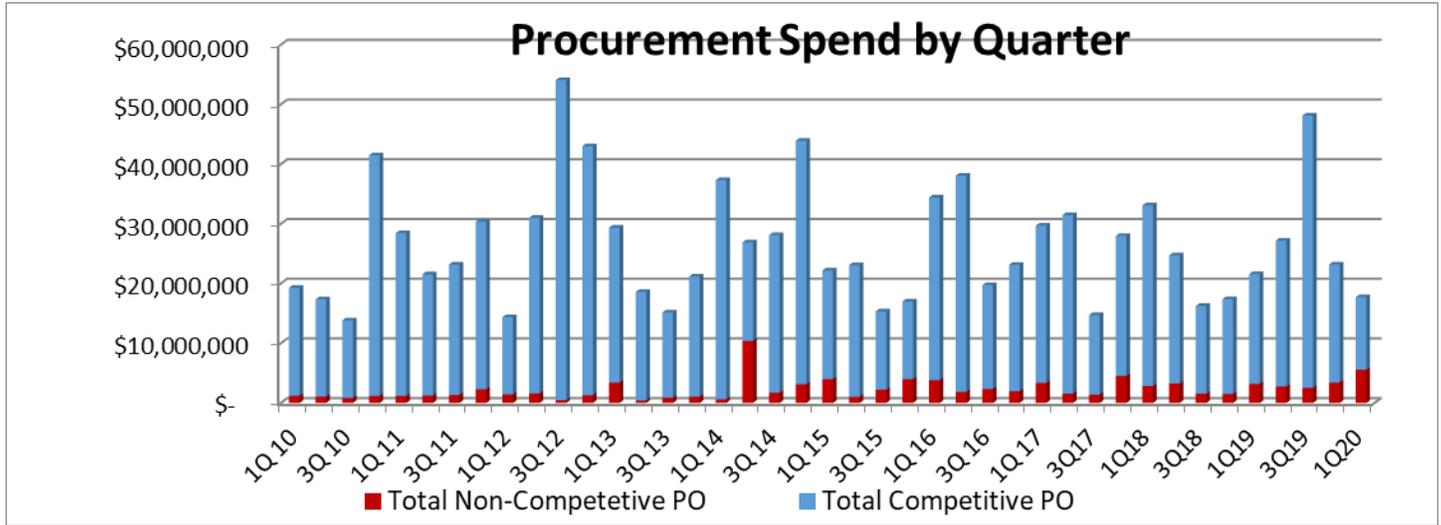
### **Section 5 – Procurement Card Administration**

BSD’s Procurement Department administers a Procurement Card Program, which provides a means for cardholders to procure low-dollar goods and services independently. This program reduces the administrative burden of processing Purchase Orders and Check Requests for small dollar purchases (typically less than \$2500). The report included in this section details the overall volume of transactions and information related to procedural violations and administrative actions on those violations.

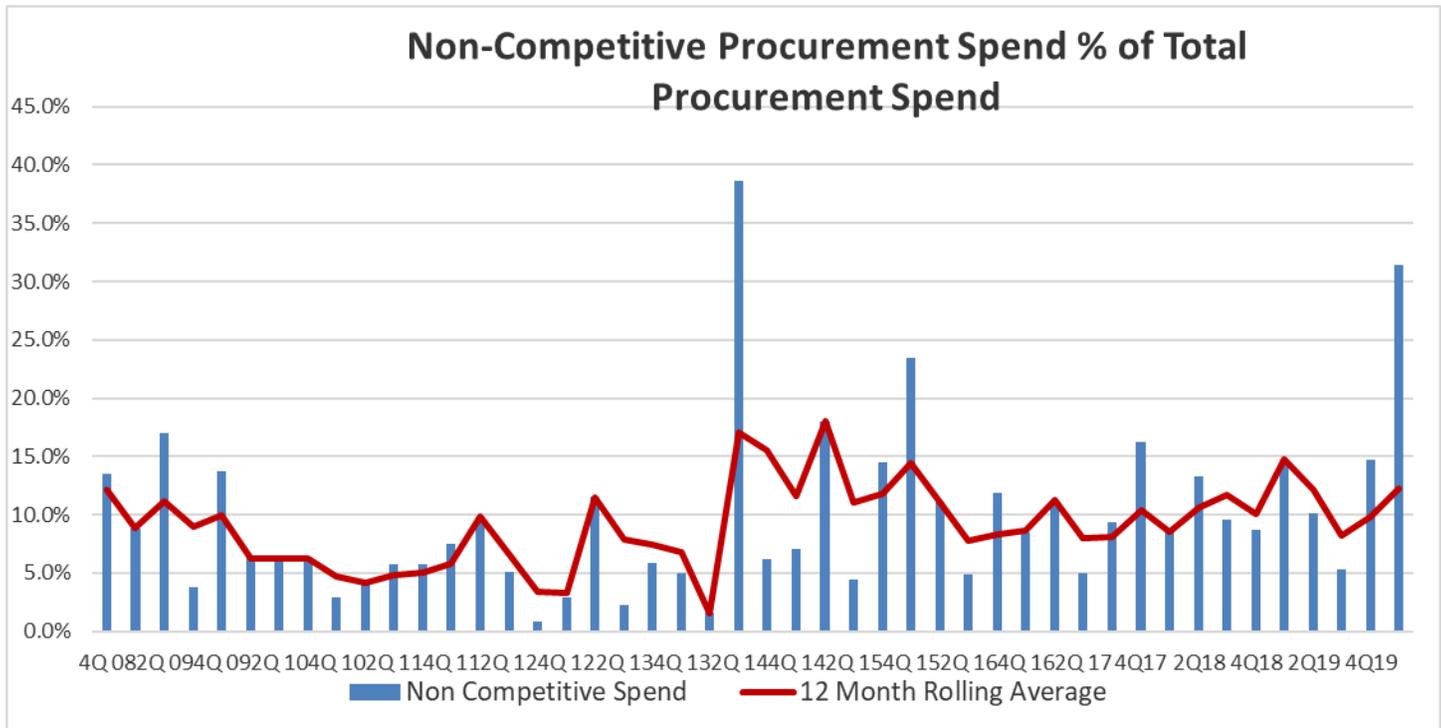
Please feel free to contact me with any suggestions, questions, or information requests that you may have.

**Procurement Activity Report**  
**Non-Competitive Procurement Trend**  
**First Quarter FY2020**

First Quarter 2020 Non-Competitive Procurements totaled \$5,561,561 or 31.4% of total Purchase Order Commitment volume of \$17,696,761.



Rolling last 12 months Non-Competitive Procurements totaled \$14,252,543 or 12.3% of total Purchase Order Commitment volume of \$116,168,051.



**NEW CONTRACT AWARDS EXCEEDING \$100,000  
JULY 1, 2019 - SEPTEMBER 30, 2019**

| <u>Number</u> | <u>Rev</u> | <u>Description</u>  | <u>Type</u>                 | <u>Order Date</u> | <u>Supplier</u>                 | <u>Amount</u> | <u>Buyer</u>           | <u>Closure Status</u> | <u>DBE Goal</u> |
|---------------|------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 64942         | 0          | Arch Transportation System Tram Mechanics & Materials - FY20 Period of Performance, July, 2019 - June, 2020   | Standard Purchase Order     | 7/18/19           | NATIONAL PARK SERVICE           | \$ 979,082.00 | Dillard, Marian Denise | Open                  | 0%              |
| 64902         | 1          | 19-RFP-105970-MD Gateway Arch Marketing & Advertising Agency, Three Base Years and Two Option Years, Period of Performance, July 16, 2019 - July 15, 2022 | Contract Purchase Agreement | 7/16/19           | PNMG, INC.                      | \$ 825,000.00 | Dillard, Marian Denise | Open                  | 0%              |
| 65344         | 0          | 19-SB-106178-FP Wellston Walkway and Drainage Improvements, Period of Performance, August 27, 2019 - December 27, 2019                                    | Contract Purchase Agreement | 8/26/19           | KOZENY WAGNER INC               | \$ 657,469.00 | Paronish, Francis J Jr | Open                  | 13%             |
| 64897         | 0          | 20-SB-106272-SG Right of Way Worker Protection System Delivery, Period of Performance Ten (10) Days ARO   | Standard Purchase Order     | 7/15/19           | GLOBE ELECTRIC SUPPLY COMPANY   | \$ 652,980.00 | Griffin, Sandra P      | Closed                | 0%              |
| 65570         | 0          | 19-RFP-106008-CB ML Audio Frequency Track Circuit Upgrades, Period of Performance, September 18, 2019 - December 31, 2019                                 | Standard Purchase Order     | 9/17/19           | ROCKY MOUNTAIN SYSTEMS SERVICES | \$ 566,313.00 | Bonds, Charcita M      | Open                  | 0%              |
| 65300         | 0          | 19-SB-106099-DGR MetroLink Phase 1 Substation AC Breaker Replacement, Period of Performance, September 2019 through December 2020.                        | Contract Purchase Agreement | 8/22/19           | ZELLER TECHNOLOGIES INC         | \$ 489,468.00 | Ramsay, David George   | Open                  | 0%              |
| 65027         | 0          | 20-SS-106323-CG Oracle Annual Maintenance E-Business Suite, One Base Year and Two Option Years, Period of Performance August 1, 2019 - July 31, 2020      | Contract Purchase Agreement | 7/26/19           | MYTHICS INC                     | \$ 465,156.83 | Gates, Carol Renee     | Open                  | 0%              |
| 64978         | 0          | 19-SB-106246 -TJ Missouri Yards & Shop Facility Cleaning, Three Year Base with Two Option Years, Period of Performance, June 10, 2019 - June 9, 2022      | Contract Purchase Agreement | 7/24/19           | WORLD MANAGEMENT, INC           | \$ 365,460.00 | Johnson, Theresa       | Open                  | 15%             |
| 65664         | 0          | Sole Source SCF Services, LLC - Install False Inner Bottom on the Mooring Barge   | Standard Purchase Order     | 9/26/19           | SCF SERVICES, LLC               | \$ 185,845.00 | Griffin, Sandra P      | Open                  | 0%              |
| 64991         | 0          | State Contract # - AR-23 (14-19) - Cisco Hardware Replacement/Upgrade. Contract Code: CISWSCAMO1G - Expiration 05-31-2020                                 | Standard Purchase Order     | 7/24/19           | CDW GOVERNMENT INC              | \$ 165,662.25 | Dillard, Marian Denise | Closed                | 0%              |
| 64793         | 0          | 20-RFQ-106291-CB, Unleaded Gasoline, Period of Performance, July 3, 2019 - September 3, 2019  | Standard Purchase Order     | 7/2/19            | PETROLEUM TRADERS CORPORATION   | \$ 158,518.38 | Bonds, Charcita M      | Open                  | 0%              |

Contract Modifications FY 2020  
July 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019

| Contract #       | Task Order | Mod # | Description  | Reason for Mod  | Contractor                            | DBE % | Original Contract Amount | Value of Previous Mods | Mod Date  | Mod Amount   | Revised Contract Amount | Funding Source                                     | # Days Extend | # of Extension to Date |
|------------------|------------|-------|--|---|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|--|---------------|------------------------|
| 13-RFP-5980-SG   |            | 17    | Security & Fare Enforcement Services                         | Time Extension/Change in Scope                          | Securitas Security Services USA, Inc. | 10%   | \$ 3,235,705             | \$ 28,643,807          | 07/24/19  | \$ -         | \$ 31,879,512           | Operations   | 360           | 2                      |
| 17-SB-104149-DR  |            | 11    | Boyle Ave/CWE Metrolink Station - Facilities                 | Change Orders   | L. Keeley Construction                | 14%   | \$ 6,405,349             | \$ 214,819             | 09/16/19  | \$ 463,652   | \$ 7,083,820            | MO-79-X004 and Cortex                              | 0             | 0                      |
| 17-RFP-103083-DR |            | 2     | Enterprise Asset Mangement Software & Implementation         | Upgrade of M5 to EAM for Rolling Stock / Time Extension | Trapeze Software Group, Inc.          | 0%    | \$ 3,000,000             | \$ (14,862)            | 08/19//19 | \$ 1,027,840 | \$ 4,012,978            | FTA 5307 & Prop M                                  | 1             | 180                    |
| 17-SB-103545-CB  |            | 2     | Elevator Rehab - 6 Units - MO                                | Change in Scope/Time Extension                          | The Harlan Company                    | 0%    | \$ 2,145,450             | \$ 258,119             | 07/16/19  | \$ 819,000   | \$ 3,222,569            | MO-90-X296, MO-2018-002, MO-54-000, SCCTD & Prop M | 540           | 1                      |
| 17-RFP-103083-DR |            | 1     | Enterprise Asset Mangement Software & Implementation         | Change in Scope   | Trapeze Software Group, Inc.          | 0%    | \$ 3,000,000             | \$ -                   | 07/16/19  | \$ (14,862)  | \$ 2,985,138            | FTA Grant MO-04-0130 & MO-90-X296 & Prop M         | 0             | 0                      |
| 16-RFP-102633-CB |            | 3     | Track Maintenance Services                                   | Option Yr 1   | Ironhorse, Inc.                       | 0%    | \$ 1,737,449             | \$ 312,303             | 09/26/19  | \$ 715,788   | \$ 2,765,540            | Operations   | 0             | 0                      |
| 14-RFP-99256-DAB |            | 5     | Brentwood Facility Cleaning Services                         | Time Extension/ Additional Funds                        | ISS Facility Services Inc.            | 15%   | \$ 791,168               | \$ 1,284,904           | 09/19/19  | \$ 98,152    | \$ 2,174,224            | Operations   | 180           | 2                      |
| 15-SB-101602-CG  |            | 4     | Tree Maintenance Services                                    | Option Yr 2/ Additional Funds                           | Happy Tree Service, LLC               | 0%    | \$ 918,000               | \$ 531,000             | 08/27/19  | \$ 464,355   | \$ 1,913,355            | Operations   | 0             | 0                      |
| 14-RFP-99536-DR  |            | 4     | Temporary Help Services                                      | Additional Funds  | Above All Personnel                   | 0%    | \$ 952,825               | \$ 568,251             | 08/21/19  | \$ 112,000   | \$ 1,633,076            | Operations   | 0             | 0                      |
| 16-RFP-102886-CG |            | 2     | Development and Implementation of Marketing Activies for BSD | Option Yr. 1  | Werremeyer, Inc.                      | 0%    | \$ 600,000               | \$ 600,000             | 07/18/19  | \$ 400,000   | \$ 1,600,000            | Operations   | 0             | 0                      |

Contract Modifications FY 2020  
July 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019

| Contract #           | Task Order | Mod # | Description  | Reason for Mod                      | Contractor               | DBE % | Original Contract Amount | Value of Previous Mods | Mod Date | Mod Amount | Revised Contract Amount | Funding Source         | # Days Extend | # of Extension to Date |
|----------------------|------------|-------|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| 16-RFP-102975-CG     |            | 1     | Development and Implementation of Marketing Activities for Metro Transit         | Option Yr 1                         | PAVLOV Advertising, Inc. | 0%    | \$ 1,200,000             | \$ -                   | 08/27/19 | \$ 400,000 | \$ 1,600,000            | Operations             | 0             | 0                      |
| 15-RFP-101247-DR     |            | 2     | Occupational Medicine - Medical Examinations & Drug & Alcohol Screening Services | Option Yr 2                         | BJC/BarnesCare           | 0%    | \$ 941,282               | \$ 323,846             | 08/21/19 | \$ 328,698 | \$ 1,593,825            | Operations             | 0             | 0                      |
| 17-SB-104164-BH      |            | 3     | Brentwood Bus Cleaning Service   | Option Yr 1                         | Innex Service Co         | 11%   | \$ 598,712               | \$ 260,845             | 07/02/19 | \$ 434,920 | \$ 1,294,478            | Operations             | 0             | 0                      |
| 14-RFP-98761-DR      |            | 4     | Health & Welfare Consultant Services   | Time Extension/<br>Additional Funds | Arthur J. Gallagher & Co | 0%    | \$ 427,000               | \$ 302,932             | 08/12/19 | \$ 71,000  | \$ 800,932              | Operations             | 180           | 1                      |
| 17-SB-103489-DAB     |            | 3     | Central Main Facility Cleaning Svcs  | Additional Funds                    | LRL Commercial Cleaning  | 12%   | \$ 446,400               | \$ 274,026             | 08/19/19 | \$ 65,829  | \$ 786,255              | Operations             | 0             | 0                      |
| 16-SB-102814-TJ/BH   |            | 5     | North County Transit Center Facility Cleaning                                    | Time Extension                      | MERS/Goodwill Industries | 13%   | \$ 140,483               | \$ 431,793             | 07/23/19 | \$ 35,121  | \$ 607,397              | Operations             | 90            | 1                      |
| 17-SB-104153-CG      |            | 4     | Boyle Avenue Station and CWE Platform Extension Package 4 - Communications       | Time Extension/<br>Additional Funds | Sachs Electric Company   | 9%    | \$ 540,645               | \$ -                   | 08/28/19 | \$ 49,592  | \$ 590,237              | FTA #MO79-X004/ Cortex | 180           | 3                      |
| 17-SB-103398-SG      |            | 1     | Metro Timetables Panel Size 4 thru 9   | Option Yr 1/<br>90 Day Extension    | James Mulligan Printing  | 0%    | \$ 233,704               | \$ -                   | 08/23/19 | \$ 166,852 | \$ 400,566              | Operations             | 90            | 1                      |
| 18-RFP-104845-DR     |            | 2     | Northside-Southside Corridor TOD Planning Study                                  | Time Extension                      | N/A                      | 10%   | \$ 375,000               | \$ 5,000               | 07/01/19 | \$ -       | \$ 380,000              | Operations             | 90            | 2                      |
| 16-SB-102491         |            | 3     | Uniform Rental & Cleaning Services   | Time Extension                      | Aramark                  | 0%    | \$ 167,773               | \$ 142,297             | 08/11/19 | \$ 48,000  | \$ 358,070              | Operations             | 120           | 1                      |
| 13-RFP-5991-DR/VH/MD | 7a         | 2     | On-Call Information Technology Consulting Services                               | Time Extension/<br>Additional Funds | Randstad Technologies    | 0%    | \$ 150,000               | \$ 97,440              | 08/20/19 | \$ 97,440  | \$ 344,880              | Operations             | 105           | 1                      |

Contract Modifications FY 2020  
July 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019

| Contract #           | Task Order | Mod # | Description  | Reason for Mod                   | Contractor                | DBE % | Original Contract Amount | Value of Previous Mods | Mod Date | Mod Amount | Revised Contract Amount | Funding Source                          | # Days Extend | # of Extension to Date |
|----------------------|------------|-------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---|---------------|------------------------|
| 17-RFP-103340-MD     |            | 3     | On Call Public Relations and Community Engagement Support                            | Additional Funds                 | The Hauser Group, Inc.    | 0%    | \$ 66,667                | \$ 240,000             | 09/19/19 | \$ 34,000  | \$ 340,667              | Operations                              | 0             | 0                      |
| 16-RFP-102859-DR     |            | 5     | Pre-Employment Background Investigation Services                                     | Option Yr 3                      | AccuSource, Inc.          | 0%    | \$ 75,000                | \$ 182,000             | 08/28/19 | \$ 75,000  | \$ 332,000              | Operations                              | 0             | 0                      |
| 18-SB-105089-CB      |            | 4     | Feeder Wire Rehabilitation & Substation Waterproofing at MO-05                       | Change in Scope                  | Wissehr Electrical        | 15%   | \$ 318,800               | \$ 10,557              | 07/12/19 | \$ (9,963) | \$ 319,395              | FTA MO-05-0028 & Prop M                 | 180           | 2                      |
| 17-RFP-103340-MD     |            | 2     | On Call Public Relations and Community Engagement Support                            | Option Yr 2                      | The Hauser Group, Inc.    | 0%    | \$ 66,667                | \$ 120,000             | 09/06/19 | \$ 120,000 | \$ 306,667              | Operations                              | 0             | 0                      |
| 13-RFP-5991-DR/VH/MD | 8          | 1     | On-Call Information Technology Consulting Services                                   | Time Extension/ Additional Funds | Randstad Technologies     | 0%    | \$ 119,600               | \$ -                   | 09/09/19 | \$ 119,600 | \$ 239,200              | Operations                              | 180           | 1                      |
| 19-SB-105737-CB      |            | 1     | Pedestrian Access Control - Fairview Hts., N. Hanley, Forest Park/DB, Delmar and CWE | Additional Funds/Time Extension  | Raineri Construction, LLC | 10%   | \$ 142,650               | \$ -                   | 09/09/19 | \$ 43,040  | \$ 185,690              | FTA #MO-217-033, SCCTD & Prop M         | 160           | 1                      |
| 16-RFQ-101805-DAB    |            | 4     | Bus and Van Inspection   | Option Yr 4                      | First Transit, Inc        | 0%    | \$ 42,744                | \$ 110,953             | 08/21/19 | \$ 30,000  | \$ 183,697              | SCCTD, MO 2017-033, Prop M, MO 2016-006 | 0             | 0                      |
| 16-RFP-103214-MD     |            | 3     | License Monitoring Program   | Additional Funds / Option Yr 1   | Embark Safety             | 0%    | \$ 67,437                | \$ 73,719              | 07/11/19 | \$ 42,192  | \$ 183,348              | Operations                              | 0             | 0                      |
| 18-RFP-104818-CG     |            | 1     | Systemwide Signage & Wayfinding Design   | No Cost Time Extension           | MERJE                     | 0%    | \$ 159,784               | \$ -                   | 08/28/19 | \$ -       | \$ 159,784              | N/A                                     | 180           | 1                      |



## Prevailing Wage Report Fiscal Year 2020 - July 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019

**Project:** 16-SB-102360-CB METRO DOWNTOWN TRANSIT CENTER - FTA GRANT NO# MO-04-0013; MO-90-X296; MO-95-X261

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

3148948888

KCI Construction

Start Date: **04/13/2016**      End    **10/03/2017**  
Contract Amount: **\$7,267,000.00**

10315 Lake Bluff Drive ,  
St. Louis , MO 63123

314.535.6063

Acme Glass

Start Date: **02/15/2017**

6369490605

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS INC

Start Date: **05/01/2017**

3147766686

Allied Waterproofing Company, Inc.

Start Date: **03/01/2017**

636-937-7500

Blakely Sheet Metal, LLC

Start Date: **02/01/2017**

6362835031

C2 Service Group

Start Date: **05/01/2018**

3142925069

Coatings Unlimited

Start Date: **09/28/2018**

314-741-1637

Control Line, Inc.

Start Date: **07/01/2017**

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 636-343-5769<br>CR Painting and More, Inc                 | Start Date: <b>06/15/2017</b> |
| 3144862038<br>D&L Painting and Drywall, LLC               | Start Date: <b>03/01/2017</b> |
| 3145341030<br>David Mason & Associates                    | Start Date: <b>05/01/2018</b> |
| 3142003550<br>Enterprise Industrial Construction          | Start Date: <b>07/15/2016</b> |
| 314-329-9300<br>Flooring Systems                          | Start Date: <b>06/01/2017</b> |
| 314-892-7622<br>Gateway Fire Protection Systems, Inc      | Start Date: <b>05/01/2017</b> |
| 3149977440<br>GEOTECHNOLOGY, INC.                         | Start Date: <b>06/01/2016</b> |
| 6364091115<br>Hawkins Construction & Flatwork Contracting | Start Date: <b>07/21/2017</b> |
| 3145346664<br>ICS CONSTRUCTION SERVICES                   | Start Date: <b>06/01/2017</b> |
| 314-658-5203<br>Kaemmerlen Electric Company               | Start Date: <b>04/25/2016</b> |
| 3148723400<br>KMEIER Roof Systems, Inc                    | Start Date: <b>01/02/2017</b> |

618-277-4280

MAYER LANDSCPAING INC

Start Date: **06/01/2016**

3148431000

Merlo Plumbing Co Inc

Start Date: **09/19/2016**

3143618090

MISSOURI TERRAZZO

Start Date: **12/01/2016**

8477053863

Penn Services LLC

Start Date: **11/01/2016**

6363494990

RF MEEH CO

Start Date: **04/15/2017**

3146441666

Scallly Waterproofing

Start Date: **11/20/2016**

5733925554

SURECUT LAWCARE LLC

Start Date: **03/01/2017**

(636) 970-2710

XL Contracting Inc.

Start Date: **07/01/2016**

314-534-1030

DAVID MASON & ASSOC

Start Date: **08/01/2016**

Contract Amount: **\$0.00**

**Project:** 17-SB-103454-CB ELEVATOR REHAB - 8 UNITS - MO (FTA GRANTS MO-05-0028, MO-54-0001 AND PROP M)

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**

**Subcontractor**

**Sub Subcontractor**

**Sub Sub Subcontractor**

**Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3148902351

THE HARLAN COMPANY

Start Date: **05/26/2017**

End **07/31/2018**

Contract Amount: **\$2,145,450.00**

1515 PAGE INDUSTRIAL BLVD. ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63132

314-522-9400

All American Painting Company

Start Date: **02/19/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$23,694.00**

End Date: **09/06/2018**

6363431211

Aschinger Electric

Start Date: **02/19/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$179,920.00**

End Date: **09/06/2018**

3147710868

BEETZ PLUMBING

Start Date: **04/16/2018**

3146311554

Degenhardt Heating & Cooling, Inc.

Start Date: **02/19/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$184,695.00**

End Date: **09/06/2018**

9729635273

ThyssenKrupp Elevator Corp.

Start Date: **02/14/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$1,100,246.00**

End Date: **09/06/2018**

3149910800

THYSSENKRUPP ELEVATOR  
CORPORATION

Start Date: **02/14/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$1,100,246.00**

End Date: **09/06/2018**

**Project:** 17-SB-104149-DR - BOYLE - CENTRAL WEST END METROLINK STATION - FACILITIES (FTA GRANT MO-79-X004 AND CORT

**Project Control ID:**

**Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement:** No

**Prime Contractor**

**Subcontractor**

**Sub Subcontractor**

**Sub Sub Subcontractor**

**Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3144215933

L. Keeley

Start Date: **06/29/2017**  
Contract Amount: **\$6,405,349.00**

End **10/31/2018**

500 South Ewing Avenue , Suite G  
St. Louis , MO 63103

3147850078

BRK ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS LLC

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

6363524818

Brandt Contracting, Inc.

Contract ID: **17020-03**

Start Date: **07/01/2017**

End Date: **08/01/2017**

Contract Amount: **\$75,789.00**

6363495999

Contract ID: **SC#17020-01**

GERSTNER ELECTRIC

Start Date: **06/23/2017**

End Date: **05/31/2018**

Contract Amount: **\$377,037.00**

3148927550

Contract ID: **17020-03**

Sager & Son

Start Date: **07/01/2017**

End Date: **08/01/2017**

Contract Amount: **\$9,460.00**

618-274-0105

BUMPY'S STEEL ERECTION LLC

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

3147716200

Corrigan Company Mechanical Contractors

Start Date: **05/02/2018**

6369378300

D & S FENCING CO INC

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

LC9738124

D&S Fencing Co., Inc

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

314-291-1111

DRILLING SERVICE CO

Start Date: **02/20/2018**

3148436030

Kupferer Brothers Ironworks, Inc.

Start Date: **03/02/2018**

3142802800

St. Louis Steel

Start Date: **02/08/2018**

3144233338

Lorenz and Associates, Inc.

Start Date: **03/02/2018**

618-277-4280

MAYER LANDSCAING INC

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

3147739954

Mechanical Solutions

Start Date: **11/01/2017**

636-257-3701  
Precision Daylighting, Inc.

Start Date: **05/02/2018**

End Date: **05/02/2018**

6365197770  
ROSCH Co

Start Date: **06/20/2018**

(636) 978-7770  
ROSCH COMPANY

Start Date: **03/26/2018**

6036214090  
SPAN SYSTEMS, INC.

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

636332889  
ST. CHARLES GLASS & GLAZING

Start Date: **07/09/2018**

6364753500  
THOMAS INDUSTRIAL COATINGS, INC.

Start Date: **03/05/2018**

6362257800  
Traffic Control Company

Start Date: **07/03/2017**

3142976968  
Trinity Masonry

Start Date: **01/10/2018**

**Project:** 17-SB-104151-DGR BOYLE AVE. STATION & CWE PLATFORM EXTENSION PACKAGE 2 - TRACK (MO-79-X004 AND CORTEJ

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3142912233

RAILWORKS TRACK SERVICES

Start Date: **10/12/2017**      End      **06/30/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$1,808,394.00**

4301 BRIDGETON INDUSTRIAL DRIVE ,

3144215933

L. Keeley

Start Date: **03/26/2018**

3143812277

N & J RAILROAD CONTRACTING

Start Date: **05/07/2018**

**Project:** 17-SB-104152-CB BOYLE AVE STN AND CWE PLATFORM EXT PACKAGE 3 -SIGNALS FTA GRANT MO-79-X004 AND CORTE

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

|                         |                      |                          |                              |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Prime Contractor</b> | <b>Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

6183987575

WISSEHR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS

|                                      |     |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| Start Date: <b>07/30/2017</b>        | End | <b>07/31/2018</b> |
| Contract Amount: <b>\$726,787.03</b> |     |                   |

P.O. BOX 23798 ,  
BELLEVILLE , IL 62223

**Project:** 17-SB-104153-CG BOYLE AVE STN AND CWE PLATFORM EXT PKG 4 - COMMUNICATIONS FTA GRANT MO-79-X004 & COR'

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

|                         |                      |                          |                              |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Prime Contractor</b> | <b>Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

3145322000

SACHS ELECTRIC

|                               |       |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Start Date: <b>08/23/2017</b> | End   | <b>03/01/2018</b> |
|                               | Date: |                   |

PO BOX 96 ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63166

3144205550

Pearl Street Electric

Start Date: **08/18/2017**

**Project:** 17-SB-104494-CB, REPAIR & REPLACE CONCRETE AT DEBALIVIERE BUS FACILITY FTA GRANT MO-90-X296 & PROP M

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

|                         |                      |                          |                              |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Prime Contractor</b> | <b>Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> | <b>Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor</b> |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|

6183379494

L. KEELEY CONSTRUCTION, INC.

|                               |     |                   |
|-------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
| Start Date: <b>08/16/2017</b> | End | <b>12/31/2017</b> |
|-------------------------------|-----|-------------------|



573-893-2335  
Meyer Electric Company, Inc.

Start Date: **03/19/2019**

3146455566  
Premier Demolition, Inc

Start Date: **04/01/2019**

LC9865431  
Strick & Legit,LLC

Start Date: **03/28/2019**

6183987575  
WISSEHR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS

Start Date: **06/03/2019**

LC9863821  
ZOIE,LLC

Start Date: **05/01/2019**

3149391701  
D&K Welding

Start Date: **03/13/2019**

3142911111  
Drilling Service Co.

Start Date: **03/01/2019**

314-291-1111  
DRILLING SERVICE CO

Start Date: **03/06/2019**

5738932335  
Meyer Electric Compnay, Inc.

Start Date: **03/01/2019**

3147850078  
BRK ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS LLC

Start Date: **08/01/2019**

Contract Amount: **\$182,720.00**

**Project:** 18-RFQ-105059-MD EMERSON PARK AND FAIRVIEW HEIGHTS - Z CROSSING GATES (MO-57-X006 and PROP M)

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3148902351

THE HARLAN COMPANY

Start Date: 05/01/2018 End 08/01/2018  
Contract Amount: \$111,700.00

1515 PAGE INDUSTRIAL BLVD. ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63132

6363431211  
Aschinger Electric

Start Date: 05/01/2018 End Date: 08/01/2018  
Contract Amount: \$22,981.00

**Project:** 18-SB-104831-MD PHASE 5 ADA MISSOURI METROBUS STOP ENHANCEMENT PROJECT - FTA GRANT FUNDED - MO-57-X00

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

3146675913

RAINERI CONSTRUCTION

Start Date: 04/05/2018 End 07/31/2018  
Contract Amount: \$143,336.00

1300 Hampton Avenue Ste 200 ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63109

**Project:** 18-SB-104938-CB ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION - ILLINOIS SECURITY GUARD SHACKS (MO-90-X296 AND SCCTD)

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

6183987575

WISSEHR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS

Start Date: 03/26/2018 End 06/26/2018  
Contract Amount: \$66,860.00

P.O. BOX 23798 ,  
BELLEVILLE , IL 62223

**Project:** 18-SB-105089-CB FEEDER WIRE REHABILITATION AND SUBSTATION WATERPROOFING AT MO-05

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

6183987575

WISSEHR ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS

Start Date: 07/24/2018 End 12/07/2018  
Contract Amount: \$318,800.00

P.O. BOX 23798 ,  
BELLEVILLE , IL 62223

6369378300

D & S FENCING CO INC

Start Date: **10/01/2018**

Contract Amount: **\$26,420.00**

LC9738124

D&S Fencing Co., Inc

Start Date: **10/07/2018**

End Date: **06/01/2019**

Contract Amount: **\$26,420.00**

3146675913

RAINERI CONSTRUCTION

Start Date: **04/01/2019**

End Date: **06/02/2019**

Contract Amount: **\$8,520.00**

**Project:** 18-SB-105153-CG Rehab & Overlay Repair Illinois Bus Facility Training Lot - FTA Funding MO-90-X296

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

3145677997

BYRNE & JONES CONSTRUCTION INC.

Start Date: **06/25/2018**

End **10/01/2018**

Contract Amount: **\$211,900.00**

11745 REAR LACKLAND ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63146

**Project:** 18-SB-105225-CB BRENTWOOD OIL AND WATER SEPARATOR

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

3148902351

THE HARLAN COMPANY

Start Date: **03/21/2019**

End **10/31/2019**

Contract Amount: **\$404,800.00**

1515 PAGE INDUSTRIAL BLVD. ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63132

**Project:** 18-SS-104906-CB Emergency Temporary Shoring of Union Station Tunnel

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

| Prime Contractor | Subcontractor | Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Subcontractor | Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor |
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|

6183379494

L. KEELEY CONSTRUCTION, INC.

Start Date: **01/06/2018**

End **04/30/2018**

Contract Amount: **\$100,000.00**

2901 FALLING SPRINGS RD ,  
SAUGET , IL 62206

**Project:** 18-SS-104908-CB Temporary Shoring & Barrier Curbs at Delmar Station

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3148902351

THE HARLAN COMPANY

Start Date: **01/06/2018**      End      **03/31/2018**  
Contract Amount: **\$50,000.00**

1515 PAGE INDUSTRIAL BLVD. ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63132

**Project:** 18-SS-105288-CB CROSS COUNTY HANLEY BRIDGE - STEEL REPAIR (OPERATIONAL FUNDING)

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

6362963300

ST. LOUIS BRIDGE COMPANY

Start Date: **05/23/2018**      End      **07/31/2018**  
Date:

655 LANDMARK DRIVE ,  
ARNOLD , MO 63010

**Project:** 19-RFQ -105558-FP Feeder Cables at MO-25 Substation

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

618-398-7575

Wissehr Electrical Contractor

Start Date: **11/15/2018**

5801 W. State Route 161 ,  
Belleville , IL 62223

**Project:** 19-RFQ-105651-CB FURNISH & INSTALL SECURITY FENCES @ 3 METROLINK SIGNAL HOUSES

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

314/869-8000

Collins & Hermann, Inc.

Start Date: **03/26/2019**      End      **06/30/2019**  
Date:

1215 Dunn Road ,

**Project:** 19-RFQ-106189-CG Install New Fiber Optic Cable - BSD Central Facility PBX Room to Server Room FTA MO-2016-026

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3143932903

L'Rae Industries LLC dba Arden Technologies

Start Date: **06/05/2019**      End      **08/30/2019**  
Contract Amount: **\$4,500.00**

4285 River Oaks Drive ,  
Florissant , MO 63034

**Project:** 19-SB-105737-CB PEDESRIAN ACCESS CONTROL

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

3146675913

RAINERI CONSTRUCTION

Start Date: **02/26/2019**      End      **06/30/2019**  
Contract Amount: **\$142,650.00**

1300 Hampton Avenue Ste 200 ,  
ST. LOUIS , MO 63109

LC9892717

Empire Fence and Custom Iron Works, Inc.      Start Date: **08/01/2019**

**Project:** 19-SB-106178-FP Wellston Walkway and Drainage Improvements

**Project Control ID:** Is Community Hiring Goal a Requirement: No

**Prime Contractor**      **Subcontractor**      **Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Subcontractor**      **Sub Sub Sub Subcontractor**

6362962012

KOZENY WAGNER

Start Date: **08/27/2019**      End      **12/27/2019**  
Date:

951 WEST OUTER ROAD ,  
ARNOLD , MO 63010

**PROCUREMENT CARD PROGRAM  
ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW STATISTICS  
JULY 1, 2019 - September 30, 2019**

|  | 1ST QUARTER FY20       |                       | FY2020 YTD TOTAL       |                       |
|--|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|  | TRANSACTION<br>COUNT   | TRANSACTION<br>AMOUNT | TRANSACTION<br>COUNT   | TRANSACTION<br>AMOUNT |
| TOTAL TRANSACTIONS                                 | 4044                   | \$ 1,400,653          | 4044                   | \$ 1,400,653          |
| TRANSACTIONS REVIEWED                              | 4044                   | \$ 1,400,653          | 4044                   | \$ 1,400,653          |
| PERCENTAGE REVIEWED                                | 100%                   | 100%                  | 100%                   | 100%                  |
| TRANSACTIONS INVESTIGATED                          | 138                    | \$ 119,129            | 138                    | \$ 119,129            |
| PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL<br>INVESTIGATED                | 3.4%                   | 8.5%                  | 3.4%                   | 8.5%                  |
| CONFIRMED PROCEDURAL<br>VIOLATIONS                 | 7 TRANS<br>2 INCIDENTS | \$ 9,214              | 7 TRANS<br>2 INCIDENTS | \$ 9,214              |
| CONFIRMED VIOLATION<br>PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL         | 0.0%                   | 0.7%                  | 0.0%                   | 0.7%                  |
| TRANSACTIONS WITH SALES TAX                        | 15                     | \$ 3,160              | 15                     | \$ 3,160              |
| SALES TAX CHARGED                                  | 11                     | \$ 121                | 11                     | \$ 121                |
| PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL<br>TRANSACTIONS WITH SALES TAX | 0.4%                   | 0.2%                  | 0.4%                   | 0.2%                  |
| REFUNDED SALES TAX                                 | 4                      | \$ 104                | 4                      | \$ 104                |



**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** James J. Cali, CPA  
Chief Audit Executive  
**Subject:** **State Safety Oversight-Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit**  
Briefing Paper No. 20-08  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** James J. Cali, Chief Audit Executive

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Committee the “Final” State Safety Oversight (SSO) – Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit for Information Only.

**SSO Policy:**

With the implementation of the Federal Transit Authority (FTA) new regulations for SSO Programs, changes to the Bi-State Development (BSD) Internal Audit Process are needed. In order for the SSO to be in compliance with the provisions of “The Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century Act of 2012” (MAP-21), coupled with the FTA’s requirement for all SSO Agencies to develop and issue new SSO Rules as set forth in 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 674 issued in 2016, the SSO issued in April 2018, the *Bi-State Safety Oversight Program Standards Manual For Oversight Of MetroLink* herein referred to as the “**New Program Standard.**”

The New Program Standard requires that all SSO audits must be conducted by individuals or firms that are independent from the function being audited and be free of any conflict of interest and/or the appearance of a conflict of interest. The New Program Standard’s audit requirement now precludes the Safety Department from performing any SSO audits; therefore, the responsibility for performing all the required SSO audits now rests with the Internal Audit Department (IAD).

**Background:**

In accordance with the SSO approved Calendar Year 2019 Audit Work Plan, the Internal Audit Department (IAD) performed an audit of the State Safety Oversight - Safety Accident & Incident Investigations for the period of January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018.

Beginning in 2009, the SSO requested the IAD to begin working with the Safety Department to perform various safety and security audits in accordance with the SSO’s Triennial Audit Program. The SSO Triennial Audit Program requires 20 safety audits and 12 security audits be completed within a predetermined three (3) year period. To date, IAD has exclusively performed

SSO's safety and security audits for elements in which the Safety Department has had operational involvement and; thus, would not be considered to be independent.

The purpose of this audit was to:

1. Ensure Accident/Incident Investigation policies and procedures are understood and implemented properly;
2. Confirm Accident/Incident Investigation policies and procedures are in accordance with the SSO regulations;
3. Verify Metro Transit employees successfully perform their duties related to the Accident/Incident Investigation process;
4. Verify the rail transit agency, Metro Transit notifies the State Safety Oversight agency within two (2) hours of any accident/incident involving a rail transit vehicle or taking place on rail transit-controlled property;
5. Verify Metro Transit is conducting an accurate and complete investigation of the accident/incident as defined by Metro Transit's System Safety Program Plan (**SSPP**);
6. "Assure the highest level of safety for customers, employees and all others who may come in contact with Metro Transit's services and facilities" (SSPP, Revision 12, January 2015); and
7. Verify the Accident/Incident Investigation procedures are carried out in accordance with the Metro Transit's Safety Department Standard Operation Procedures (**SOP**) 4.1 through 4.8.

### **Conclusion**

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our conclusions. Based upon the completion of this audit, the IAD is of the opinion that the Safety Department is in compliance with all policies and procedures. The internal controls were found to be satisfactory, and no exceptions were noted regarding the SSPP audit of *Chapter 10 SSPP Safety Accident & Incident Investigations*.

During the course of this audit, the employees of the Safety Department were very cooperative and provided the auditors with valuable assistance. The IAD wishes to acknowledge their support and courtesies they extended during this engagement.

### **Risk Assessment**

The Risk Assessment for this SSPP element was determined to be low. A low rating was established for this element because the SSO, in conjunction with the FTA, requires that an audit of each SSPP element be performed at least once every three (3) years.

### **Analysis**

In accordance with the New Program Standard's audit requirement, coupled with the internal safety and security audit provisions contained in 49 CFR Part 674 requiring SSO members to be more involved in the audit process, the IAD SSO Internal Audit Process is as follows:

- *Step 1 – Upon completion of a SSO Audit, the IAD will present the draft audit report to the BSD Executive Safety & Security Committee. The BSD Executive Safety & Security Committee as defined in the System Safety Program Plan (SSPP) for MetroLink Rail fixed Guideway System, Revision 15.*
- *Step 2 – Once the draft SSO audit report is approved by the BSD Executive Safety & Security Committee, then the draft SSO audit report will be submitted to the SSO for review and final approval.*
- *Step 3 – All approved SSO audit reports will be presented to the BSD Audit, Finance and Administration Committee as “information items.”*

### **Findings and Recommendations:**

There are no “Findings and Recommendations” to the review of the State Safety Oversight-Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit.

### **Observations and Improvements:**

There are no “Observations and Improvements” to the review of the State Safety Oversight-Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit.

### **Committee Action Requested:**

This material is presented for information only; therefore, no action is required of the Combined Committee. The “Draft” State Safety Oversight – Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit was reviewed and approved by the BSD Executive Safety and Security Committee on October 17, 2019. On November 19, 2019, the State Safety Oversight Committee also reviewed and approved the Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit.

### **Attachment:**

1. Final – SSO – Safety Accident & Incident Investigations Audit

**Open Session Item 22**  
**Attachment 1**

**INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
MANAGEMENT ADVISORY REPORT**

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT**

**STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT – SAFETY  
ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS  
AUDIT**

**(For the period January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018)**

**Date Report to be presented to the State Safety Oversight Committee:  
November 19, 2019**

**Date Report to be presented to the Executive Safety and Security Committee:  
October 17, 2019**

**JAMES J. CALI, CPA, CFF, CGMA  
*CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE***

**GARY T. SMITH  
*INTERNAL AUDITOR (TRANSIT)***

**RITA T. MARION  
*EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT***

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <b>Executive Summary .....</b>            | <b>3</b>    |
| <b>Letter of Transmission .....</b>       | <b>4 -7</b> |
| <b>Observations and Improvements.....</b> | <b>8</b>    |
| <b>Glossary .....</b>                     | <b>9</b>    |

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**SCOPE**

In accordance with the State Safety Oversight (SSO) approved Calendar Year 2019 Audit Work Plan, the Internal Audit Department (IAD) performed an audit of the SSO - Safety Accident and Incident Investigations for the audit period January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018.

**OBJECTIVES**

The purpose of this audit was to:

1. Ensure Accident/Incident Investigation policies and procedures are understood and implemented properly;
2. Confirm Accident/Incident Investigation policies and procedures are in accordance with the SSO regulations;
3. Verify Metro Transit employees successfully perform their duties related to the Accident/Incident Investigation process;
4. Verify the rail transit agency, Metro Transit, notifies the SSO agency within two (2) hours of any accident/incident involving a rail transit vehicle or taking place on rail transit-controlled property;
5. Verify Metro Transit is conducting an accurate and complete investigation of the accident/incident as defined by Metro Transit's System Safety Program Plan (SSPP);
6. Assure the highest level of safety for customers, employees and all others who may come in contact with Metro Transit's services and facilities (SSPP, Revision 15, January 2018); and
7. Verify the Accident/Incident Investigation procedures are carried out in accordance with the Metro Transit's Safety Department Standard Operation Procedures (SOP) 4.1 through 4.8.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**METHODOLOGY**

This audit was conducted in conformance with the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing issued by the Institute of Internal Auditors (**IIA**). These professional standards require that we plan and perform the audit in a manner to obtain a reasonable basis for our judgment and conclusions. This audit includes an assessment of applicable internal controls and compliance with requirements of laws, rules, and regulations, when necessary, to satisfy the stated objectives for the audit.

The IAD performs audits in accordance with the appropriate professional standards, ensures proper accountability of public funds, and adds value by promoting a control environment through open communication, professionalism, expertise and trust.

The review included examining, on a test basis, evidence to determine whether the system of internal controls is operating as designed. There is compliance with applicable laws, rules, regulations and policies, and operations are well-defined and managed.

The procedures performed to evaluate the audit objectives were as follows:

- A review of the 49 Code of Federal Regulations (**CFR**) Part 674;
- A review of the Federal Transit Administration (**FTA**) guidelines, policy and procedures;
- An analysis of the Safety and Security Guidelines, set by the FTA in terms of the Safety Department's cooperation;
- Meetings with members of Metro Transit's Safety and MetroLink Operations Departments regarding the MetroLink Light Rail system accidents to be reviewed;
- An evaluation of the reported accidents to confirm that the guidelines were followed and set by the FTA and Metro Transit;
- Recommendations to be requested for handling similar accidents; and
- Reviewing the previous audit on Accident/Incident Investigation to ensure the recommendations have been implemented.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

**CONCLUSION**

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our conclusions. Based upon the completion of this audit, the IAD is of the opinion that the Department of Safety is in compliance with all policies and procedures. The internal controls were found to be satisfactory, and no exceptions were noted regarding the SSPP audit of *Chapter 10 - Safety Accident and Incident Investigations*.

During the course of this audit, the employees of the Department of Safety was very cooperative and provided the auditors with valuable assistance. The IAD wishes to acknowledge their support and courtesies they extended during this engagement.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
LETTER OF TRANSMISSION**

**BACKGROUND**

BSD and Metro Transit work with the Missouri Department of Transportation (**MoDOT**) and the Illinois Department of Transportation (**IDOT**) to evaluate the Safety Oversight duties. The agency cooperation and collaboration is guided by a formal Memorandum of Understanding (**MOU**) between the two (2) agencies. The single SSO program standard, contained herein, documents Rail Fixed Guideway Systems (**RFGS**) and Safety Oversight Agency activities to implement the State Oversight Rule, and 49 CFR Part 674. The Safety Oversight Agency and Metro Transit implement policies for SSO Agency communication with the Federal Transit Administration (**FTA**), including initial, annual and periodic submissions. MoDOT and IDOT Safety Oversight Program Managers meet quarterly with staff members from BSD and Metro Transit to facilitate coordination and collaboration with respect to Safety and Security Oversight Program (**SSOP**) issues. At the Safety Oversight meeting with Metro Transit, plans were discussed for internal safety programs, Corrective Action Plans (**CAP's**), and other open issues related to the SSOP. The SSOP Managers also participate in the regular meetings of the BSD Executive Safety and Security Committee.

Each year the MoDOT and IDOT SSOP Managers direct IAD to perform a variety of safety and security audits to ensure that the MetroLink's operations and maintenance are in compliance with the SSPP and System Security Plan (**SSP**).

**RISK ASSESSMENT**

The Risk Assessment for this SSPP element was determined to be low. A low rating was established for this element because the SSO, in conjunction with the FTA, requires that an audit of each SSPP element be performed at least once every three (3) years.

According to the (**IIA**), risk is defined as the possibility that an event will occur, which will impact an organization's achievement of objectives. There are many forms of risk in an organization, including IT risk, financial risk, operational risk, network security risk, and personnel risk. To address risks more effectively, IAD works with Management to prepare an annual Risk Assessment to identify, assess the risk associated with potential events and/or situations.

The goal of Internal Audit is to have an effective risk management analysis in order to allocate audit resources to mitigate the risks that may have a negative impact on the organization.

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
LETTER OF TRANSMISSION**

Once risks are identified, the likelihood level of the risk is classified as either High, Medium, or Low.

- **High Risk** – The source of the threat is highly motivated and sufficiently capable, and controls that could prevent the vulnerability from being realized are somewhat ineffective. High Risks may result in large costly loss of assets; and/or significantly violate, harm, or impede operations; and/or cause serious personal injury and/or death.
- **Medium Risk** – The threat’s source is motivated and capable, but controls are in place that may impede a successful exercise of the vulnerability. Medium risks may result in a costly loss of assets; and/or violate, harm, or impede operations; and/or cause personal injury.
- **Low Risk** – The threat’s source lacks motivation or capability, and controls are in place to prevent or significantly impede the vulnerability form being exercised. Low Risks may result in the loss of some assets and/or may have a minor noticeably affect upon certain operations.

**DOCUMENTS REVIEWED**

During the audit, the IAD reviewed the following documents to provide valuable evidence for the audit:

- FTA - 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 674 (CFR)
- Metro Transit Safety Department’s SOP ‘s 4.1 thru 4.8
- FTA 2019 Safety and Security Reporting Manual
- SSO Audit Report on previous Accidents and Investigations
- Department of Safety I://Drive 2018 Reporting File ( Investigations – 12 Sample reports)

**PERSONNEL INTERVIEWED**

The following personnel were interviewed during the audit process and also provided documentation and information for the audit:

- **Andrew Ghiassi**      Director of Safety/Chief Safety Officer
- **James Smith**      Safety Auditor II
- **Bob Wilson**      Safety Auditor III

**BI-STATE DEVELOPMENT  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
OBSERVATIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS**

**COMPLIANCE ANALYSIS**

The IAD coordinated with the Safety Department to find a sample of accidents on file involving the MetroLink Light Rail Vehicles (**LRV**) during the Audit period of January 01, 2018, through December 31, 2018. During 2018, four (4) accidents through December 31, 2018, were both required to be reported and were reported to the SSO.

The IAD reviewed the information received and determined that the accidents were properly investigated and issues were appropriately communicated to the SSO.

**METRO  
INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT  
STATE SAFETY OVERSIGHT-  
SAFETY ACCIDENT AND INCIDENT INVESTIGATIONS AUDIT  
GLOSSARY**

|              |                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>BSD</b>   | Bi-State Development                  |
| <b>CAP</b>   | Corrective Action Plan                |
| <b>CFR</b>   | Code of Federal Regulations           |
| <b>FTA</b>   | Federal Transit Administration        |
| <b>FY</b>    | Fiscal Year                           |
| <b>IAD</b>   | Internal Audit Department             |
| <b>IDOT</b>  | Illinois Department of Transportation |
| <b>IIA</b>   | Institute of Internal Auditors        |
| <b>LRV</b>   | Light Rail Vehicle                    |
| <b>MODOT</b> | Missouri Department of Transportation |
| <b>RFGS</b>  | Rail Fixed Guideway System            |
| <b>SCCTD</b> | St. Clair County Transit District     |
| <b>SOP</b>   | Standard Operation Procedures         |
| <b>SSO</b>   | State Safety Oversight                |
| <b>SSOP</b>  | Safety and Security Oversight Program |
| <b>SSP</b>   | System Security Plan                  |
| <b>SSPP</b>  | System Safety Program Plan            |

**Open Session Item**

**23**

**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** James J. Cali, CPA  
Chief Audit Executive  
**Subject:** **Treasury-Safekeeping Quarterly Accounts –Ending September 30, 2019**  
Briefing Paper No. 20-10  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** James J. Cali, Chief Audit Executive

---

**Objective:**

To provide the Committee with the results of the Treasury - Safekeeping Quarterly Accounts Audit, ending September 30, 2019.

**Background:**

In accordance with the FY2020 Internal Audit Plan and the requirements of the Board Policy, the Internal Audit Department (**IAD**) performed a quarterly audit of the Treasury Safekeeping Accounts.

IAD reviewed the Treasurer's Report, as of September 30, 2019, to identify the Securities classified under the Safekeeping Accounts criteria. Each bank custodian, where the Safekeeping Accounts are held, was contacted to verify the existence of the Securities and to confirm the account balances.

For financial statements issued after June 15, 2015, the Government Accounting Standards Board (**GASB**) Statement No. 72 *Fair Value Measurement and Application* requires investments to be measured at fair value. GASB defines fair value to be the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

**Analysis:**

In applying the new GASB Statement No. 72 *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, IAD performed an examination of each bank/safekeeping custodian's account confirmations as compared with the fair values for each investment presented in the Treasurer's Report dated September 30, 2019.

At September 30, 2019, BSD had approximately \$59.8 million in US Treasury and Government Agency Securities. Sales tax capital represented \$45.9 million, Self-Insurance funds consisted of approximately \$2.4 million, internally restricted funds represented \$2 million, FTA funds represented \$8.5 million, and the remaining \$1 million was held for Tower Leases. It is important to note that due to a system glitch on the part of Bank of America, the account holder of our safekeeping accounts, approximately \$6 million in FCB bonds were shown as FHLB bonds incorrectly on our safekeeping statements. The securities were called in July 2019 and Bank of America is working to understand and explain why this error occurred.

**Conclusion:**

IAD has determined that the Safekeeping Accounts exist, and the respective balances have been fairly presented. A summary of our findings is presented in the attached table.

**Committee Action Requested:**

This material is presented for information only; therefore, no action is required of the Committee.

**Funding Source:**

Funding is provided through the Internal Audit Operating Budget.

**Attachment:**

1. Safekeeping Quarterly Accounts Audit – Ending September 30, 2019.

**Open Session Item 23**  
**Attachment 1**

Internal Audit Department  
**INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION for SAFEKEEPING ACCOUNTS**  
 Ending September 30, 2019

ATTACHMENT

| The Treasurer's Report as of September 30, 2019, indicates the following U. S. Securities held in Agency Safekeeping Accounts: |   |   |                    |   |
|--|---|---|--------------------|---|
| Issuer-Investment<br>(Bank Safekeeping<br>Agent)   | Treasurer's Report<br>Balance Stated At<br>Market Value | Confirmed Balance Per<br>Bank Agent<br>Stated At Fair Value | Variance           | Description/Disposition   |
| Farm Credit Bank<br>(Bank of America)  | \$23,972,483.00   | \$23,972,484.91   | \$1.91             | N/A   |
| Federal Home Loan<br>(Bank of America)   | \$19,011,490.00   | \$19,011,490.27   | \$0.27             | N/A   |
| U.S. Treasury Bills<br>(Bank of America)   | \$14,482,473.00   | \$14,482,473.00   | \$0.00             | N/A   |
| U.S. Treasury Bills<br>(Jefferson Bank &<br>Trust)   | \$2,366,662.00  | \$2,405,000.00  | \$38,338.00        | Treasurer's Report shows this Security at Market Value. Treasury Confirmation from JBT is shown at Par Value. |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$59,833,108.00</b>                                  | <b>\$59,871,448.18</b>                                      | <b>\$38,340.18</b> |   |

**GASB No. 72** = For financial statements issued after June 15, 2015, the Government Accounting Standards Board (**GASB**) Statement No. 72 *Fair Value Measurement and Application* requires investments measured at fair value. GASB defines fair value to be the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.



**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** James J. Cali, CPA  
Chief Audit Executive  
**Subject:** **Internal Audit Follow-Up Summary – 2nd Quarter FY2020**  
Briefing Paper No. 20-12  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** James J. Cali, Chief Audit Executive

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Committee the Internal Audit Department's (**IAD's**) Follow-Up Summary Findings regarding the status of prior Recommendations during the 2nd Quarter Fiscal Year (**FY**) 2020.

**Background:**

The Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing, Standard 2500 – Monitoring Process, states that, “The Chief Audit Executive should establish and maintain a system to monitor the disposition of audit results communicated to management.” To ensure compliance with this standard, the IAD regularly monitors the status of recommendations.

The Audit Follow-Up Executive Summary Report, on the following page, is a comprehensive overview highlighting the current implementation status of recommendations issued in prior audit reports. Each Recommendation has been reviewed and its status has been classified as follows:

- **Completed** – The recommendation has been implemented.
- **Outstanding** – The recommendation has not yet been implemented, and/or the implementation date has not occurred yet.
- **Overdue** – The recommendation remains outstanding past the established implementation date.

The report should be used to determine the timeliness and the completeness of the implementation of corrective action. Management should place specific focus on those Recommendations that are determined to be overdue.

In response to the InterCompany Account Balances Audit that was presented to the Board of Commissioners on September 27, 2019, it was suggested that IAD inform the Board of Commissioners of the InterCompany Account Balances quarterly.

Below is the status of the InterCompany Account Balances as of September 30, 2019.

Entities that are owed money:

- Transit was due \$ 5,591,618 from others; and
- The Worker's Compensation Internal Service Fund was due \$ 729,559 from others.

Entities that owe money to others:

- The Gateway Arch owed others \$4,566,382;
- The Casualty Internal Service Fund owed others \$734,320;
- Riverfront Attractions owed others \$507,967;
- The Health and Welfare Internal Service Fund owed others \$245,730;
- The St. Louis Regional Freightway owed others \$113,111;;
- The St. Louis Downtown Airport owed others \$99,235
- Executive Services owed others \$30,892;
- The Research Institute owed others \$23,516; and
- Arts In Transit owed others \$24.

**Funding Source:**

Funding is provided through the IAD Operating Budget.

**Committee Action Requested:**

This material is presented for information only; therefore, no action is required of the Committee.

**Second Quarter-FY2020 Audit Follow-Up  
 Executive Summary**

| <b>Report Name</b>  | <b>Number of Recommendations</b> | <b>Completed</b> | <b>Outstanding – Not Overdue</b> | <b>Overdue</b> |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| Compliance & Fraud Helpline Audit                           | 5                                | 4                | 1                                | 0              |
| InterCompany Account Balances Audit                         | 7                                | 4                | 3                                | 0              |
| ADA “No Show” Policy Audit                                  | 7                                | 3                | 4                                | 0              |
| Fare Collection System Project Audit                        | 2                                | 2                | 0                                | 0              |
| Small Purchase Requisition Audit                            | 7                                | 2                | 5                                | 0              |
| Accounts Receivables Core Credits Audit                     | 3                                | 0                | 3                                | 0              |
| Passenger Revenue-Working Funds Count Audit                 | 5                                | 5                | 0                                | 0              |
| Casualty Claims Audit                                       | 19                               | 14               | 5                                | 0              |
| Contract Services - Vehicle Maintenance Audit               | 3                                | 3                | 0                                | 0              |
| Benefits in Arrears Audit                                   | 12                               | 12               | 0                                | 0              |
| Payroll Hours of Service Audit                              | 14                               | 11               | 3                                | 0              |
| Accounts Receivables Audit                                  | 5                                | 5                | 0                                | 0              |
| Drug and Alcohol Program Testing Audit - FY2017             | 11                               | 10               | 1                                | 0              |
| ID Badge Access Audit                                       | 19                               | 19               | 0                                | 0              |
| Fuel Inventory Audit  | 6                                | 6                | 0                                | 0              |
| SSO-Safety Data Collection & Analysis Audit                 | 3                                | 3                | 0                                | 0              |
| SSO-Compliance, Federal, State and Local Requirements Audit | 5                                | 3                | 2                                | 0              |
| SSO-Drug & Alcohol Testing Audit                            | 15                               | 14               | 1                                | 0              |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  | <b>148</b>                       | <b>120</b>       | <b>28</b>                        | <b>0</b>       |

**COMPLETED FOLLOW-UP AUDIT REPORTS:**

1. Contract Services-Vehicle Maintenance-Closed 3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter-FY2019
2. Accounts Receivables Audit-Closed 3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter-FY2019
3. SSO-Safety Data Collection & Analysis Audit- Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
4. SSO-Safety Policy Audit-Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
5. SSO-Safety Goals and Objectives Audit- Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
6. Passenger Revenue-Working Funds Count Audit- Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
7. Fare Collection System Project 1279 Audit- Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
8. ID Badge Access Audit- Closed 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter-FY2019
9. Fuel Inventory Audit- Closed 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter-FY2020
10. Benefits in Arrears Audit-Closed 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter-FY2020



**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** James J. Cali, CPA, CFF, CGMA  
Chief Audit Executive  
**Subject:** **Internal Audit Status Report – 2nd Quarter FY2020**  
Briefing Paper No. 20-15  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** James J. Cali, Chief Audit Executive

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Committee the Internal Audit Department's (**IAD**) Status Report for the 2nd Quarter Fiscal Year (**FY**) 2020.

**Background:**

The Internal Audit Status Report provides the Board of Commissioners, the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee members and Senior Management with a summary of the IAD's quarterly activity pertaining to the Annual Audit Plan.

In addition to tracking the status of current audits and special projects, this report also highlights the follow-up activity related to the implementation of recommendations from prior audits.

**Committee Action Requested:**

This material is presented for information only; therefore, no action is required of the Committee.

**Funding Source:**

Funding is provided through the Internal Audit Operating Budget.

**Attachments:**

1. Internal Audit Status Report – 2nd Quarter FY2020
2. Internal Audit Status Report – Special Projects – 2nd Quarter FY2020

**Open Session Item 25**  
**Attachment 1**

| Fiscal Year 2020 - Audit Plan                                      | Start Date    | Completion Date | Status      | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget          | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours     | Hours Remaining |
|--|---------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Audit Follow - Up  | July 2019     |                 | Ongoing     | 51.41%                       | 620.00          | 134.25                 | 184.50             | 318.75          | 301.25          |
| Quarterly IAD Status Report  | July 2019     |                 | Ongoing     | 20.63%                       | 240.00          | 31.00                  | 18.50              | 49.50           | 190.50          |
| Quarterly Treasury Safekeeping Audit                               | July 2019     |                 | Ongoing     | 15.94%                       | 240.00          | 18.00                  | 20.25              | 38.25           | 201.75          |
| On-Call Bi-State Research Institute Consulting Services - IAD Time | December 2016 |                 | In Progress | 69.58%                       | 240.00          | 167.00                 | 0.00               | 167.00          | 73.00           |
| Passenger Revenue - Pass Unit                                      | February 2018 | August 2019     | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 1,000.00        | 938.50                 | 0.00               | 938.50          | 61.50           |
| Self-Funded Insurance Medical Claims Audit - IAD Time              | July 2018     |                 | In Progress | 71.88%                       | 120.00          | 55.00                  | 31.25              | 86.25           | 33.75           |
| Due To and Due From Inter-Company Account Balance Audit            | December 2018 | August 2019     | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 480.00          | 416.75                 | 0.00               | 416.75          | 63.25           |
| Fuel Hedging Program Audit - IAD Time                              | January 2019  |                 | In Progress | 49.17%                       | 240.00          | 54.50                  | 63.50              | 118.00          | 122.00          |
| Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - "Mock" Triennial Audit   | June 2019     |                 | In Progress | 68.96%                       | 720.00          | 294.00                 | 202.50             | 496.50          | 223.50          |
| Bi-State Research Institute Audit                                  | May 2019      |                 | In Progress | 52.71%                       | 120.00          | 45.25                  | 18.00              | 63.25           | 56.75           |
| Compliance & Fraud Helpline Audit                                  | March 2019    | August 2019     | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 240.00          | 239.75                 | 0.00               | 239.75          | 0.25            |
| Passenger Revenue - Fare Box Audit                                 | June 2019     |                 | In Progress | 96.35%                       | 240.00          | 171.75                 | 59.50              | 231.25          | 8.75            |
| ADA "No Show Policy" Audit   | June 2019     | October 2019    | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 240.00          | 214.75                 | 5.50               | 220.25          | 19.75           |
| <b>Subtotal Audit Hours</b>  |               |                 |             |                              | <b>4,740.00</b> | <b>2,780.50</b>        | <b>603.50</b>      | <b>3,384.00</b> | <b>1,356.00</b> |

| Fiscal Year 2020 - Audit Plan                                   | Start Date     | Completion Date | Status      | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget          | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours   | Hours Remaining |
|---|----------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Office Supply Program Audit                                     | June 2019      |                 | In Progress | 81.88%                       | 240.00          | 142.00                 | 54.50              | 196.50        | 43.50           |
| Cortex Metrolink Station Project Audit                          | July 2019      |                 | In Progress | 2.64%                        | 360.00          | 9.00                   | 0.50               | 9.50          | 350.50          |
| Procurement Card Audit  | November 2019  |                 | In Progress | 68.54%                       | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 82.25              | 82.25         | 37.75           |
| Facility Lost & Found Audit                                     |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 240.00          |
| Customer Service Audit  |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 360.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 360.00          |
| Freightway USDOL Grant - Truck Driver Apprentices Program Audit |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 160.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 160.00          |
| Legal Expenses Audit  | September 2019 |                 | In Progress | 74.17%                       | 240.00          | 13.00                  | 165.00             | 178.00        | 62.00           |
| Embark Safety Audit   |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 120.00          |
| Small Grants Audit  |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 240.00          |
| Employees on Medical Hold Audit                                 | December 2019  |                 | In Progress | 6.25%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 15.00              | 15.00         | 225.00          |
| Arch and Riverboat Ticket Sales Audit                           |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 360.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 360.00          |
| St. Louis Downtown Airport Revenue Audit                        |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 240.00          |
| DataServ Audit  |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 120.00          |
| Shift Pick Audit  |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 240.00          |
| Customer Contact Responsiveness Audit                           |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00          | 240.00          |
| <b>Subtotal Audit Hours</b>                                     |                |                 |             |                              | <b>3,520.00</b> | <b>164.00</b>          | <b>317.25</b>      | <b>481.25</b> | <b>3,038.75</b> |

| Fiscal Year 2020 - Audit Plan                   | Start Date | Completion Date | Status | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget          | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours     | Hours Remaining |
|---|------------|-----------------|--------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Armored Car Contract Audit                      |            |                 |        | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 240.00          |
| Worker's Compensation Self-Insurance Fund Audit |            |                 |        | 0.00%                        | 360.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 360.00          |
| Payroll Hours of Service Audit                  |            |                 |        | 0.00%                        | 360.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 360.00          |
| Ticket Vending Machines (TVM's) Audit           |            |                 |        | 0.00%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 240.00          |
| FY 2021 Annual Audit Plan & Risk Assessment     |            |                 |        | 0.00%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 120.00          |
| <b>Grand Total Annual Audit Plan</b>            |            |                 |        |                              | <b>9,580.00</b> | <b>2,944.50</b>        | <b>920.75</b>      | <b>3,865.25</b> | <b>5,714.75</b> |

| Fiscal Year 2020 - Audit Plan<br>Summary On-Call Contract Audit<br>Hours | Start Date       | Completion<br>Date | Status      | Completion<br>Rate<br>(Percentage) | Budget          | Hours<br>Previous<br>Periods | Hours This<br>Quarter | Total<br>Hours | Hours<br>Remaining |
|--|------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Fuel Hedging Program Audit - On-Call<br>Contract                         |                  |                    |             | 0.00%                              | 480.00          | 0.00                         | 0.00                  | 0.00           | 480.00             |
| Research Institute Consulting - On-Call<br>Contract                      | April<br>2017    |                    | In Progress | 67.83%                             | 480.00          | 323.60                       | 2.00                  | 325.60         | 154.40             |
| Self-Funded Insurance Medical Claims<br>Audit - On-Call Contract         | February<br>2019 |                    | In Progress | 92.62%                             | 620.00          | 560.75                       | 13.50                 | 574.25         | 45.75              |
| <b>Total On-Call Contract Audit Hours</b>                                |                  |                    |             |                                    | <b>1,580.00</b> | <b>884.35</b>                | <b>15.50</b>          | <b>899.85</b>  | <b>680.15</b>      |

**Open Session Item 25**  
**Attachment 2**

| Fiscal Year 2020 Special Projects                         | Start Date | Completion Date | Status  | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget      | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours   | Hours Remaining |
|---|------------|-----------------|---------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Board Meeting / Audit Committee Preparations and Meetings |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 126.50                 | 88.25              | 214.75        |                 |
| CEO Meetings/Projects                                     |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 16.25                  | 0.00               | 16.25         |                 |
| DBE Application Review                                    |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 0.00                   | 27.00              | 27.00         |                 |
| IAD Audit Research / Reading                              |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 56.00                  | 59.50              | 115.50        |                 |
| Records Retention   |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 57.50                  | 72.00              | 129.50        |                 |
| Training & Professional Development                       |            |                 | Ongoing |                              |             | 69.75                  | 143.75             | 213.50        |                 |
| <b>Total Special Projects Hours</b>                       |            |                 |         |                              | <b>0.00</b> | <b>326.00</b>          | <b>390.50</b>      | <b>716.50</b> | <b>0.00</b>     |

**Open Session Item**

**26**

**Bi-State Development Agency  
Combined Operations Committee and  
Audit, Finance & Administration Committee  
Agenda Item  
January 24, 2020**

---

**From:** James J. Cali, CPA  
Chief Audit Executive  
**Subject:** **Internal Audit State Safety Oversight Status Report – 4th Quarter Calendar Year 2019**  
Briefing Paper No. 20-16  
**Disposition:** Information  
**Presentation:** James J. Cali, Chief Audit Executive

---

**Objective:**

To present to the Committee the Internal Audit Department's (**IAD's**) State Safety Oversight (**SSO**) Status Report for the 4th Quarter of Calendar Year 2019.

**Background:**

The Internal Audit Status Report provides the Board of Commissioners, the Audit, Finance and Administration Committee members and Senior Management with a summary of the IAD's quarterly activity pertaining to the Federal Transit Administration (**FTA**) Required Rail Security and Safety, 2019 - SSO Audit Work Plan.

This status report tracks all current SSO Audits and special projects completed during the 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter. The following Audits were submitted, approved and closed by the State Safety Oversight (**SSO**) Committee on November 19, 2019.

- SSO-Security Training & Certification
- SSO-Safety Accident & Incident Investigations

The following “Draft” Audits were completed by SSO Internal Auditor, Gary Smith and submitted to the Department of Public Safety for Management responses.

- Draft SSO-Security Data Collection & Analysis Audit
- Draft SSO-Security Incident Notification & Investigation Audit

The following Audits were initiated and are in process by SSO Internal Auditor, Gary Smith, during the 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter.

- SSO-System Modification Review and Approval Audit
- SSO- Configuration Management Audit

During this 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter, Mr. Smith completed the Transportation Safety Institute (**TSI**) required online Safety Management System (**SMS**) course and the Transit Safety and Security Audit class, which resulted in tangible certifications.

During this 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter, Mr. Smith also assisted the Bi-State Development (**BSD**) Department of Safety by assisting the Department of Safety in preparing documentation and scheduling monthly meetings for the BSD Executive Safety and Security Committee (**ESSC**).

**Committee Action Requested:**

This material is presented for information only; therefore, no action is required of the Committee.

**Funding Source:**

Funding is provided through the Internal Audit Operating Budget.

**Attachment:**

1. Internal Audit SSO Status Report – 4<sup>th</sup> Quarter Calendar Year 2019

**Open Session Item 26**

**Attachment 1**

| Calendar Year 2019 - Audit Plan   | Start Date   | Completion Date | Status      | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget          | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours     | Hours Remaining |
|---|--------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| SSO Audit Follow - Up   | January 2019 |                 | Ongoing     | 1.25%                        | 240.00          | 3.00                   | 0.00               | 3.00            | 237.00          |
| SSO Audit Plans   | January 2019 |                 | Ongoing     | 72.19%                       | 320.00          | 231.00                 | 0.00               | 231.00          | 89.00           |
| SSO Meetings / Executive Safety & Security Committee Meetings                   | January 2019 |                 | Ongoing     | 84.17%                       | 120.00          | 83.50                  | 17.50              | 101.00          | 19.00           |
| Training & Professional Development   | January 2019 |                 | Ongoing     | 98.91%                       | 320.00          | 268.50                 | 48.00              | 316.50          | 3.50            |
| FTA Required Rail Security Audit - Security Training & Certifications           | January 2019 | November 2019   | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 320.00          | 277.75                 | 12.00              | 289.75          | 30.25           |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Safety Policy                                  | January 2019 | March 2019      | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 160.00          | 129.50                 | 0.00               | 129.50          | 30.50           |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Safety Goals & Objectives                      | January 2019 | March 2019      | Complete    | 100.00%                      | 120.00          | 83.50                  | 0.00               | 83.50           | 36.50           |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Accident & Incident Investigations             | April 2019   | November 2019   | Complete    | 91.09%                       | 320.00          | 256.00                 | 35.50              | 291.50          | 28.50           |
| FTA Required Rail Security Audit - Security Data Collection & Analysis          | July 2019    |                 | In Progress | 96.88%                       | 160.00          | 54.50                  | 100.50             | 155.00          | 5.00            |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Security Incident Notification & Investigation | July 2019    |                 | In Progress | 92.36%                       | 180.00          | 67.50                  | 98.75              | 166.25          | 13.75           |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Control, Review & Approval of SSPP             |              |                 |             | 2.50%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 3.00               | 3.00            | 117.00          |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - System Modification Review & Approval          | October 2019 |                 | In Progress | 37.71%                       | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 45.25              | 45.25           | 74.75           |
| FTA Required Rail Security Audit - Management Structure                         |              |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 120.00          |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Emergency Management Program                   |              |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 80.00           | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 80.00           |
| <b>Subtotal Audit Hours</b>   |              |                 |             |                              | <b>2,700.00</b> | <b>1,454.75</b>        | <b>360.50</b>      | <b>1,815.25</b> | <b>884.75</b>   |

| Calendar Year 2019 - Audit Plan  | Start Date     | Completion Date | Status      | Completion Rate (Percentage) | Budget          | Hours Previous Periods | Hours This Quarter | Total Hours     | Hours Remaining |
|--|----------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Rules Compliance                        |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 100.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 100.00          |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Facility & Equipment Safety Inspections |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 120.00          |
| FTA Required Rail Security Audit - Configuration Management              | October 2019   |                 | In Progress | 28.54%                       | 120.00          | 0.00                   | 34.25              | 34.25           | 85.75           |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Drug & Alcohol Program                  | September 2019 |                 | In Progress | 1.09%                        | 320.00          | 1.00                   | 2.50               | 3.50            | 316.50          |
| FTA Required Rail Safety Audit - Procurement Process                     |                |                 |             | 0.00%                        | 80.00           | 0.00                   | 0.00               | 0.00            | 80.00           |
| SSO Litigation Support   | December 2019  |                 | In Progress | 9.27%                        | 240.00          | 0.00                   | 22.25              | 22.25           | 217.75          |
| <b>Grand Total Annual Audit Plan</b>                                     |                |                 |             |                              | <b>3,680.00</b> | <b>1,455.75</b>        | <b>419.50</b>      | <b>1,875.25</b> | <b>1,804.75</b> |